www.Padasalai.Net www.TrbTnpsc.com

Topper's STAR

ENGLISH GUIDE & WORK BOOK

(The Ultimate Guidance for Success)

12

REVISED ENRICHED EDITION 2020-21

FREE

1. ENGLISH Drill Book
2. IDEAL Question Bank

FREE 2 Books

Authors

G. GEOFFREY DAVIDSON
Salem.

A. GOPAL, M.A., M.Ed., M.Phil.,
Mettur, Salem.

A. AROCKIA DOSS, M.A.(Eng), M.A. (His), B.Ed.,
Lecturer in English, Puducherry.

T.S. RAAM KAPIL, M.A., M.Phil., B.Ed.,
PG Asst. in English, Salem.

S. GURUVAYURAPPAN, M.A.M.Sc., M.Phil., M.Ed.,
PG Asst. in English, Namakkal.

A. JOSEPHRAJ, M.A., B.Ed.,
Tirunelveli.

SURYA PUBLICATIONS®

(A unit of **Shyamala** Group)

Corporate Office:
No. 1, Sugar Mill Colony,
Salai Kumaran illam, Madurai Road,
Tirunelveli - 627 001.
Phone : 0462 - 2338899, 2338484
Mobile : 94431-58484, 95978-39822
E-mail : suryaguides@yahoo.com

Registered Office:
New No. 59, 4th Avenue,
Opp. to Govt. Boys Hr. Sec. School,
Ashok Nagar, Chennai - 600 083.
Ph : 044 - 24744484
Mobile: 94421-58484, 94425-58484
E-mail: srigangapublications5@gmail.com

website : www.suryapublications.in

Price ₹ 300/-

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Published By
B. ARUMUGAM
© SURYA PUBLICATIONS
(A unit of Shyamala Group)

First Edition : Apr. 2019
Second Edition : Jun. 2019
Third Edition : July 2019
Fourth Edition : Jan. 2020
Fifth Revised Edition : July 2020

OUR BANK DETAILS

TIRUNELVELI ACCOUNT

Account Name : **SURYA PUBLICATIONS**
Account Number : **446971431**
Bank Name : **INDIAN BANK**
IFSC Code : **IDIB000T034**
Branch Name : **TIRUNELVELI JUNCTION**

Account Name : **SURYA PUBLICATIONS**
Account Number : **510909010051752**
Bank Name : **CITY UNION BANK**
IFSC Code : **CIUB0000230**
Branch Name : **PALAYAMKOTTAI**

CHENNAI ACCOUNT

Account Name : **SRI GANGA PUBLICATION**
Account Number : **928507483**
Bank Name : **INDIAN BANK**
IFSC Code : **IDIB000A031**
Branch Name : **ASHOK NAGAR**

Account Name : **SRI GANGA PUBLICATION**
Account Number : **512020010022514**
Bank Name : **CITY UNION BANK**
IFSC Code : **CIUB0000230**
Branch Name : **PALAYAMKOTTAI**

FOREWORD

The new English Text Book for std XII prepared in tune with the guidelines as recommended in the National Curriculum Frame work is first of its kind as it provides ample opportunities for the students to hone their communication skills, catering to Listening, Speaking, Reading and Writing components of the language. This is innovative interactive English language learning exercise that aims at equipping the students with the requisite communication skills. ***It is fully revised updated and enriched.***

Following the objectives formulated in the new syllabus, ***SURYA PUBLICATION*** *has taken every effort to bring out* Topper's STAR ***English Guide and Work Book*** *that has a great number of salient features with all the textual exercises being answered in a simple language. Besides, additional exercises have been given adequately so that the students will be certain to feel confident enough to secure maximum marks in the public examination.*

For students who aspire and perspire for the chart-topping performance, Topper's STAR ***New Guide and Work Book*** *will surely be an invaluable asset. It is earnestly desired that the students' ambition to score maximum marks in the public examination will be realised with the guidance of this new book.*

Wish you all the Most Successful, Scintillating and Splendid Academic Year with Topper's STAR ***Guide and Work Book*** *making you a cut above the others.*

Publisher

Topper's STAR

12

ENGLISH GUIDE & WORK BOOK

Unit	Contents		Page No.
1	Prose	Two Gentlemen of Verona	1 - 29
	Poem	The Castle	30 - 39
	Supplementary	God Sees the Truth but Waits	40 - 47
2	Prose	A Nice Cup of Tea	48 - 71
	Poem	Our Casuarina Tree	72 - 80
	Supplementary	Life of Pi	81 - 85
3	Prose	In Celebration of Being Alive	86 - 110
	Poem	All the World's a Stage	111 - 120
	Supplementary	The Hour of Truth (Play)	121 - 128
4	Prose	The Summit	129 -149
	Poem	Ulysses	150 - 161
	Supplementary	The Midnight Visitor	162 - 169
5	Prose	The Chair	170 - 191
	Poem	A Father to his Son	192 - 200
	Supplementary	All Summer in a Day	201 - 207
6	Prose	On the Rule of the Road	208 - 223
	Poem	Incident of the French Camp	224 - 233
	Supplementary	Remember Caesar (Play)	234 - 240
	GRAMMAR EXERCISES		241 - 252

UNIT 1

PROSE

Two Gentlemen of Verona

- A.J. Cronin

Warm up

Page 1

Life is full of ups and downs. It has pleasant surprises as well as rude shocks. Nevertheless, every incident offers a lesson for us to learn and evolve into better individuals.

Mention some unexpected challenges or adversities one could face in life.	
Loss of the bread winner	Sudden floods
Earthquake	Loss of limbs

What qualities do you think one should possess to handle hardships and overcome them?	
Confidence and hard work	Hard work and team spirit
Presence of mind and courage	Quick to respond with optimism

Summary

The narrator was driving through the foothills of the Alps along with his companion. While driving on the outskirts of Verona, two young boys who sold wild strawberries stopped their car. The small boys appeared to be quite shabby and the driver was not keen on buying strawberries from them. Then the narrator's companion got to know that the boys were brothers. The elder one aged 13 was Nicola, and the younger brother, aged 12, was Jacopo. The narrator and his companion bought the biggest basket of strawberries from the boys and went towards the city. The next morning, they again saw the same two boys doing the shoe shining job and on being asked, they said that they did many things for a living. They also told the narrator and his companion that they could work as guides and show the visitors places of interest in the town. So, the narrator asked them to take them around. During the time of their stay in the town, the two young boys turned out to be very helpful to the visitors.

Then, the boys were found with a bundle of unsold newspapers and were ready to sell them when the last bus arrived one night. The narrator asked them why they were working so hard. He also told them that they seemed to fetch sufficient money and asked why they were not spending anything on clothes and food. Nicola told him that they had something in their minds but he did not elaborate.

Jacopo then requested the narrator to drop them in his car to the village Polenta that was around 30 kilometres away. Nicola did not like the fact that his brother was troubling the narrator. But the narrator gladly agreed to help the boys reach that place. So, the next afternoon, he along with his companion drove to the village. After reaching the place, the small boys entered a large red-roofed villa, which was actually a hospital. When the narrator entered the hospital he saw those boys talking to a girl who was a patient in

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

the hospital. When the narrator entered the hospital he saw those boys talking to a girl who was a patient in the hospital. He tried to find out from the nurse about the girl in the hospital and the boys. Later, the nurse told him that Lucia was the sister of those two boys and was suffering from tuberculosis. She also mentioned that a bomb destroyed their home during the war. And even their father, a widower, had got killed during the early part of the war. When he died, his three children were left to starve. She told the narrator that the boys became a part of the resistance movement. Once the war was over, Lucia got afflicted with tuberculosis and the boys had to admit her to the hospital. So, they had been trying their best to make the payments regularly to the hospital.

The narrator waited outside the room. He did not say anything to the boys on their way back in order to give the impression that he did not know about their secret.

Glossary

Page 5

shrug	–	raise one's shoulders slightly and momentarily
tunic	–	a loose outer garment without sleeves
slackened	–	reduced
demeanour	–	appearance and behaviour
artless	–	innocent, guileless
hawk	–	sell things crying out loudly, going from place to place
deserted	–	uninhabited, unoccupied
emigrate	–	take up citizenship of another country
vexation	–	annoyance
vestibule	–	lobby
chatter	–	a series of short, quick, high-pitched sounds
intrude	–	enter without permission
rubble	–	debris, broken bricks

Additional Glossary

convey	–	express	glanced	–	looked at
shabby	–	untidy	provoked	–	incited
worn	–	damaged	steady	–	firm
tunic	–	a loose outer garment without sleeves	engaging	–	attractive
gathered	–	collected	frequently	–	often
skinny frame	–	lean body	relied upon	–	trusted
gazing	–	staring, looking	errands	–	going here and there doing work for others
tangled	–	twisted	deserted	–	uninhabited, lonely
earnest	–	serious	emigrate		to leave one's country / to live in another country
barely	–	hardly	burst out	–	spoke quickly
shoe shine	–	polishing the shoes	pause	–	silence
brisk	–	quick	vexation		annoyance

trade	–	business	put out	–	uninterested
dwelling	–	living place	tiny	–	small
drew up	–	stopped	resemblance	–	similarity
scarcely	–	hardly	murmured	–	whispered
leaped	–	jumped	horribly	–	greatly
determinedly	–	resolutely, purposefully	sort	–	kind
cubicle	–	compartment	amidst	–	in the middle of
paused	–	stopped	persuaded	–	convinced
bade	–	asked / told	scarce	–	rare
propped up	–	upheld / backed	devotion	–	dedication
engaging	–	attractive	nobility	–	dignity
make a living	–	to earn money for one's life			

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **He shrugged his shoulders to convey his disapproval.**
   a) bent b) shook c) drooped d) raised
2. **------- the other a shortened army tunic gathered in loose folds.**
   a) collected b) carried c) opened d) closed
3. **Jacopo who barely came up to the door handle of the car, was nearly 12.**
   a) surely b) happily c) hardly d) sadly
4. **------- then as trade slackened we went over.**
   a) party b) business c) function d) meeting
5. **They were in many ways quite artless.**
   a) ugly b) beautiful c) innocent d) proper
6. **In the week which followed we saw them frequently.**
   a) often b) rarely c) seldom d) happily
7. **One day we came upon them in a windy and deserted square -------**
   a) inhabited b) crowded c) sandy d) empty
8. **There was a pause.**
   a) order b) silence c) movement d) laughter
9. **------- before I could recover breath my two passengers had leaped from the car.**
   a) ran b) walked c) jumped d) danced
10. **Everything is so difficult now, food so scarce and dear, we could not keep going unless we charged a fee.**
    a) rare b) plenty c) bad d) sad

Answers									
1. d	2. a	3. c	4. b	5. c	6. a	7. d	8. b	9. c	10. a

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **He shrugged his shoulders to convey his disapproval of their shabby appearance.**
   a) control b) wish c) improve d) express **Ans:**

2. **He shrugged his shoulders to convey his disapproval of their shabby appearance.**
   a) clean b) untidy c) tidy d) good **Ans:**

3. **One boy had on a worn jersey and cut-off khaki pants.**
   a) damaged b) new c) fresh d) sticky **Ans:**

4. **------- the other a shortened army tunic gathered in loose folds about his skinny frame.**
   a) strong body b) beautiful body c) lean body d) fat body **Ans:**

5. **Yet, gazing at the two little figures, we felt ourselves strangely attracted.**
   a) striking b) kicking c) shouting d) staring **Ans:**

6. **Yet, gazing at the two little figures, with their brown skins, tangled hair and earnest eyes, we felt ourselves strangely attracted.**
   a) twisted b) straight c) dirty d) washed **Ans:**

7. **Yet, gazing at the two little figures, with their brown skins, tangled hair and earnest eyes, we felt ourselves strangely attracted.**
   a) bright b) gloomy c) serious d) small **Ans:**

8. **------- we saw our friends bent over shoe shine boxes beside the fountain in the public square, doing brisk business.**
   a) slow b) quick c) poor d) difficult **Ans:**

9. **We watched for a few moments; then as trade slackened we went over.**
   a) reduced b) improved c) quick d) fast **Ans:**

10. **He glanced at us hopefully.**
    a) jumped b) shouted c) improved d) looked **Ans:**

11. **My interest was again provoked by their remarkable demeanour.**
    a) pulled back b) incited c) excited d) reduced **Ans:**

12. **My interest was again provoked by their remarkable demeanour.**
    a) behaviour b) sight c) strength d) size **Ans:**

13. **Nicola's smile was steady and engaging.**
    a) light b) gloomy c) weak d) firm **Ans:**

14. **Nicola's smile was steady and engaging.**
    a) weak b) attractive c) ugly d) forming **Ans:**

15. **Nicola and Jacopo could be relied upon to satisfy our needs.**
    a) understood b) asked for c) trusted d) depended **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

16. **Nicola was glaring at his younger brother in vexation.**
a) annoyance b) happiness c) sadness d) pleasure **Ans:**

17. **He bit his lip, then in a rather put out tone he said "Very well."**
a) interested b) keeping c) selfish d) uninterested **Ans:**

18. **I imagined that our destination would be some humble dwelling.**
a) forest b) living place c) walled place d) good place **Ans:**

19. **But directed by Jacopo, we drew up at a large re-roofed villa.**
a) signed b) waved c) stopped d) saw **Ans:**

20. **I could scarcely believe my years.**
a) hardly b) happily c) sadly d) quickly **Ans:**

21. **I found a grilled side-entrance and determinedly rang the bell.**
a) quickly b) gladly c) with fear d) resolutely **Ans:**

22. **At the door of a little cubicle the nurse paused.**
a) signed b) stopped c) ran d) laughed **Ans:**

23. **------- with a smile bade me look through the glass partition.**
a) asked b) pushed c) pulled d) touched **Ans:**

24. **The two boys were seated at the bedside of a girl of about twenty who propped up on pillows -------**
a) smiled b) gathered c) upheld d) showed **Ans:**

25. **------- wearing a pretty lace jacket, was listening to their chatter, her eyes soft and tender.**
a) face b) talk c) shouting d) laughter **Ans:**

26. **I felt I could not bear to intrude upon this happy family party.**
a) inform b) exclude c) include d) interfere **Ans:**

27. **For months they had barely kept themselves alive in a sort of shelter they built with their own hands amidst the rubble.**
a) kind b) short c) small d) dirty **Ans:**

28. **For months they had barely kept themselves alive in a sort of shelter they built with their own hands amidst the rubble.**
a) over b) near c) opposite to d) among **Ans:**

29. **For months they had barely kept themselves alive in a sort of shelter they built with their own hands amidst the rubble.**
a) houses b) ruins c) friends d) enemies **Ans:**

30. **They brought her here and persuaded us to take her into the hospital.**
a) shouted b) informed c) tolerated d) convinced **Ans:**

31. **Yet their devotion had touched me deeply,**
a) dedication b) information c) satisfaction d) demand **Ans:**

32. **Their selfless action brought a new nobility to human life ------**
a) devotion b) interest c) dignity d) shape **Ans:**

Antonyms

shabby	×	neat	extremely	×	mildly, moderately
worn	×	new	windy	×	calm
loose	×	tight	deserted	×	inhabited
tangled	×	straight	tiny	×	big, huge
earnest	×	frivolous, indifferent	scarcely	×	sufficiently
strangely	×	commonly	pleasant	×	ugly
brisk	×	slow	pretty	×	ugly
seriously	×	casually	early	×	late
hopefully	×	doubtfully	destroyed	×	created
lively	×	dull, gloomy	comfortable	×	uncomfortable
steady	×	unsteady, unreliable	horribly	×	attractively
frequently	×	seldom	exposure	×	cover

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **He shrugged his shoulders to convey his disapproval of their shabby appearance.**
   a) dirty b) neat c) tattered d) ragged

2. **------- we saw our friends bent over shoe shine boxes beside the fountain in the public square, doing brisk business.**
   a) slow b) quick c) poor d) difficult

3. **In the week which followed we saw then frequently.**
   a) often b) regularly c) seldom d) happily

4. **The following afternoon we drove to the tiny village.**
   a) small b) dirty c) neat d) huge

5. **A pleasant-looking woman with steel-rimmed spectacles appeared.**
   a) good b) ugly c) beautiful d) sad

6. **Their father, a widower, a well-known singer, had been killed in the early part of the war.**
   a) late b) primary c) timely d) initial

Answers					
1. b	2. a	3. c	4. d	5. b	6. a

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **One boy had on a worn jersey and cut-off khaki pants.**
   a) old b) new c) shabby d) tatty **Ans:**

2. ------- the other a shortened army tunic gathered in loose folds about his skinny frame.
a) slack b) free c) unfastened d) tight **Ans:**

3. ------- with their brown skins, tangled hair and dark earnest eyes, we felt ourselves strangely attracted.
a) straight b) twisted c) curled d) jumbled **Ans:**

4. ------- with their brown skins, tangled hair and dark earnest eyes, we felt ourselves strangely attracted.
a) serious b) solemn c) grave d) frivolous **Ans:**

5. ------- with their brown skins, tangled hair and dark earnest eyes, we felt ourselves strangely attracted.
a) oddly b) peculiarly c) commonly d) happily **Ans:**

6. Nicola answered seriously.
a) cunningly b) casually c) extremely d) utterly **Ans:**

7. He glanced at us hopefully.
a) positively b) confidently c) doubtfully d) keenly **Ans:**

8. Jacopo was lively as a squirrel.
a) dull b) bright c) active d) sparkling **Ans:**

9. We saw them frequently for they proved extremely useful to us.
a) exceptionally b) sadly c) adequately d) moderately **Ans:**

10. One day we came upon them in the windy and deserted square.
a) stormy b) calm c) breezy d) confused **Ans:**

11. One day we came upon them in the windy and deserted square.
a) uninhabited b) lonely c) inhabited d) neat **Ans:**

12. I could scarcely believe my eyes.
a) sufficiently b) barely c) hardly d) narrowly **Ans:**

13. Who propped up on pillows and wearing a pretty lace jacket?
a) beautiful b) smart c) cute d) ugly **Ans:**

14. Shortly afterwards a bomb had destroyed their home.
a) ruined b) created c) demolished d) seen **Ans:**

15. They had suffered horribly from near starvation and exposure to the cold winter.
a) greatly b) greeted c) mildly d) strongly **Ans:**

16. They had suffered horribly from near starvation and exposure to the cold winter.
a) cover b) open c) rare d) strong **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Textual Exercises

1. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences each based on your understanding of the story.

a) Whom did the narrator meet at the outskirts of Verona?

The narrator met two brothers, Nicola and Jacopo at the outskirts of Verona.

b) Why did the driver not approve of the narrator buying fruits from the boys?

The boys looked very shabby and the driver thought that the fruits might not be neat and clean. So he did not approve of the narrator buying fruits from the boys.

c) The boys did not spend much on clothes and food. Why?

Though the boys earned enough money, they did not spend much money on clothes and food because they had to pay every week for the treatment of their sister.

d) Were the boys saving money to go to the States? How do you know?

The boys did not have any idea of going to the States. They told the narrator they had some other plans for the money they earned.

e) Why did the author avoid going to Lucia's room?

The author saw the boys talking to their sister in the hospital. He avoided going inside the room because he decided not to interfere in the family get-together.

f) What was Lucia suffering from?

Lucia was ailing from tuberculosis of the spine.

g) What made the boys join the Resistance Movement against the Germans?

The boys lost their father and the house because of the war. When the Germans started ruling them, they hated them. So they joined the Resistance Movement against the Germans.

h) What made the boys work so hard?

Their wish to cure their sister of tuberculosis made them work so hard.

i) Why didn't the boys disclose their problem to the author?

The boys wanted to keep their family matter with themselves. So they did not disclose their problem to the author.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.

a) Describe the appearance of Nicola and Jacopo.

Nicola and Jacopo were brothers. Nicola was 13 and Jacopo seemed to be 12. They looked shabby with a worn jersey and a shortened army tunic. They had brown skin, tangled hair and earnest eyes. The author was strangely attracted towards them.

b) What were the various jobs undertaken by the little boys?

They sold fruit to the tourists. They shined shoes at the public square. They guided the tourists to different tourist centers. They sold newspapers.

c) How did the narrator help the boys on Sunday?

On every Sunday the boys used to travel to a village Poleta, 30 kilometres from their place. They usually hired cycles to go there. Jacopo asked the narrator to take them to Poleta in his car. He readily accepted and took them to Poleta in his car.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

d) Who took the author to the cubicle?

When the author and the boys reached a good-looking villa the boys went inside. Out of curiosity the author followed them. He rang the bell and a nurse opened the door. Now he realised that it was a hospital. The nurse took him to the cubicle.

e) Describe the girl with whom the boys were talking to in the cubicle.

The two boys were sitting near a girl of about twenty. She wore a pretty lace jacket. Her eyes were soft and tender. She resembled the two boys. The nurse informed the author that she was Lucia, the sister of those boys and she was being treated for tuberculosis.

f) Recount untold sufferings undergone by the siblings after they were rendered homeless.

They lost their father in the War. They had a comfortable life before the death of their father. Shortly after they lost their house in bombing. So the three children were thrown into the street. They all suffered from near starvation and severe cold. For few months they lived in a make –shift shelter they managed to build. Then the girl was affected by tuberculosis.

g) The narrator did not utter a word and preferred to keep the secret to himself. Why? Substantiate the statement with reference to the story.

The boys did not want to reveal that they were earning to treat their sister suffering from tuberculosis. When the narrator went to Poleta with the boys he came to know about their problem. Once he asked the boys whether they were earning to emigrate to the States, they said they had some other plan. So the narrator understood they wanted to keep it as a secret. He did not want to spoil their dignity and intrude into their private lives.

Additional

Answer the following questions.

a) Where did the narrator drive through?

The narrator drove through the foothills of the Alps.

b) What did they buy from the two boys?

They bought the biggest basket of strawberries from the two boys.

c) Where did the boys undertake the shoe shine work?

They undertook the shoe shining work beside the fountain in the public square.

d) How did the narrator and others get attracted towards the boys?

The boys were childish and innocent. Nicola had a very attractive smile. In the faces of those boys there was seriousness which was far beyond their years.

e) Why did the boys rest in the windy and deserted square?

The boys rested in the windy and deserted square waiting for the last bus to come from Padua. They had a bundle of newspapers which they would sell to the passengers of the last bus.

f) What was the reaction of Nicola when the narrator asked him how they spent the money?

Nicola's face became very pale. He could not look up to the face of the narrator. He looked to the ground.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

3. Answer the following in a paragraph of 100 – 150 words each.

a) What was the driving force that made the boys do various jobs?

Title	Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author	A.J. Cronin
Theme	Supreme sacrifice of two boys for their suffering sister

Sacrifice we make for others and that others make for us, result in blessings for all.

The narrator was driving through the foothills of the Alps along with his companion. While driving on the outskirts of Verona, two young boys who sold wild strawberries stopped their car. The small boys appeared to be quite shabby and the driver was not keen on buying strawberries from them. Then the narrator's companion got to know that the boys were brothers. The elder one aged 13 was Nicola, and the younger brother, aged 12, was Jacopo. Then the narrator came to know that the boys did many jobs to earn money. They shinned shoes, guided the tourists and sold newspaper. Before the War they had a very comfortable life but the war devastated their life. They lost their father and their house. They were thrown into the streets and suffered from starvation and severe cold. Because of this, tuberculosis affected their sister Lucia but it did not crush their spirit. They admitted her in a posh hospital for treatment. They had to pay the hospital bill every week. Their love for their sister was the driving force that made the boys do various jobs.

Never stop fighting until you arrive at your destined place.

b) How was the family affected by the war?

Title	Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author	A.J. Cronin
Theme	Supreme sacrifice of two boys for their suffering sister

Shortly afterward a bomb had destroyed their home and thrown the three children into the streets.

The narrator was driving through the foothills of the Alps along with his companion. While driving on the outskirts of Verona, two young boys who sold wild strawberries stopped their car. The small boys appeared to be quite shabby and the driver was not keen on buying strawberries from them. Then the narrator's companion got to know that the boys were brothers. The elder one aged 13 was Nicola, and the younger brother, aged 12, was Jacopo. Before the War they had a very comfortable life but the war devastated their life. They lost their father and their house. They were thrown into the streets. They suffered from starvation and severe cold. For months together they lived with a lot of difficulties. They stayed in a make-shift shelter they built over the rubble. Then the boys joined the resistance movement against Germans. By the time their sister was affected by tuberculosis. This made them work a lot to earn money to treat their sister.

War is what happens when language fails.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) Write a character sketch of Nicola and Jacopo.

Title	Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author	A.J. Cronin
Theme	Supreme sacrifice of two boys for their suffering sister

Yet in both these boyish faces there was a seriousness which was far beyond their years.

'The two gentlemen of Verona' are the boys in the story, Nicola and Jacopo. Nicola, aged 13, was the elder brother of Jacopo aged 12. Both the siblings were very sincere and self-sacrificing. They were prepared to do anything for helping their sister Lucia to recover from tuberculosis. They lived a hard life and did all sorts of odd jobs. Right from shining shoes, selling fruit, distributing newspapers, to working as tourist guides and running their errands, they still looked contented and maintained their self-respect. They did not have the intention of talking about their struggles and sufferings. They wanted to keep it a secret. During the war period, they started hating Germans and also joined the Resistance Movement for their country's freedom.

d) What message is conveyed through the story 'Two Gentlemen of Verona'?

Title	Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author	A.J. Cronin
Theme	Supreme sacrifice of two boys for their suffering sister

Their selfless action brought a new nobility to human life, gave promise of a greater hope for human society.

J. Cronin wrote this memoir after visiting Verona. The short story's title is inspired by a popular Shakespeare's play. Nevertheless, the main idea of the author is to underline the virtues that make a man a real man. The story captures the sentiment that true humanity is not about letting go, and it is about courage and determination. The two young gentlemen of Verona face their difficulties head on without a single complaint. When the author tried to tell them they were working too much, they simply said they had no complaint. Their love for the agonising sister is amazing. Their dignity of labour is remarkable. Their dedication for their sister is supreme. Their selfless action brought a new nobility to human life and gave promise of a greater hope for human society. Their love and emotional strength are truly commendable. And the boys' maturity and sense of responsibility are also praiseworthy. The author says that in both the boyish face there was a seriousness which was far beyond their age. These boys display exemplary courage amidst extreme poverty and devastation and the author manages to find real inspiration from their lives.

Make your life a masterpiece; imagine no limitations on what you can be, have or do.

e) Justify the title of the story 'Two Gentlemen of Verona'.

Title	Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author	A.J. Cronin
Theme	Supreme sacrifice of two boys for their suffering sister

Age does not define your maturity.

Taken from the early play by William Shakespeare, the title of this story 'Two Gentlemen of Verona' is gripping. The story is about how two sincere and selfless young boys face hardships for the

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

treatment of their sister suffering from tuberculosis. It conveys the message that as long as people are willing to make sacrifices for the well-being of others, there is hope for humanity. J. Cronin wrote this memoir after visiting Verona. The short story's title is inspired by a popular Shakespeare's play. Nevertheless, the main idea of the author is to underline the virtues that make a man a real man. The story captures the sentiment that true humanity is not about letting go, and it is about courage and determination. The two young gentlemen of Verona face their difficulties head on without a single complaint. Though the heroes of this short story are two boys of the age 13 and 12, their behaviour suits the grown-up men. Their composed life tells the readers they have all the qualities of gentlemen. So the title 'Two Gentlemen of Verona' is very apt for this short story.

A gentleman inspires others to dream more, learn more, do more and become more

f) Adversity brings out the best as well as the worst in people. Elucidate this statement with reference to the story.

Title	Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author	A.J. Cronin
Theme	Supreme sacrifice of two boys for their suffering sister

Your hardest times often lead to the greatest moments of life.

When man suffers from hardship and difficulty the best or the worst of his will be brought out. Some will try to overcome the adversity with negative elements like anti-social dealings and others will use the positive energy to overcome the adversity. The best or the worst comes out due to the pressure of adversity. In this story, the two boys use their best to overcome their problems. Nevertheless, the main idea of the author is to underline the virtues that make a man a real man. The story captures the sentiment that true humanity is not about letting go, and it is about courage and determination. They lost everything in their life except hope. The hope pushes them to use their positive energy. So this story is an example to prove that adversity brings out the best in people.

You can't be brave if you have only had wonderful things happen to you.

g) Which character do you like the most in the story and why?

Title	Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author	A.J. Cronin
Theme	Supreme sacrifice of two boys for their suffering sister

Yet their devotion had touched me deeply. War had not broken their spirit.

A.J. Cronin, the author of 'Two Gentlemen of Verona' pictures the two boys – Nicola and Jacopo – with the real characters of gentlemen. The two 'gentlemen' of Verona are the boys in the story, Nicola and Jacopo. Nicola, aged 13, was the elder brother of Jacopo aged 12. Both the siblings were very sincere and self-sacrificing. They were prepared to do anything for helping their sister Lucia to recover from tuberculosis. They lived a hard life and did all sorts of odd jobs. Right from shining shoes, selling fruit, distributing newspapers, to working as tourist guides and running their errands, they still looked contented and maintained their self-respect. They did not have the intention of talking about their family problem and wanted to keep it a secret. During the war period, they started

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

hating Germans and also joined the Resistance Movement for their country's freedom. So I like the characters of these two boys.

Only through suffering can character be strengthened.

Additional

Answer the following in a paragraph of 100 – 150 words each.

1. Give a short description of what happened in 'Two Gentlemen of Verna'.

Title	Two Gentlemen of Verona
Author	A.J. Cronin
Theme	Supreme sacrifice of two boys for their suffering sister

They shined shoes, sold fruit, hawked newspapers, conducted tourists round the town, and ran errands.

The narrator was driving through the foothills of the Alps along with his companion. While driving on the outskirts of Verona, two young boys who sold wild strawberries stopped their car. The small boys appeared to be quite shabby. The boys were brothers. The elder one aged 13 was Nicola, and the younger brother, aged 12, was Jacopo. The narrator and his companion bought the biggest basket of strawberries from the boys. Later, they came to know that the boys did many kinds of job to earn money. During the time of their stay in the town, the two young boys turned out to be very helpful to the visitors. The boys earned money but they spent only a little. The boys earned the money to cure their sister who was hospitalised for tuberculosis. They had a decent life before the war and the war made them orphans but they had been trying their best to make the payments regularly to the hospital.

There is no greater agony than bearing an untold story inside you.

Vocabulary

Page 6

a) Read the following words taken from the story. Give two synonyms and one antonym for each of these words. Use a dictionary, if required.

Word	Synonyms		Antonym
cautious	careful	watchful	careless
disapprove	condemn	criticize	approve
brisk	quick	hurried	slow
engaging	attractive	appealing	repulsive
humble	modest	unassuming	arrogant
eager	keen	willing	reluctant
resistance	conflict	opposition	assistance
persuade	encourage	influence	dissuade
scarce	rare	occasional	plenty
nobility	dignity	decency	dishonour

b) Homophones and Confusables

i) Given below is a list of common confusables. Distinguish the meaning of each pair of words by framing your own sentences.

a) emigrate – immigrate

- My friend wants to **emigrate** from India.
- He wants to **immigrate** to Australia.

b) beside – besides

- I was sitting **beside** my friend.
- People choose jobs for other reasons **besides** money.

c) judicial – judicious

- The minister is facing a **judicial** enquiry.
- Education should be the **judicious** mixture of skill and knowledge.

d) eligible – illegible

- He is **eligible** to enter the university.
- His handwriting is **illegible** so we cannot read the letter.

e) conscience – conscious

- As he did not receive any bribery his **conscience** is clear.
- He is **conscious** of the mistake he committed.

f) industrial – industrious

- Japan is an **industrial** country.
- Ant is known to be the most **industrious** of all insects.

g) eminent – imminent

- Her humbleness stands out in the most **eminent** way among her peers.
- A new trade agreement between India and China is **imminent**.

h) illicit – elicit

- He was caught by the police because he sold **illicit** liquor.
- The teacher **elicited** the answer from the student.

i) prescribed – proscribed

- Doctor **prescribed** medicine for the child.
- The two organisations were **proscribed** by law.

j) affect – effect

- The severe cold **affects** the child.
- The child is cured because of the **effect** of the medicine.

k) aural – oral

- The patient received something to assist her **aural** functioning.
- **Oral** medicine is prescribed for the child.

l) born – borne

- She has **borne** the adversity with dignity.
- She was **born** in Ireland.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

ii) Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones or confusables.

wallet	valet	**hoard**	horde
fairy	ferry	**desert**	dessert
medal	model	**night**	knight
wait	weight	**sweet**	sweat
yoke	yolk	**plain**	plane
grown	groan	**might**	mite
earn	urn	**quite**	quiet

c) Give the meanings of the following phrasal verbs and frame sentences using them.

Page 7

1. cut off – to remove something by cutting
The branch was **cut off** from the main tree.

2. come upon – meet someone by chance
I **came upon** my English teacher in Chennai.

3. put out – stop something burning
The firefighters **put out** the fire.

4. draw up – stop
A taxi **drew up** outside the hotel.

5. pass out – give something to each member of a group.
The examiner **passed out** the question papers to all the students.

6. take off – start flying; remove clothing
The flight **took off** at the right time.
As soon as I reached my house I **took off** my coat.

7. turn away – refuse permission
The reporters who came to interview the Prime Minister were **turned away**.

8. stand by – help someone who is in difficulty, to be ready
My friends **stood by** me all the time.
A boat was **standing by** in case of emergency.

9. bank on – depend on
The whole team is **banking on** him to win the match.

d) Read the list of words formed by adding suffixes.

frequent**ly** satisfact**ion** willing**ness** comfort**able** resembl**ance** nobil**ity**

Form two derivatives from each of the following words by adding prefixes and suffixes.

Word	Prefix	Suffix
patient	impatient	patiently
honour	dishonour	honourable
respect	disrespect	respectable
manage	mismanage	management
fertile	infertile	fertility

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

different	indifferent	differently
friend	befriend	friendly
obey	disobey	obedience

Listening

Now, you are going to listen to the cautionary instructions that are given to the general public living in flood-prone areas. Listen carefully and complete the following sentences.

a) The announcement was made by the Department of **Disaster Management**.

b) Widespread heavy rains are expected from the early hours of **Sunday**.

c) The public is asked to find out the locations of **the closest flood shelters available and routes to reach them**.

d) An emergency kit should contain water bottles, biscuit packets and a **whistle to signal for help**.

e) A list of **emergency telephone numbers** should be displayed on the wall.

f) Important documents can be secured by keeping them in a **waterproof** case.

g) Damage to refrigerators can be avoided by **leaving their door open**.

h) Mobile phones should be charged to enable the marooned to contact their friends, relatives and **emergency services**.

i) **Sand bags** should be placed in the toilet bowls to prevent sewage inflow.

j) Listen to the **periodic news updates** and follow the instructions implicitly.

Speaking

Page 8

Drafting a Speech

Task 1

On the occasion of World Environment Day you have been asked to deliver a speech during morning assembly on the importance of tree planting. Write the speech in about 100 – 150 words.

Respected Principal, learned teachers and my friends, I am Sunder from XII std. and I am here today to talk about the Importance of Tree Plantation.

"Trees exhale for us so that we can inhale them to stay alive. Can we ever forget that? Let us love trees with every breath we take until we perish". Khalil Gibran says, "Trees are poems that the earth writes upon the sky".

Tree plays a significant role for all of us as well as for animals, insects, birds etc. We know the famous slogan "Save trees, Save life". So we should acknowledge it and be a part of the plantation. Trees are important for life on Earth. Trees give us shade. Trees give beauty to any place. Trees bear beautiful and colourful flowers. They are home to many animals, birds and insects. When trees are cut, these creatures lose their home. Trees are also food for man, and all herbivorous animals and birds. Insects also depend on trees to complete their life cycle. They are of great ecological importance. Trees and forests help in

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

maintaining monsoon cycles and rainfall patterns. They also bind the soil, and prevent the top layer of the soil, which is the most fertile, from getting washed away in rains and floods. As trees are important for the earth and the environment, we must protect them. Tree plantation is an important activity to make our environment green, clean and healthy.

Trees are the lungs of our land, purifying the air and giving fresh strength to the people.

Thank you for the opportunity.

Task 2

Page 9

Prepare a speech on "The importance of a reading habit" in about 100 – 150 words using the hints below together with your own ideas.

Respected Principal, learned teachers and my friends, I am Sunder from XII std. and I am here today to talk about the Importance of Reading Habit.

"Books open your mind; broaden your mind; and strengthen you as nothing else can."

Reading is one of the most important and priceless activities. Reading is the kind of exercise that keeps your mind active and healthy. It is important to develop the habit of reading not only for knowledge but also for personal growth and development. It develops positive thinking and gives you a better perspective of life. It develops your imagination and provides you with fund of knowledge. Once you start reading, you experience a whole new world. Reading can help you grow better and better. Good books can influence you positively and guide you towards the right direction in life. Reading develops language skills and vocabulary. Reading books is also a way to relaxing and reducing stress. Reading increases creativity and enhances your understanding of life. If we want to adopt some good habits in life then reading should definitely be on the top of our list. It plays a vital role in the optimistic growth and development of a person. Reading leads to self-improvement. The pleasure of reading cannot be expressed in words. One needs to read to experience the joy of reading.

'Be a reader; become a leader'.
There is more treasure in books than in all the pirate's look on treasure island; says Walt Disney.

Thank you for the opportunity.

Reading

Read the passage and make notes.

Smart City

1. Initiation by Indian Government

a) Economic growth

b) Urban sustainability

2. Urban forestry

a) Management of trees

b) Act as sponges to absorb pollution

3. Benefits of urban forestry

a) Regulate micro-climate

b) Arrests sedimentation and pollutants

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Grammar

Page 10

Tenses

Tense	Form	Example Sentence
Present Simple	S + V1 + O + A	I play basket ball every week.
Present Cont.	S + am/is/are + V+ing + O + A	I am playing basketball now.
Present Perfect	S + have/has + V3 + O	I have just played basketball.
Present Perfect Cont.	S + have/has been + V+ing+ O + A	I have been playing basketball for 3 hours.
Past Simple	S + V2 + O + A	I played basketball yesterday.
Past Cont.	S + was/were + V+ing + O + A	I was playing basketball the whole evening.
Past Perfect	S + had + V3 + O	I had played basketball the whole evening.
Past Perfect Cont.	S + had been + V+ing + O + A	I had been playing basketball when he came.
Future Simple	S + will + V + O + A	I will play basketball tomorrow.
Future Cont.	S + will be + V+ing + O + A	I will be playing basketball by this time tomorrow.

The following tasks are for strengthening your understanding.

Page 11

Task 1

Tick the correct options and complete the dialogue.

A: Hello, What ~~do you watch~~ / **are you watching**?

B: A programme about the Jalian WalaBagh Massacre, which I recorded last night. ~~I study~~ / **I'm studying** about it this term.

A: All that ~~I know~~ / **I've known** about it is that hundreds of people **died** / ~~had died~~ in it.

B: Yes, it was much, much worse than anyone ~~has expected~~ / **had expected**. It **went on** / ~~has gone on~~ for hours. **Do you want** / ~~Have you wanted~~ to watch the programme with me?

A: No, thanks, I've got to do some veena practice. **I've just remembered** / ~~I just remembered~~ that we've got a concert tomorrow, and I **don't have** / ~~haven't had~~ time to practise my new piece this week.

B: OK. **I've already done** / ~~I already did~~ my practice, so I've got time to watch TV. See you later.

Task 2

Complete the sentences with the correct tense form of the verbs in brackets.

a) **Tell** (tell) me exactly what **happened** (happen) last night.

b) Mrs. Mageshwari is my maths teacher. She **has been teaching** (teach) me for four years.

c) I **had never** (never) think of a career in medicine before I spoke to my Biology teacher but now I **seriously** (seriously) it.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

d) Oh no! I **have forgotten** (forget) to bring my assignment! What am I going to do? This is the second time I **have done** (do) this!

e) I can't remember what my teacher **said** (say) yesterday about our homework. I **did not listen** (not listen) properly because Hussain **was talking** (talk) to me at the same time.

f) Last year we **went** (go) on a school trip to Kanyakumari. We **had** (have) a very interesting time.

g) At the moment I **am thinking** (think) about what course to pursue next year but I **haven't make** (not make) a final decision yet.

h) I **get** (get) up at 7 every morning but this morning I **slept** (sleep) for a long time and I **did not get** (not get) up until 8.

Task 3

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs given in the brackets.

a) Every one **was sleeping** when the earthquake hit the small town. (sleep)

b) Evangelene **quit** her job a couple of years ago. (quit)

c) Where **did you spend** your last holidays? (you spend)

d) I think Suresh **will leave** for Tiruvallur next morning.(leave)

e) I was angry that I **made** such a mistake. (make)

f) My mother was tired yesterday because she **had not slept** well the night before. (not sleep)

g) Her parents **will be** in Coimbatore for two weeks from today. (be)

Page 12

h) Nothing much **had happened** when I got to the meeting. (happen)

i) Scientists predict that by 2050, man **will have landed** on Mars. (land)

j) Sh! Someone **is listening** to our conversation! (listen)

k) The plane **will take** off in a few minutes. (take)

l) They **were talking** about me when I interrupted their conversation. (talk)

m) Justin and his parents **are living** in an apartment right now because they can't find a cheap house. (live)

n) Rajini Prem's family **is** in Chengalpet now. (be)

o) Yusuf **goes** to the movies once in a while. (go)

p) This **has been** an easy quiz so far. (be)

q) Our team **did not win** any games last year. (not win)

r) We **saw** a wonderful film in the cinema last night. (see)

s) Hurry up! The movie **has already begun.** (already, begin)

Modal Auxiliaries

Modal Auxiliary is a special auxiliary which is used to denote a particular mood or expression of the subject.

There are 13 Modal Auxiliaries (four of which are quasi-modals / marginals).

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

will	would
shall	should
can	could
may	might
must	used to
ought to	dare
need	used to

dare	need	must
should	will	ought to
can	may	shall

Shades Meter

The following table will help you understand better.

Modal Auxiliaries			
can	ability request permission offer	: : : :	I can speak English. Can you wait a moment, please? Can I go to the library? I can lend you my pen.
could	ability polite request	: :	(past) I could speak English. Could you wait a moment, please?
may	possibility permission	: :	It may rain today. May I go to the cinema?
might	possibility (less possible than may)	:	It might rain today.
must	force, necessity recommendation	: :	I must go to the supermarket today. You must read the new novel by Bhagat.
shall	suggestion	:	Shall I carry your bag?
should	advice obligation	: :	You should drive carefully on the highway. You should switch off the lights when you leave the classroom.
will	wish, request, demand, order prediction, assumption spontaneous decision	: : :	Will you please shut the door? I think it will rain on Friday. Can somebody take me to the hospital? I will.
would	wish, request habits in the past	: :	Would you shut the door, please? Sometimes he would bring me some flowers.
ought to	duty moral obligation necessity	: : :	You ought to submit your assignment on time. We ought to help the needy. We ought to hire some furniture for the party.
used to	habits in the past	:	My grandfather used to walk for long hours when he was young.
need to	necessity moral obligation	: :	I need to buy a packet of milk. We need to keep our environment clean.
dare	boldness challenge	: :	I dare not go out in the dark. How dare you enter my room?

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Task 1

Fill in the blanks with modal auxiliaries.

a) The candidates **must** answer five out of ten questions.

b) How **dare / can** you open my bag?

c) Tajudeen **will** finish this work by Monday.

d) **Can / Shall** I go to school today?

e) I wish you **would** tell me the truth.

f) Poonam **could** not catch the bus yesterday.

g) People who live in glass houses **should / must** not throw stones.

h) You **need** not go to the market as I have brought vegetables.

i) **Must** you have taken all this trouble?

j) You **must** be joking.

k) I tried to climb up the tree, but **could** not.

l) Hima Das ran so fast that she **would** win the medal.

m) You **can** lead a horse to water, but you **cannot** make it drink.

n) I **would** like to have a cup of coffee.

o) My grandfather **used to / would** visit this temple when he was young.

Task 2

Complete the following sentences with modals using the clues given.

a) You **must / ought to** help the needy. (moral obligation)

b) If I were you, I **would** not behave like that. (conditional Sentence)

c) I **will** never tell a lie. (determination)

d) My uncle **might / may** have reached by now. (possibility)

e) The patient is critical. He **must** be taken to the hospital. (compulsion)

f) I **used to / would** to play hockey when I was a student. (past habit)

g) You **should / must** not attend my class. (order)

h) He **might** come today. (remote possibility)

i) You **must** follow the traffic rules. (regulation)

j) He **will** play the match. (willingness)

k) You **need** not waste time on it. (necessity)

l) Had the doctor come in time, he **might / would** have saved the patient. (probability)

Reported Speech

Page 15

Task 1

Read what these people say and rewrite as sentences.

		Answer
1.	**I am very busy.**	Raja said that he was very busy.
2.	**I have completed my work.**	Satya said that she had completed her work.
3.	**I don't like to go out.**	Johnson said that he did not like to go out.
4.	**I have just come back from Chennai.**	Rehana said that she had just come back from Chennai.
5.	**I am learning English.**	Akshita said that he was learning English.
6.	**I bought a pen yesterday.**	Madhu said that he had bought a pen the previous day.
7.	**We will go for shopping tomorrow.**	Joseph and Mary said that they would go for shopping the next day.
8.	**We can't attend the party.**	Afsar and Ayesha said that they could not attend the party.
9.	**How are you?**	Satish asked how he was.
10.	**I am fine. Thank you.**	Victor said that he was fine and he thanked him.

Task 2

Read the following dialogue and complete the report in the space provided.

a) **Priya** : Where are you going?
Vijay : I am going to the Railway station.
Priya : Why are you going there?
Vijay : I want to receive my uncle who is coming from Bangalore.

Priya asked Vijay (a) where he was going?
Vijay replied (b) that he was going to the railway station.
Priya further inquired (c) why he was going there?
Vijay stated that (d) he wanted to receive his uncle who was coming from Bangalore.

b) **Teacher** : Why are you late?
Divya : I missed the bus.
Teacher : You should have reached the bus stop on time.
Divya : My grandmother is ill. So, I had to take her to the doctor.
Teacher : I am sorry. What ails her?
Divya : She has high fever.

The teacher asked Divya why she was late. Divya replied that (a) she had missed the bus. The teacher told her that (b) she should have reached the bus stop on time. Divya said that her grandmother was ill so she had to take her to the doctor. The teacher felt sorry and further asked her (c) what ailed her. Divya explained that she (d) had high fever.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Task 3

Rewrite the following passage in indirect speech.

Pradeep got out of bed with much excitement. "It is going to be a lovely sunny day," he remarked to his sister Varshini.

"Just let me sleep a bit longer, Pradeep," Varshini begged, "and since you are feeling so enthusiastic," she suggested, "Why don't you go and help mother in cooking?"

"Sure, I will", said Pradeep. "Can I help you, mum?", he said to his mother.

"Yes, of course. There are idlis and vadas on the dining table. Have your breakfast."

"Thank you, mum; I'll surely help you by eating them."

Pradeep got out of bed with much excitement. He remarked to his sister Varshini that it was going to be a lovely sunny day. Varshini begged him to let her sleep a bit longer. She suggested why he did not go and help mother in cooking since he was feeling so enthusiastic. Pradeep said that he would and asked the mother whether he would help her. She said that he could and added that there were idlis and vadas on the table and asked him to have his breakfast. He thanked his mother and said that he would surely help her by eating them.

Writing

Page 16

Letter Writing

a) Read the following letter carefully, discuss with your partner and answer the questions.

Page 17

Sir,

I request you to publish the following letter in your daily to address an important issue which needs immediate redressal.

During week ends motorcyclists are seen racing on the East Coast road and the Old Mahabalipuram road of Chennai. The amateur racers are risking their own lives and of the public as well. They are fearless and irresponsible, not knowing the price of human lives. Risking others and their lives for their pleasure is highly condemnable.

Even school students indulge in such activities and cause fatal accidents. The racers have started occupying the lanes and streets of busy localities. As such, the violation of traffic rules often results in loss of young lives. Such reckless riders who violate traffic rules should be punished severely.

As a responsible citizen of the society, I request the authorities concerned to take appropriate measures to put an end to this menace.

Yours truly,
Srivatsav.

Questions:

a) Who is the sender of the letter?

Srivatasav is the sender of the letter.

b) Who is the receiver?

Editor of a daily is the receiver.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) What is the issue?

Motorcycle racing is the issue.

d) What is the request of the sender?

The request of the sender to the authorities concerned is to take appropriate measures to put an end to the motorcycle racing.

e) Who will take steps after reading it?

The traffic police will take steps after reading it.

b) You have chosen Computer Science in the Higher Secondary Course. Write a letter to your friend giving reasons for your choice. Read the clues given in brackets to complete the letter.

Dear Sundar, (Greeting),

Hope you are doing well. (enquire about his well being). I would like to say that I have chosen Computer Science in the Higher Secondary Course. Firstly I want the course to help me for my future. (reason for your choice of group). I wish to become a Software Engineer... (state your ambition). We come to hear a lot of instances of wrong ideas and anti-social elements spoiling the society. (discuss recent unhealthy happenings in social media and the society). These have made me select the course so that after knowing the system well I will be able to find out something to stop such things. (demand or need of this profession). I have plans to pursue MS in US. (higher studies or specialization).

All the best for your CA preparation. Convey my regards to all at home.

Yours lovingly,
(your name)

Task

a) You had been to your Grandma's house during the summer holidays. You enjoyed your stay in her company. Write a letter to your Grandma stating how much you miss her after returning to your home.

24, Arunai Colony,
Yercaud.
July 8, 2020.

Dear Grandma,

I hope you are doing well and your knee pain is ok now. I thank you for the wonderful time I had with you during my summer holidays. The place itself is wonderful but your affection and concern made my life very pleasant. Our walk around the garden is memorable and I will cherish such experience throughout my life. You made me plant 10 saplings and I watered them every day. The green fields around the house are still in my mind. It was a fine experience to watch the harvesting process. It was a real learning for me. Now I miss you a lot. I am waiting for my next chance to be with you.

Yours lovingly,
Ramesh.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) You are the Head of the English department in a renowned institution. You are invited to preside over the inauguration of the English Literary club in your alma mater. Respond to the letter you have received either accepting the invitation or expressing your inability to attend the function.

Date : July 8, 2020

From

Prof. Rajendran,
H O D English,
St. Mary's College of Arts and Science,
Tirunelveli.

To

Principal,
Alpha Higher Secondary School,
Erode.

Respected Sir,

I was very happy to receive the invitation from you to inaugurate Literary Club in my school. It is my pleasure to visit my alma mater after 22 years. I am sure I will have nostalgia when I visit the school. I am happy to accept the invitation and it is my pride to visit my alma mater.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
Rajendran.

c) Write a letter to the Headmaster of your school requesting him to help you obtain a duplicate mark sheet of class XII, which you lost while travelling.

From

Kannan G,
21, Amirtha Colony,
Thiruchengode.
July 21, 2020.

To

The Headmaster,
Govt. Higher Secondary School,
Thiruchengode.

Respected sir,

Sub: Requisition for duplicate mark sheet - Reg.

I was a student of your school in 2012 doing my Std XII – First Group. My name is G. Kannan, my class no. was 12 and my Exam register no was 6759231. I am sorry to inform you that I lost my mark sheet when I was travelling to Chennai. I made a complaint to the police and the FIR copy is attached with this letter. I request you to give a duplicate mark sheet.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
Kannan.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

d) Write a letter to AZ Company requesting them to replace the defective juicer that you bought recently. Include the following details: the problem, date of purchase, receipt number, model and warranty.

From

Rajkumar S,
34, II Cross Street, NSN Colony,
Virudhunagar.
July 15, 2020.

To

The Manager,
AZ Company, Market Street,
Virudhunagar.

Sir,

I bought a juicer from your shop on 13th July 2019. Now I have found out that it is very defective and I cannot use it at all. The actual problem is in its motor. So I want to exchange this and give me a new piece. I will give the details about the juicer.

Date of purchase	–	July 13, 2019
Receipt No.	–	J 92340
Model	–	45562
Warranty	–	one year

Please do the needful to exchange the juicer.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
Rajkumar.

e) You wish to become a pilot. Write a letter to a college enquiring about the details of the Pilot training course offered by the college. Include the following details in your enquiry: duration of the course, fee structure, scholarships, hostel facilities and placement details.

From

S. Saravanan,
12 – III cross street,
NSK Township,
Salem.
March 8, 2020.

To

Dean of Studies,
VST College of Technology,
Salem Main Road,
Karur.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Sir,

I have completed BE in Aeronautical Engineering. Now I am interested to pursue a course in Pilot Training. I am happy to know that you have a training centre in your college. I would like to know some details about the course.

* Duration of the course
* Fees structure
* Any scholarship available. If so what are the requirements?
* Hostel facilities
* Placement details

Will you please send me the details at the earliest?

Thank you,

Yours faithfully,
Saravanan.

f) Write a letter to the manager of Waves Furniture Company ordering furniture for a coaching centre. Include the following details: description of the furniture, number of pieces, mode of payment, time and delivery options.

From
N. Malika,
24 – III Cross Road,
N S K Coaching Centre,
Nagercoil.
June 22, 2019.

To
The Manager,
Waves Furniture Company,
Bridhavan Road,
Tirunelveli – 3.

Sir,

We are in need of some furniture for our coaching centre. I am giving the details of the required furniture.

- Office tables: 3" x 4" with three drawers in the right side - 2
- Executive chairs - 2
- Students' writing table - 40
- Chairs for the students - 40

We will send you a cheque on the receipt of the consignment. Delivery can be done via parcel service. We should be much obliged if you could send us the furniture at the earliest.

Yours faithfully,
Malika.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

g) Write an application for the post of Personal Secretary to the Managing Director of a company. Include the following details: Educational qualification, experience, various other qualifications required for the post.

From

G. David,
12 – Selvanagar,
K T Colony,
Salem 12.
June 11, 2020.

To

The Managing Director,
Rainbow Industries,
Coimbatore – 17.

Sir,

Sub : Application for the post of Personal Secretary - Reg.

Ref : Your ad/in the Hindu dated 10th June.

I completed my MBA with HR as my specialization in 2015. I have come to know that you have a vacancy for the post of Personal Secretary. As I have qualification and experience for the post I would like to apply for the post. I am giving a short resume of mine.

Resume

Name	:	G. David
Mobile No.	:	9444788736
Educational Qualification	:	B.A English Literature from University of Madras – 2013 MBA from Madras University – 2015
Experience	:	1. SNF Industries, Erode for 2 years 2. Gupta Metal Services, Madurai for 1 year 3. Fine Boards Info, Trichy – till now
Other qualification	:	Tally completed Computer knowledge in Microsoft Office, Word, Excel, PPT.

If I am given a chance to work under you I will do my best to the satisfaction of my superiors.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
David.

h) Write a letter to the Editor of a newspaper about the nuisance created by the roadside vendors blocking the pavements and occupying the parking zone.

From

V. Andrews,
7 – West Street,
Arasar Colony,
Erode - 2.
July 14, 2020.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

To

The editor,
The Hindu,
Coimbatore - 1.

Sir,

I request you to publish the following letter in your daily to address an important issue which needs immediate redressal.

Many roadside vendors occupy the road side for their business. It is accepted that they too need a place to sell their goods and earn their living. But it should not be at the risk of others' life. In our area most of the vendors have taken the parking zone for their business. So the two wheeler riders have no proper place to park their vehicles. They park their vehicles in such a way that it gives trouble to the pedestrians and other cars and autos. So the municipal authorities should take necessary action to solve this problem.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
Andrews.

i) Write a letter to your relative or friend who is admitted in hospital for treatment of jaundice. Advise him/ her not to worry about the illness and be positive. Assure him/her of your psychological and financial help during the crisis.

32, Weavers' Colony,
Salem – 13.

August 14, 2020.

Dear Aunt,

I am sorry to hear that you have been admitted in hospital for the treatment of jaundice. It is heartening to know that you are improving day by day. These days jaundice is not a very dangerous disease. The important point is that it should be diagnosed properly. In your case it was done well and your case is not the B type. So you need not worry about it. I am sure you will be out of hospital within few days. Of course you have to be careful about your food hereafter. Your liver should not be affected again. I am sure people at home will take care of you. You have to take rest some time. You can come home and stay with us for a month or so. If you have any financial crunch please let me know. It will be taken care of. We all pray for your speedy recovery.

Yours lovingly,

James.

UNIT 1

POEM

The Castle

- *Edwin Muir*

Warm up

Page 19

a) What thoughts come to your mind when you think about a castle? Add your ideas to the list.

Moat, huge buildings, soldiers, weapons, strong gates, high walls.

b) Have you ever visited a fort or a castle?

Yes, I have visited a few forts and castles.

c) Fill the following empty boxes.

Name	Location
Fort St. George	Chennai
Ginjee Fort	Ginjee
Golconda fort	Hyderabad
Red Fort	Delhi

Summary

Edwin Muir, in his poem 'The Castle' describes the confidence of the soldiers in the beginning and the treacherous act of one warder which led to the fall of the castle. It is written in the form of a monologue. The whole narration is done by a soldier.

Throughout the summer season the enemy was trying to take over the castle. But the soldiers were watching the movements of the enemy from their defensive wall. They watched their own farmers working in their field without any fear. They had enough and more arms and other amenities. Moreover their allies were coming to help them

Their gates were very strong and their walls were very thick so no one could enter the castle. Only a bird could fly over the wall and reach the castle. The soldier was confident that no one could bribe them to open the gates because he thought that the captain was brave and the soldiers were true to their profession. But they were cheated by a warder who opened the gate for the enemy to enter the caste.

Though they had a maze of tunnels, the enemies walked through the tunnels with ease. They lost the castle without any groan. The famous castle was overthrown. No one can narrate this tale without shame. They could do nothing as they were sold out to the enemy. Their only enemy was gold and they had not weapon to fight against gold.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Glossary

turret wall	–	a small tower on top of a castle
mowers	–	people who trim grass and level the lawns
provender	–	food
towering battlements	–	tall towers with openings to shoot the enemies
tier	–	one above the other
friendly allies	–	helpful or supporting nations or armed forces advantageous
foothold	–	position
quick	–	alive
bait	–	something intended to entice someone to do something
wicked	–	evil or morally wrong
wicket gate	–	a small gate
wizened warder	–	an aged or old guard
maze	–	a winding, intricate confusing path
treacherous	–	disloyal
groan	–	lament, cry
citadel	–	a safe and strong fort
overthrown	–	conquered, defeated
maintain	–	believe

1. Based on your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

a) Who is the narrator in the poem?

One of the soldiers is the narrator in the poem.

b) How long had the soldiers been in the castle?

The soldiers had been in the castle throughout the summer.

c) Why were the soldiers in the castle fearless?

The soldiers were fearless because their gates and walls were strong. Their captain was brave and the soldiers were true to their profession.

d) Where were the enemies?

Their enemies were standing half a mile away but their actual enemy was gold.

e) Why does the narrator say that the enemy was no threat at all?

The narrator was confident that no one could trick them to enter the castle. So the narrator says that there was no threat at all.

f) Did the soldiers fight with the enemies face to face?

No, they did not fight with the enemies face to face.

g) Who had let the enemies in?

A wizened warder had let the enemies in.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

h) How did the enemies enter the castle?

The wizened warder after getting bribery opened the gate. The enemies entered through the tunnels.

i) Why were the secret galleries bare?

As the gate was opened to the enemies by the warder, the strong and secret galleries were bare and open to the enemies.

Page 21

j) What was the 'shameful act'?

The wizened warder's act of opening the gate to the enemies was the shameful act.

k) Why didn't the narrator want to tell the tale to anybody?

The narrator did not want to tell the tale to anybody because it would spoil the name of all the soldiers.

l) Why did the narrator feel helpless?

As the gate was opened to the enemies, the soldiers did not have time to stop them. So the narrator felt that they were helpless.

m) Who was the real enemy?

The real enemy was gold.

2. Read the poem again and complete the summary using the words given in box.

Stanza 1-3

'The Castle' by Edwin Muir is a moving poem on the (1) capture of a well-guarded (2) castle. The soldiers of the castle were totally stress-free and relaxed. They were (3) confident of their castle's physical strength. Through the turrets they were able to watch the mowers and no enemy was found up to the distance of (4) half-a-mile and so they seemed no threat to the castle. They had (5) plenty of weapons to protect them and a large quantity of (6) ration in stock to take care of the well-being of the soldiers inside the castle. The soldiers stood one above the other on the towering battlements (7) watching, to shoot enemies at sight. They believed that the castle was absolutely safe because their captain was (8) brave and the soldiers were loyal.

half-a-mile	**castle**	**ration**	**plenty**
watching	**brave**	**capture**	**confident**

Stanza 4-6

Even by a trick no one but the birds could enter. The enemy could not use a (9) bait for their entry inside the castle. But there was a wicket gate guarded by a (10) wicked-guard. He (11) let in the enemies inside the famous citadel that had been known for its secret gallery and intricate path. The strong castle became (12) weak and thin because of the greedy disloyal warder. The (13) citadel was captured by the enemies for (14) gold. The narrator (15) lamented over the (16) disloyalty of the useless warder and also decided not to disclose this (17) shameful story to anyone. He was (18) helpless and wondered how he would keep this truth to himself. He regretted not finding any (19) weapon to fight with the (20) enemy called 'gold'.

lamented	**wicked-guard**	**let**	**weapon**	**weak**	**helpless**
shameful	**bait**	**gold**	**citadel**	**disloyalty**	**enemy**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

3. Read the poem and answer the following in a short paragraph of 8-10 sentences each.

a) How safe was the castle? How was it conquered?

Poem	The Castle
Poet	Edwin Muir
Theme	Money makes many things

Our gates were strong, our walls were thick,
So smooth and high, no man could win
A foothold there,

Edwin Muir, in his poem 'The Castle', describes the confidence of the soldiers in the beginning and the treacherous act of one warder which led to the fall of the castle. It is written in the form of monologue. The whole narration is done by a soldier. They had enough quantity of ration and more arms and other amenities. Moreover their allies were coming to help them. Their gates were very strong and their walls were very thick so no one could enter the castle. Only a bird could fly over the wall and reach the castle. The soldier was confident that no one could bribe them to open the gates because he thought that the captain was brave and the soldiers were true to their profession. But they were cheated by a warder who opened the gate for the enemy to enter the castle. The soldiers did not have any time to fight with the enemies. The famous castle was overthrown. No one can narrate this tale without shame. They could do nothing as they were sold out to the enemy. Their only enemy was gold and they had no weapon to fight against gold.

Our only enemy was gold,
And we had no arms to fight it with.

b) Bring out the contrasting picture of the castle as depicted in stanza 3 and 5.

Poem	The Castle
Poet	Edwin Muir
Theme	Money makes many things

No clever trick
Could take us dead or quick,
Only a bird could have got in.

Edwin Muir, in his poem 'The Castle' describes the confidence of the soldiers in the beginning and the treacherous act of one warder which led to the fall of the castle. It is written in the form of monologue. The whole narration is done by a soldier. In the III stanza the poet describes the strength of the castle. Their gates were very strong and their walls were very thick so no one could enter the castle. Only a bird could fly over the wall and reach the castle. The soldier was confident that no one could bribe them to open the gates because he thought that the captain was brave and the soldiers were true to their profession. In the second part of the IV stanza the poet gives a totally different picture. In the first part the poet asks who could give them a bait. The mood changes in the second part. But they were cheated by a warder who opened the gate for the enemy to enter the castle.

The famous citadel overthrown,
And all its secret galleries bare.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) Human greed led to the mighty fall of the citadel. Explain.

Poem	The Castle
Poet	Edwin Muir
Theme	Money makes many things

We watched the mowers in the hay
And the enemy half a mile away
They seemed no threat to us at all.

Edwin Muir, in his poem 'The Castle' describes the confidence of the soldiers in the beginning and the treacherous act of one warder which led to the fall of the castle. It is written in the form of monologue. The whole narration is done by a soldier. The castle was strong and no one could enter it. They had enough and more arms and provisions to take care of the soldiers. The narrator was confident that no could attack them. But a wizard warder had become a prey to greed. So it was easy for the enemies to bribe him with gold. The castle had a very complicated way to reach the castle. But everything became useless because of the greed of the warder. He opened the gate to the enemies and they could use all the secret ways to reach the castle. This is an example to say that human greed will lead to the fall of mighty citadel.

The cause was lost without a groan,
The famous citadel overthrown,
And all its secret galleries bare.

Additional

Answer the following in a short paragraph of 8-10 sentences each.

1. Narrate the incident that led to the capture of the castle.

Poem	The Castle
Poet	Edwin Muir
Theme	Money makes many things

All through that summer at ease we lay,
And daily from the turret wall
We watched the mowers in the hay

Edwin Muir, in his poem 'The Castle' describes the confidence of the soldiers in the beginning and the treacherous act of one warder which led to the fall of the castle. It is written in the form of monologue. Throughout the summer season the enemy was trying to take over the castle. But the soldiers were watching the movements of the enemy from their defensive wall. They had enough and more arms and other amenities. Their gates were very strong and their walls were very thick so no one could enter the castle. The soldier was confident that no one could bribe them to open the gates because he thought that the captain was brave and the soldiers were true to their profession. But they were cheated by a warder who opened the gate for the enemy to enter the castle. They lost the castle without any groan. The famous castle was overthrown. No one can narrate this tale without shame. They could do nothing as they were sold out to the enemy. Their only enemy was gold and they had not any weapon to fight against gold.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

How can this shameful tale be told?
I will maintain until my death

4. Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow in a line or two.

a) *"All through the summer at ease we lay,*
And daily from the turret wall
We watched the mowers in the hay"

i. Who does 'we' refer to?

'We' refers to the soldiers.

ii. How did the soldiers spend the summer days?

The soldiers spent the summer days watching the mowers and the enemies.

iii. What could they watch from the turret wall?

They could watch from the turret wall mowers in the hay and the enemies who were half a mile away.

Page 22

b) *"Our gates were strong, our walls were thick,*
So smooth and high, no man could win".

i. How safe was the castle?

The castle was very safe as its gates were strong and the walls were very thick. The walls were so smooth and tall that no one could climb them.

ii. What was the firm belief of the soldiers?

The firm belief of the soldiers was that no one could win them.

c) *"A foothold there, no clever trick*
Could take us dead or quick,
Only a bird could have got in".

i. What was challenging?

The wall was challenging.

ii. Which aspect of the castle's strength is conveyed by the above line?

The strength of the wall is conveyed in the above line.

d) *"Oh then our maze of tunneled stone*
Grew thin and treacherous as air.
The castle was lost without a groan,
The famous citadel overthrown",

i. Bring out the contrast in the first two lines.

The way to the castle was very strong. It was a maze of tunneled stone. But it became very weak and thin because of the treachery of the warder.

ii. What is the rhyme scheme of the given stanza?

Ans: abaa

e) *"We could do nothing, being sold".*

i. Why couldn't they do anything?

As they were sold out for gold they could not do anything.

ii. Why did they feel helpless?

They felt helpless because they had to surrender without fighting.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Additional

Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow in a line or two.

1. *"What we thought had we to fear*
With our arms and provender load on load".

i. Who said these words?
One of the soldiers said these words.

ii. Why were they not afraid?
They were not afraid because they had enough arms to fight and food for many days.

2. *"And friendly allies drawing near*
On every leafy summer road".

i. What is the meaning of 'drawing near'?
'coming closer'.

ii. What do these lines convey?
These lines convey that the friendly armies are coming to help them.

3. *"What could they offer us for bait?*
Our captain was brave and we were true"

i. What attitude of the soldiers do these lines convey?
These lines convey the confidence of the soldiers.

ii. What does the soldier say about the captain and the soldiers?
The captain was very brave and the soldiers were very true to the captain.

5. Explain the following with reference to the context in about 20-30 words each.

a) *Our gates were strong, our walls were thick,*

Reference :
This line is taken from 'The Castle' written by Edwin Muir.

Context:
The poet wants to express the soldier's view on the strength of the castle.

Explanation :
The soldiers of the castle were totally stress-free and relaxed. They were confident of their castle's physical strength. The gates were very strong and the walls were thick. Enemies could never break open either the gate or the wall.

b) *Our captain was brave and we were true…*

Reference :
This line is taken from 'The Castle' written by Edwin Muir.

Context:
After expressing the physical strength of the castle, the poet wants to express the strength of the army.

Explanation :
The soldiers of the castle were totally stress-free and relaxed. They believed that the castle was absolutely safe because their captain was brave and the soldiers were loyal to him.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) *They seemed no threat to us at all.*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'The Castle' written by Edwin Muir.

Context:

The poet says these words to express that the castle was very safe.

Explanation :

The soldiers were watching from the turret wall. They could see the mowers in the hay and the enemies half a mile away. Their castle had a strong gates and the walls were thick and tall. So the enemies seemed no threat to them.

d) *How can this shameful tale be told?*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'The Castle' written by Edwin Muir.

Context:

The poet says these words at the end to emphasis that it was a shameful story.

Explanation :

The soldiers were very confident that the enemies could not enter their castle because they had very strong gates and thick and tall walls. But all their strength was lost due to the treacherous act of a wizard warder. He received bribery and opened the gates for the enemies. This tale of shame cannot be told to others.

e) *I will maintain until my death.*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'The Castle' written by Edwin Muir.

Context:

The poet utters these words at the last part of the poem when he feels ashamed of being a soldier

Explanation :

The soldiers were very confident that the enemies could not enter their castle because they had very strong gates and thick and tall walls. But all their strength was lost due to the treacherous act of a wizard warder. He received bribery and opened the gates for the enemies. This tale of shame cannot be told to others. He has decided not to reveal this to anyone till his death.

f) *Our only enemy was gold*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'The Castle' written by Edwin Muir.

Context:

The poet says this to explain that they lost the battle because of avarice for gold.

Explanation :

The soldiers were very confident that the enemies could not enter their castle because they had very strong gates and thick and tall walls. Moreover they had enough and more amenities and provisions for the soldiers. They thought the enemies could never win over them. But a wizard warder after receiving gold from the enemies opened the gate to the enemies so the castle fell to the hands of the enemies. Their enemy was not human but gold. So they could not fight.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Additional Exercise - ERC

Explain the following with reference to the context in about 20-30 words each.

1. *"Our towering battlements, tier on tier"*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'The Castle' written by Edwin Muir.

Context:

The poet utters these words when he wants to express that the soldiers did not lack anything to defend their castle.

Explanation :

The soldiers were very confident that no one could even come near them. They had enough and more arms with them. Food for the soldiers and others was plentiful. What was needed for battle was also with them. In short they had enough and more amenities and provisions for the soldiers.

2. *"There was a little private gate"*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'The Castle' written by Edwin Muir.

Context:

The poet says why and how they lost the battle.

Explanation :

The soldiers were very confident that no one could even come near them. They had enough and more arms with them. Food for the soldiers and others was plentiful. They had strong gates and high polished wall. No one could enter the castle. But they had a private gate which was opened to the enemies by a warder who got gold from them.

3. *"And we had no arms to fight it with".*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'The Castle' written by Edwin Muir.

Context:

The poet expresses the painful fact that the soldiers could not do anything to defend the castle.

Explanation :

The soldiers were very confident that no one could even come near them. They had enough and more arms with them. Food for the soldiers and others was plentiful. They had strong gates and high polished wall. No one could enter the castle. But they had a private gate which was opened to the enemies by a warder who got gold from them. Then the soldier realised that their enemy was gold and they had no arms to fight with that.

6. Read the poem and complete the table with suitable rhyming words.

lay	hay
wall	all
fear	tier
load	road
thick	quick
win	in

bait	gate
true	through
stone	groan
air	bare
told	sold
death	with

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

7. Underline the alliterated words in the following lines.

a) *With our arms and provender, load on load.*

b) *A little wicked wicket gate.*

c) *The wizened warder let them through.*

8. Identify the figure of speech used in the following lines.

a)	*A little wicked wicket gate.*	-	*Alliteration*
b)	*Oh then our maze of tunneled stone*	-	*Imagery*
c)	*Grew thin and treacherous as air.*	-	*Personification*
d)	*How can this shameful tale be told?*	-	*Rhetorical Question*
e)	*Our only enemy was gold,*	-	*Personification*

9. Can you call 'The Castle' an allegorical poem? Discuss.

An allegory is a complete narrative that involves characters and events that stand for an abstract idea or event. In other words, a story, poem, or picture can be interpreted to reveal a hidden meaning, typically a moral or political one. As per the definition of allegory the poem 'The Castle' can be called an allegorical poem. It is a narrative poem with many characters. The narrator, other soldiers, mowers, enemy and wizard warder are the characters depicted in this poem. It clearly says that if one in a big team is willing to cheat others the whole team will fall. The moral of the poem is human greed will lead to the fall of a mighty army.

Listening

The Soldier

If I should die, think only this of me:
That there's some corner of a foreign field
That is forever England. There shall be
In that rich earth a richer dust concealed;
A dust whom England bore, shaped, made aware,
Gave, once, her flowers to love, her ways to roam;
A body of England's, breathing English air,
Washed by the rivers, blest by suns of home.
And think, this heart, all evil shed away,
A pulse in the eternal mind, no less
Gives somewhere back the thoughts by England given;
Her sights and sounds; dreams happy as her day;
And laughter, learnt of friends; and gentleness,
In hearts at peace, under an English heaven.

- Rupert Brooke

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 1

SUPPLEMENTARY

God Sees the Truth, But Waits

- Leo Tolstoy

Warm up

Page 24

If you are punished for a prank your classmate played, how would you react to the situation?

I will surely feel angry and try to escape from the situation. I will try to explain to the authorities I am not responsible for the prank. I can explain what I was doing at the time of happening. But I will not betray my classmate.

While many would seek vengeance or feel sorry for themselves, some may put their trust in God, forgive others for the wrongs done to them and move on in life. What is your take on this? Discuss.

Basically I am a believer in God. I believe nothing will happen to me without God's will. If something happens to me due to the wrongs done to me by others, God will be my protector. I will put my trust in God and pray to him to save me from the situation. God may test me but at the end, he will reward me.

Summary

In Russia during the nineteenth century, a young, attractive businessman named Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov lived with his wife and children. Although he had been a bit wild in his youth, he had now settled down and lived a responsible, productive life. One day he decided to make a trip to a fair where he could sell some of his merchandise. Although his wife had had a bad dream about this trip, Aksionov decided to proceed. On the way, he stopped at an inn, where he met another merchant, a person he knew. They decided to stay at the inn in the rooms next to one another. The next morning, he proceeded on his way. After traveling twenty-five miles, however, he was stopped by a local police officer, who questioned him closely about the time he had spent at the inn. It turned out that the other merchant had been found with his throat slit open, and Aksionov seemed a likely suspect since he knew the man and since their rooms had been adjacent. Aksionov vehemently denied any involvement in the murder. However, when his bags were checked, a bloody knife was found.

Although Aksionov protested his innocence, he was arrested and charged with the murder. Even his wife wondered if he might have been involved, since the circumstantial evidence was so striking. After being severely flogged, he was sent to work in the mines in Siberia. During his twenty-six years of imprisonment there, his hair turned white, his happy-go-lucky personality disappeared, and his body began to weaken; he never showed any signs of happiness and he frequently prayed to God.

While imprisoned, he became a boot-maker, thus earning enough money to buy a book called The Lives of the Saints. He read this book whenever possible. On Sundays he took a prominent role in the religious services, and he sang in the choir of the prison church. The wardens and guards appreciated his humility, and the other prisoners regarded him with respect, calling him "Grandfather" and "The Saint."

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

When a new shipment of prisoners arrived one day, Aksionov eventually realized that one of the men, Makar, was from his own home town. In response to Aksionov's questions, Makar informed the old man that Aksionov's family was prosperous. Makar seemed to know Aksionov somehow, leading the latter to wonder if Makar knew anything about the murder of the merchant. Makar's reply led Aksionov to begin to suspect that it was Makar who had in fact committed the crime. Makar ignored the accusation. Aksionov had caught Makar trying to dig a tunnel to escape the prison. Aksionov could easily have reported this deed to the authorities, but he chose to keep quiet, even after Makar threatened him. When the tunnel was eventually discovered, no one would identify Makar as the culprit who had been doing the digging. Even Aksionov, who was closely questioned by the Governor of the prison because the Governor knew that his testimony would be honest, denied knowing who had been digging. He did not want to see Makar harshly punished and even began to wonder if he had wrongly suspected Makar of murdering the merchant.

Later that night, Makar came to Aksionov's bed and begged the old man for forgiveness. He confessed that he had indeed killed the merchant and had hidden the bloody knife in Aksionov's belongings. He offered to confess to this crime so that Aksionov could be released from prison and go back to his home and family. Makar continued to beg Aksionov for forgiveness, especially since Aksionov had not revealed what he knew about Makar and the tunnel. Both men were soon weeping, and Aksionov said "God will forgive you! . . . Maybe I am a hundred times worse than you." Having said this, he suddenly felt unburdened and no longer cared about leaving prison. He only desired death. Makar did eventually confess to having killed the merchant, but by the time Aksionov's pardon arrived, he was already deceased.

Glossary

Page 30

go on a spree	–	indulging in something actively in an unrestrained way
porch	–	portico
samovar	–	a Russian metal urn for making tea
troika (in olden Russia)	–	a cart pulled by a team of three horses
stammer	–	to speak haltingly, fumble for words.
betray	–	fail, let one down
despair	–	hopelessness
downcast	–	depressed
flog	–	to beat with a whip or stick
mirth	–	cheerfulness
sledge	–	a vehicle pulled by horses for transportation on snow
wretched	–	dejected
vengeance	–	revenge

1. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two each, based on your understanding of the story.

Page 31

a) Why did Aksionov's wife stop him from going to the fair?

Aksionov's wife saw a bad dream. She saw her husband's hair went grey. So she stopped him from going to the fair.

b) What is the importance of Aksionov's wife's dream?

In the dream Aksionoy's wife saw her husband's hair went grey and it so happened to him in prison.

c) What made Aksionov leave the inn before dawn?

It was Aksionoy's habit to get up early. So he got up early and wanted to travel while it was cool.

d) What were the circumstances that led to Aksionov's imprisonment?

Akisonoy stayed in the next room. He left the inn early. He gave doubtful answers to the questions of the officers. The blood-stained knife was in his baggage.

e) Why did Aksionov give up sending petitions?

Aksionov did not get any reply for his peritions. He thought he could get mercy only from God. So he gave up sending petitions.

f) Why didn't Makar disclose that he had killed the merchant?

Makar did not disclose that he had killed the merchant because he did not want to get the punishment for murder.

g) Did Makar feel guilty when he heard Aksionov's story?

At first he did not feel guilty when he heard Aksionov's story.

h) What made Aksionov think that Makar was the real murderer?

Makar seemed to know Aksionov somehow, leading the latter to wonder if Makar knew anything about the murder of the merchant. Makar's reply led Aksionov to begin to suspect that it was Makar who had in fact committed the crime.

i) What was Aksionov's realization by the end of the story?

Aksionoy realised by the end of the story that he had been suffering because he was worse than Makar who had killed the merchant.

j) Why did Aksionov's wife suspect him of involvement in the murder?

Circumstantial evidences and his character in the past were against Aksionov. So she suspected that her husband must have got involved in the murder.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.

a) Did the police officer have sufficient evidence to convict Aksionov?

The police officer had sufficient evidence to convict Aksionov. Akisonov stayed in the next room. He left the inn early. He gave doubtful answers to the questions of the officers. The blood-stained knife was in his baggage.

b) What impact did the book "The Lives of Saint" have on Aksionov?

While imprisoned, he became a boot-maker, thus earning enough money to buy a book called *The Lives of the Saints*. He read this book whenever possible. On Sundays he took a prominent role in the religious services, and he sang in the choir of the prison church. The wardens and guards appreciated his humility, and the other prisoners regarded him with respect, calling him "Grandfather" and "The Saint."

c) Pick out the clues that convey that Makar Semyonich recognized Aksionov.

Makar was from Vladimir which was the place of Aksionov. When Maker heard that Aksionov was arrested for the murder of a merchant and the bloody knife was found in his baggage he recognised Aksionov. He was surprised and said, "Wonderful. Really wonderful."

3. Answer the following questions in a paragraph in about 150 words each.

a) Compare and contrast the main characters, Aksionov and Makar Semyonich.

Leo Tolstoy – two characters – attractive merchant Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov – wild in youth – now settled down – lived with wife and children – decided to go to a fair – could sell merchandise – wife had bad dream – wrongly accused of a murder – sent to prison – Makar Semeyonich the real murderer – sent to prison for another crime – Makar realised – Aksionov punished for his crime – not willing to accept – Aksionov accepted the situation – helped Makar – he asked pardon from Akisionov

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Title	God Sees the Truth, But Waits
Author	Leo Tolstoy
Theme	Forgiveness is the best form of revenge

Leo Tolstoy in his short story 'God sees the Truth but Waits' presents two characters – Aksionov and Makar Semeyonich. In Russia during the nineteenth century, a young, attractive businessman named Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov lived with his wife and children. Although he had been a bit wild in his youth, he had now settled down and lived a responsible, productive life. One day he decided to make a trip to a fair where he could sell some of his merchandise. Although his wife had had a bad dream about this trip, Aksionov decided to proceed. He was a very plain minded man but unfortunately he was wrongly accused of a murder. He was sent to a prison in Siberia. In the later part Makar was introduced as the real culprit of the murder. This time he was caught for another crime and came to Siberia. Makar realised that Aksionov was punished for his crime but he was not willing to reveal this. Aksionov became very composed and accepted his situation. Once he had a chance to stand against Makar but he did not do it. This touched the heart of Makar and made him ask pardon from Aksionov.

Always forgive your enemies - nothing annoys them so much.
- Oscar Wilde

b) How did Aksionov react when his wife suspected him?

Aksionov punished wrongly – wife believed evidence – he wept – God knew the truth – expected mercy from God - stopped appealing to the government – sent to the mines in Siberia – 26 years of imprisonment – happiness disappeared – weak – prayed to God

Title	God Sees the Truth, But Waits
Author	Leo Tolstoy
Theme	Forgiveness is the best form of revenge

Leo Tolstoy in his short story 'God Sees the Truth But Waits' describes the story of Aksionov, who was wrongly punished for a murder. Although Aksionov strongly said that he was not guilty, he was arrested and charged with the murder. Even his wife wondered if he might have been involved, since the circumstantial evidence was so striking. When his wife suspected him he hid his face in his hand and wept. He said to himself that only God alone seemed to know the truth. It was only to Him alone he could appeal. Only from God could he expect mercy. Then he stopped writing any appeal for mercy to the government. He only prayed to God. After being severely flogged, he was sent to work in the mines in Siberia. During his twenty-six years of imprisonment there, his hair turned white, his happy-go-lucky personality disappeared, and his body began to weaken. He never showed any sign of happiness and he frequently prayed to God.

Always forgive your enemies - nothing annoys them so much.

c) Describe the life of Aksionov in prison.

Akisonov punished wrongly – flogged – sent to Siberia – 26 years of imprisonment – lost happiness – prayed to God – a boot maker – bought 'The Lives of the Saints' – interested in religion – sang in choir – appreciated by wardens and guards – was respected – 'Grandfather, Saints' – did not prove his innocence – died in prison

Title	God Sees the Truth, But Waits
Author	Leo Tolstoy
Theme	Forgiveness is the best form of revenge

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Leo Tolstoy in his short story 'God Sees the Truth But Waits' describes the story of Aksionov, who was wrongly punished for a murder. Although Aksionov strongly said that he was not guilty, he was arrested and charged with the murder. After being severely flogged, he was sent to work in the mines in Siberia. During his twenty-six years of imprisonment there, his hair turned white, his happy-go-lucky personality disappeared, and his body began to weaken. He never showed any sign of happiness and he frequently prayed to God. In prison, he became a boot-maker, thus earning enough money to buy a book called 'The Lives of the Saints'. He read this book whenever possible. On Sundays he took a prominent role in the religious services, and he sang in the choir of the prison church. The wardens and guards appreciated his humility, and the other prisoners regarded him with respect, calling him "Grandfather" and "The Saint." Though he had a chance to prove his innocence he preferred to spend his last days in prison. At last he died in prison.

Always forgive your enemies - nothing annoys them so much.

d) Why did Aksionov decide not to reveal the truth about Makar Semyonich?

Title	God Sees the Truth, But Waits
Author	Leo Tolstoy
Theme	Forgiveness is the best form of revenge

Leo Tolstoy in his short story 'God Sees the Truth But Waits' describes the story of Aksionov, who was wrongly punished for a murder. Although Aksionov strongly said that he was not guilty, he was arrested and charged with the murder. After being severely flogged, he was sent to work in the mines in Siberia. In prison, he became a boot-maker, thus earning enough money to buy a book called 'The Lives of the Saints'. He read this book whenever possible. On Sundays he took a prominent role in the religious services, and he sang in the choir of the prison church. The wardens and guards appreciated his humility, and the other prisoners regarded him with respect, calling him "Grandfather" and "The Saint." Once a new set of prisoners came and then Aksionov realised that one of the prisoners, Makar, who was the real murderer. But later he decided to accept the punishment. Then he had a chance to stand against Makar but he did not do so. He did not want to see Makar harshly punished and even began to wonder if he had wrongly suspected Makar of murdering the merchant.

To forgive is to set a prisoner free and discover that the prisoner was you.

e) Discuss the meaning and importance of the saying "God Sees the Truth But Waits".

Aksionov punished wrongly – wife doubted his innocence – he wept – God knew the truth – expected mercy – God – prayed to God – God allows innocent sufferings – 26 years of imprisonment – God waits to reveal the truth – Maker in the prison – the real culprit – refused to accept – Makar surrenders

Title	God Sees the Truth, But Waits
Author	Leo Tolstoy
Theme	Forgiveness is the best form of revenge

Leo Tolstoy in his short story "God Sees the Truth But Waits" presents a good merchant who was punished wrongly for a murder due to circumstantial evidence. Even his wife wondered if he might have been involved, since the circumstantial evidence was so striking. When his wife suspected him he hid his face in his hand and wept. He said to himself that only God alone seemed to know the truth. It was only to Him alone he could appeal. Only from God could he expect mercy. Then he

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

stopped writing any appeal for mercy to the government. He only prayed to God. In this story only God knows the true criminal but He allows the innocent Aksionov to suffer in prison. Aksionov also accepts the imprisonment. He spent nearly twenty six years in prison. God waits to reveal the truth. Now Makar the real culprit came to the same prison but refused to accept his hand in the murder. At the end he was made to surrender. Thus God knows the truth but waits to reveal it.

Forgiveness is God's command - Martin Luther

f) Forgiveness is the best form of revenge. Substantiate the statement with reference to the story.

Title	God Sees the Truth, But Waits
Author	Leo Tolstoy
Theme	Forgiveness is the best form of revenge

Leo Tolstoy in his short story "God Sees the Truth But Waits" describes a good merchant who was punished wrongly for a murder due to circumstantial evidence. He was sent to Siberia prison and he spent twenty six years there. Then the real culprit Makar came to prison for some other crime. Aksionov understood that he was the culprit but Makar refused to accept it. Once Aksionov had caught Makar trying to dig a tunnel to escape the prison. Aksionov could easily have reported this deed to the authorities, but he chose to keep quiet, even after Makar threatened him. When the tunnel was eventually discovered, no one would identify Makar as the culprit who had been doing the digging. Aksionoy did not reveal this to the governor. He forgave Makar. Later that night, Makar came to Aksionov's bed and begged the old man for forgiveness. He confessed that he had indeed killed the merchant and had hidden the bloody knife in Aksionov's belongings. He offered to confess to this crime so that Aksionov could be released from prison and go back to his home and family. Thus it is proved that forgiveness is the best form of revenge.

Forgiveness is the fragrance that the violet sheds on the heel that has crushed it.
- Mark Twain

Additional

Answer the following questions in a paragraph in about 150 words each.

1. Describe the transformation Aksionov underwent in prison.

Attractive businessman – Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov – decided to make trip to a fair – at an inn – another merchant – stayed in the inn – next day started his journey – caught for murdering the merchant – bloody knife in his bag – arrested, flogged, sent to mines in Siberia – real murderer Makar came to the same prison – ignored the accusation – Makar and the tunnel – Aksionov did not reveal the fact – Makar begged forgiveness – accepted his guilt of murder – offered to confess the crime – chance for Aksionov to go – he forgave Makar – decided to stay in prison.

Title	God Sees the Truth, But Waits
Author	Leo Tolstoy
Theme	Forgiveness is the best form of revenge

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

In Russia during the nineteenth century, a young, attractive businessman named Ivan Dmitrich Aksionov lived with his wife and children.. One day he decided to make a trip to a fair where he could sell some of his merchandise. On the way, he stopped at an inn, where he met another merchant, a person he knew. They decided to stay at the inn in rooms next to one another. The next morning, he proceeded on his way. He was caught for the murder of the merchant. However, when his bags were checked, a bloody knife was found. Although Aksionov protested his innocence, he was arrested and charged with the murder. After being severely flogged, he was sent to work in the mines in Siberia. When a new shipment of prisoners arrived one day, Aksionov eventually realized that one of the men, Makar, was the real murderer. Makar ignored the accusation. Aksionov had caught Makar trying to dig a tunnel to escape the prison. Aksionov did not reveal the fact to the officers. He did not want to see Makar harshly punished and even began to wonder if he had wrongly suspected Makar of murdering the merchant. Later that night, Makar came to Aksionov's bed and begged the old man for forgiveness. He confessed that he had indeed killed the merchant and had hidden the bloody knife in Aksionov's belongings. He offered to confess to this crime so that Aksionov could be released from prison and go back to his home and family. Makar continued to beg Aksionov for forgiveness, especially since Aksionov had not revealed what he knew about Makar and the tunnel. Both men were soon weeping, and Aksionov said "God will forgive you!" He suddenly felt unburdened and no longer cared about leaving prison. He only desired death. Forgiveness is the best form of punishment.

"To forgive is to set a prisoner free and discover that the prisoner was you".

2. How did Aksionov transform Makar, the real culprit?

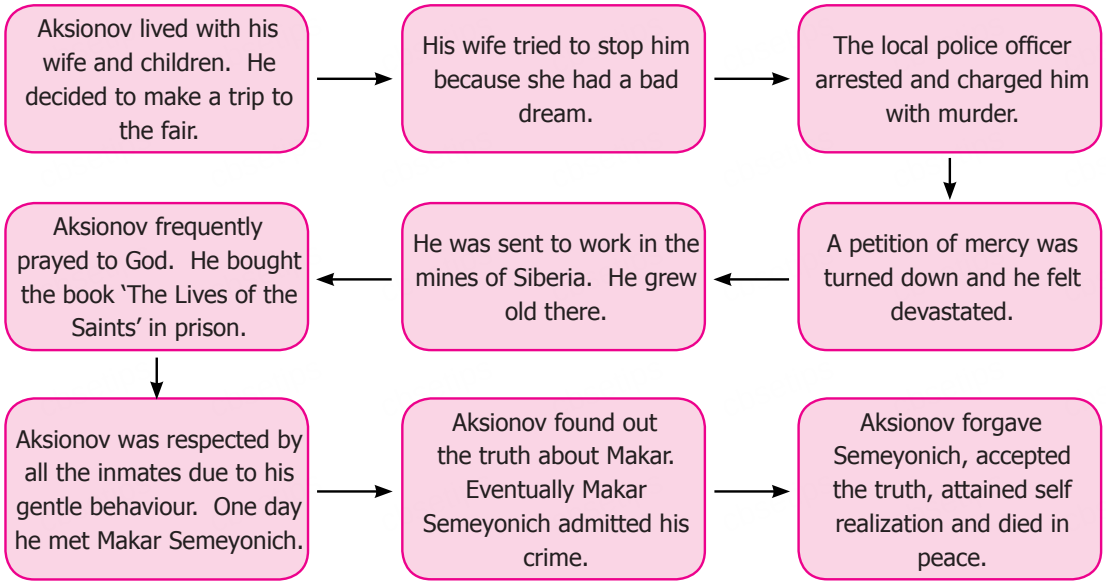
Title	God Sees the Truth, But Waits
Author	Leo Tolstoy
Theme	Forgiveness is the best form of revenge

Aksionov was so angry with Makar that he longed for vengeance when he came to conclusion that he must be the real culprit. He kept repeating prayers all night. He lost his peace of mind. He did not report to the authorities or reveal the fact to the Governor about who dug the tunnel. He would have realized the futility of such an action. Because, he had already lost his reputation as a good merchant. His wife had suspected him. His children would have become grown-ups. They might not welcome him back to the family. He had none to support him in the outside world. When Makar confessed his crime, he prayed that God would forgive him. He said that he was a hundred times worse than him. These words melted Makar's heart and so he confessed his crime.

"To forgive is to set a prisoner free and discover that the prisoner was you".

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

4. Using the mind map given below, write a brief summary of the story in your own words.



Aksionov, a young and attractive business man, lived with his wife and children. One day he decided to go on a trip to the fair. But his wife persuaded him not to go because she had a bad dream. Laughing at the sign of bad omen, he proceeded. He stayed in an inn. The next day he 'started early in the morning. On the way, he was stopped by the local police officer. He was charged with murder and imprisoned. He felt devastated because the appeal for mercy was rejected.

He was then sent to Siberia, where he suffered a lot. He grew old. The book, 'The Lives of the Saint' transformed his life in prison. The inmates began to respect him on account of his gentle behaviour.

One day he met Makar, the real culprit. He found out the truth about him. He forgave Makar and said that he was a hundred times worse than him. Makar confessed his guilt. But when the order for his release came, Aksionov was already dead.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 2

PROSE

A Nice Cup of Tea

- George Orwell

Warm up

Page 34

a) Here are a few varieties of tea. How many of these have you tasted? Tick the boxes.

Herbal Tea	–	Ice Tea	–	Lemon Tea	✓
Green Tea	✓	Black Tea	✓	Tea with Milk	✓

b) You would have seen lovely packets of tea on the shelves at supermarkets and shops. Have you ever wondered how tea powder is obtained from the plants? Look at the pictures and describe the process.

The tea leaves are plucked by the workers.

The plucked leaves are dried in sunlight.

The dried leaves are powdered.

The tea power is packed.

Summary

The first impressions from reading George Orwell's essay "A Nice Cup of Tea" include Orwell explaining the correct ways of handling the essences of drinking tea. The speaker guides the reader through instructions on how to prepare and drink tea and then talks about many of the faults people currently are doing when drinking their tea. The title of the essay directly refers to the essay's content as well as the idiom which means that something suits someone nicely such as how elegant Orwell describes tea in general. The central meaning within this essay relates to the methods of creating a perfect cup of tea.

He is of the opinion that many cookery books leave some important points in preparing tea. Preparing tea is important because tea has come to stay in our culture. According to him there are eleven

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

points to follow to prepare a nice cup of tea. First of all one should select Indian or Ceylonese tea. China tea does not have the stimulation and one does not feel good after drinking China tea. Secondly, tea should be made in teapot in small quantities. Tea should not be made in a big vessel. The teapot should be made of china or earthenware.

Thirdly the pot should be warmed beforehand keeping it on the hob. Fourthly, to make strong tea we should take six heaped teaspoons of tea. Fifthly, the tea should be put straight into the pot without using strainers or muslin bags. Sixthly, the teapot should be taken to the kettle and not the other way about. The water should be actually boiling at the time tea is dropped inside. Seventhly, after making the tea, one should stir it or give the pot a good shake. Afterwards tea leaves can be allowed to settle.

Eighthly, one should use a breakfast cup to drink tea. The cylindrical type of cup will keep the heat longer. Ninthly cream should be removed from the milk before using it for tea. Tenthly, one should pour the tea into the cup first. But some people pour milk first. If the milk is added second one could regulate the amount of milk. Lastly tea should be drunk without sugar.

Glossary

Page 37

curious	–	interesting
controversial	–	arguable, disputable
virtues	–	admirable qualities
despised	–	hated
stimulation	–	excitement, encouragement
optimistic	–	positive, hopeful
cauldron	–	a big pot used for boiling
rationing	–	restricting the consumption of a scarce commodity during war
dangling	–	hanging freely, suspended
spout	–	the pipe-like opening in a teapot through which tea is poured out
liable	–	likely
mysterious	–	incomprehensible
etiquette	–	socially acceptable behaviour

Additional Glossary

cookery	–	food preparation	swilling	–	rinsing
sketchy	–	vague	spot	–	place
violent	–	ferocious	considerable	–	significant
acutely	–	highly	infuses	–	fills
regard	–	consider	impact	–	effect
golden	–	important (here)	regulate	–	control
hob	–	the flat top of a cooker			

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. This is curious because tea is one of the main stays of civilization -------

a) clear b) effective c) interesting d) gloomy

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

2. **Here are my eleven rules, every one of which I regard as golden.**
a) consider b) reflect c) reject d) pushed

3. **------- but there is not much stimulation in it.**
a) strength b) encouragement c) fascination d) reading

4. **In some countries teapots are fitted with little dangling baskets under the spout.**
a) stinging b) jumping c) talking d) hanging

5. **There is also the mysterious social etiquette surrounding the teapot.**
a) secretive b) open c) known d) common

Answers				
1. c	2. a	3. b	4. d	5. a

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **------- at most you will find a few lines of sketchy instructions.**
a) important b) clear c) vague d) bright **Ans:**

2. **------- the best manner of making it is the subject of violent disputes.**
a) calm b) ferocious c) playful d) cool **Ans:**

3. **------- but at least four others are acutely controversial.**
a) lowly b) humbly c) poorly d) highly **Ans:**

4. **------- but at least four others are acutely controversial.**
a) debatable b) accepted c) believed d) known **Ans:**

5. **Here are my eleven rules, every one of which I regard as golden.**
a) important b) many c) few d) internal **Ans:**

6. **China tea has virtues which are not to be despised nowadays.**
a) weakness b) merits c) many d) plenty **Ans:**

7. **China tea has virtues which are not to be despised nowadays.**
a) loved b) liked c) disposed d) hated **Ans:**

8. **Anyone who has used that comforting phrase 'a nice cup of tea' invariably means Indian tea.**
a) weakly b) feebly c) constantly d) seldom **Ans:**

9. **This is better done by placing it on the hob than by the usual method of swilling it out with hot water.**
a) making b) rinsing c) keeping d) following **Ans:**

10. **Actually one can swallow tea-leaves in considerable quantities.**
a) constant b) small c) gloomy d) significant **Ans:**

11. **If the tea is not lose in the pot it never infuses properly.**
a) fills b) opens c) clears d) kicks **Ans:**

12. **The water should be actually boiling at the moment of impact.**
a) insult b) honour c) contact d) glory **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

13. **One can exactly regulate the amount of milk whereas one is liable to put in too much milk if one does it other way round.**
a) free b) control c) introduce d) tolerate **Ans:**

14. **One can exactly regulate the amount of milk whereas one is liable to put in too much milk if one does it other way round.**
a) greatly b) simply c) intern d) likely **Ans:**

15. **There is also the mysterious social etiquette surrounding the teapot.**
a) decorum b) character c) involvement d) need **Ans:**

Antonyms

curious	×	indifferent		rarity	×	common
violent	×	calm		mysterious	×	clear
dispute	×	agreement		regard	×	disregard
controversial	×	certain		regulate	×	deregulate
virtues	×	vice		acutely	×	randomly
despised	×	loved, liked		sketchy	×	precise

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **This is curious because tea is one of the main stays of civilization.**
a) indifferent b) important c) strong d) intention

2. **The best manner of making it is the subject of violent disputes.**
a) ferocious b) manly c) fine d) calm

3. **The best manner of making it is the subject of violent disputes.**
a) conflict b) agreement c) brawl d) fight

4. **At least four others are acutely controversial.**
a) proactive b) debatable c) certain d) uncertain

Answers			
1. a	2. d	3. b	4. c

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **China tea has virtues which are not to be despised nowadays.**
a) merits b) qualities c) internal d) vice **Ans:**

2. **China tea has virtues which are not to be despised nowadays.**
a) liked b) hated c) reviled d) known **Ans:**

3. **Curiously enough a pewter teapot (a rarity nowadays) is not so bad.**
a) unique b) unequal c) common d) unknown **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

4. **There is also the mysterious social etiquette surrounding the teapot.**
a) clear b) wonderful c) gloomy d) secretive **Ans:**

Textual Exercises

1. Based on the understanding of the text, answer each of the following questions in one or two sentences. *Page 37*

a) What seems 'curious' to the author?
The method of preparing is not mentioned in the cooking book. Only a few lines of sketchy instructions are given. This is curious to the author.

b) Why does the author say that it is important to include a tea recipe in cookery books?
There are lots of disputes to find out the best way of preparing a nice cup of tea. So it is important.

c) Mention the countries in which tea is a part of civilization. *Page 38*
Briton, Erie, Australia and New Zealand have tea as part of their civilization.

d) Which tea does the author prefer - China tea or Indian tea?
The author prefers Indian tea to China tea.

e) According to the author, what does the phrase 'a nice cup of tea' refer to?
The idiom 'a nice cup of tea' means that something suits someone nicely.

f) What is the second golden rule in the preparation of tea?
Second golden rule is that tea should be made in teapot in small quantities. The teapot should be made of China or earthenware.

g) How does Army tea taste?
Army tea tastes of grease and whitewash.

h) Do tea lovers generally like strong tea or weak tea?
Tea lovers generally like strong tea.

i) Why should tea be directly added to the pot?
Tea should be directly added to the pot to avoid imprisoning the tea. If the tea is not loose in the pot, it never in fuses properly.

j) Why does the author prefer the cylindrical cup to a flat cup?
The cylindrical cup keeps the heat for some time. So he prefers the cylindrical cup. The other types of cup will make the tea cold before we start drinking it.

k) What should be poured into the cup first- tea or milk?
According to the author, tea should be poured first.

l) Why does the author advise removing cream from the milk?
Creamy milk will give a sticky taste to the tea. So the author advises to remove the cream from the milk.

m) Does the author like drinking tea with sugar? Give reasons.
No, the author does not like drinking tea with sugar. Sugar will destroy the flavour of tea. If we add sugar we taste only the sugar, not the tea.

n) Why does the author refer to himself being in 'a minority'?
Drinking tea without sugar may not be liked by many. In this case he is 'a minority'.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

o) Whom does the author call 'misguided people'? What is his advice to them?

The author calls those who would like to drink tea with sugar 'misguided youth'. He advises them to taste tea without sugar for two weeks. Then they will begin to like tea without sugar.

2. Based on the understanding of the text, answer each of the following questions in four or five sentences.

a) What are the author's views on China tea?

The author says that one should select Indian or Ceylonese tea. China tea may be economical but there is not much stimulation in it. One does not feel wiser, braver or more optimistic after drinking it.

b) How does adding sugar affect the taste of tea?

According to the author, tea without sugar gives the real taste. Sugar destroys the taste of tea. It is as good as adding pepper and salt. If we add sugar, we taste only the sugar, and not the tea.

c) Elucidate the author's ideas about tea pots.

Tea should be prepared in teapot only. The teapot should be made of china or earthenware. Silver or Britannia ware teapots produce inferior tea and enamel pots are worse; though curiously enough a pewter teapot is not so bad.

Additional

Answer the following questions.

1. What do we find in the cookery book about tea preparation?

We may find that the tea preparation is not mentioned in the cookery book. In some books there may be some vague instructions without important points.

2. Why is a note on tea preparation important?

A note on tea preparation is important because tea has stayed as part of civilization of many countries. Moreover tea preparation has become a subject of disputes.

3. How many points are explained by George Orwell about the preparation of tea?

George Orwell explains eleven points about the preparation of tea.

4. In some countries what are fitted in teapots? Why?

In some countries the tea pots are fitted with dangling baskets under the spot. This is to catch the stray leaves which are supposed to be harmful.

3. Answer each of the following questions in a paragraph of 100- 150 words.

a) Summarise George Orwell's distinctive ideas in "A Nice Cup of Tea".

Title	A Nice Cup of Tea
Author	George Orwell
Theme	Distinctive features of preparing a cup of tea

This is curious, not only because tea is one of the main stays of civilization in this country, but because the best manner of making it is the subject of violent disputes.

The first impressions from reading George Orwell's essay "A Nice Cup of Tea" include Orwell explaining the correct ways of handling the essences of drinking tea. The central meaning within this

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

essay relates to the methods of preparing the perfect cup of tea. According to him there are eleven points to follow to prepare a nice cup of tea. First of all one should select Indian or Ceylonese tea. Secondly, tea should be made in a teapot in small quantities. The teapot should be made of china or earthenware. Thirdly the pot should be warmed beforehand keeping it on the hob. Fourthly, to make strong tea we should take six heaped teaspoons of tea. Fifthly, the tea should be put straight into the pot without using strainers or muslin bags. Sixthly, the teapot should be taken to the kettle and not the other way about. Seventhly, after making the tea, one should stir it or give the pot a good shake. Afterwards tea leaves can be allowed to settle. Eighthly, one should use a breakfast cup to drink tea. The cylindrical type of cup will keep the heat longer. Ninthly cream should be removed from the milk before using it for tea. Tenthly, one should pour the tea into the cup first and milk second. If the milk is added second one could regulate the amount of milk. Lastly tea should be drunk without sugar.

There are few hours in life more agreeable than the hour dedicated to the ceremony known as afternoon tea.

b) Discuss how the essay reveals the factual points and the author's personal opinions on preparation of tea.

Title	A Nice Cup of Tea
Author	George Orwell
Theme	Distinctive features of preparing a cup of tea

There are few hours in life more agreeable than the hour dedicated to the ceremony known as afternoon tea.

The first impressions from reading George Orwell's essay "A Nice Cup of Tea" include Orwell explaining the correct ways of handling the essence of drinking tea. The speaker guides the reader through instructions on how to prepare and drink tea and then talks about many of the faults people currently are doing when drinking their tea. The title of the essay directly refers to the essay's content as well as the idiom which means that something suits someone nicely such as how elegant Orwell describes tea in general. The central meaning within this essay relates to methods of preparing the perfect cup of tea. It is mostly about the author's personal opinion connected with the factual points. Out of eleven points some are accepted factual points and some are his personal opinion. Selection of tea is his opinions. Second point about the teapot seems to be his opinion. Whether to pour tea first or milk first is also his opinion.

If you fuel your journey on the opinions of others, you are going to run out of gas.

c) What are the aspects that contribute to humour in the essay?

Title	A Nice Cup of Tea
Author	George Orwell
Theme	Distinctive features of preparing a cup of tea

One should drink out of a good breakfast cup —
that is, the cylindrical type of cup, not the flat, shallow type.

The first impressions from reading George Orwell's essay "A Nice Cup of Tea" include Orwell explaining the correct ways of handling the essence of drinking tea. The speaker guides the reader

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

through instructions on how to prepare and drink tea and then talks about many of the faults people currently are doing when drinking their tea. The title of the essay directly refers to the essay's content as well as the idiom which means that something suits someone nicely such as how elegant Orwell describes tea in general. There are some points which are humorous. His description of the selection of teapot is one such point. Moreover selection of cup and pouring tea before milk are humorous. All true tea lovers not only like their tea strong but like it a little stronger with each year that passes – a fact which is recognized in the extra ration issued to old-age pensioners. The last point of taking tea without milk contributes to humour in the essay.

A good sense of humour is an escape valve for the pressure of life.

Additional

Answer each of the following questions in a paragraph of 100- 150 words.

1. What are the points explained by George Orwell to prepare a nice cup of tea?

Title	A Nice Cup of Tea
Author	George Orwell
Theme	Distinctive features of preparing a cup of tea

It is better to know the best way of doing things.

The first impressions from reading George Orwell's essay "A Nice Cup of Tea" include Orwell explaining the correct ways of handling the essence of drinking tea. According to him there are eleven points to follow to prepare a nice cup of tea. First of all one should select Indian or Ceylonese tea. Secondly, tea should be made in a teapot in small quantities. The teapot should be made of china or earthenware. Thirdly the pot should be warmed beforehand keeping it on the hob. Fourthly, to make strong tea we should take six heaped teaspoons of tea. Fifthly, the tea should be put straight into the pot without using strainers or muslin bags. Sixthly, the teapot should be taken to the kettle and not the other way about. The water should be actually boiling at the time tea is dropped inside. Seventhly, after making the tea, one should stir it or give the pot a good shake. Afterwards tea leaves can be allowed to settle. Eighthly, one should use the cylindrical type of cup which will keep the heat longer. Ninthly cream should be removed from the milk before using it for tea. Tenthly, one should pour the tea into the cup first. But some people pour milk first. If the milk is added second one could regulate the amount of milk. Lastly tea should be drunk without sugar.

Perfection is the art of a purist.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

4. Based on your understanding of the text, complete the chart given below choosing the appropriate words or phrases given in brackets.

Golden Rules of Tea Preparation

(add sugar, shaken, milk, infused properly, strainers, without cream, taken to the kettle, small quantities, china or earthenware, stirred, warmed)

Tea should be made in **small quantities** in a teapot.

↓

The teapot should be made of **china or earthenware.**

↓

The pot should be **warmed** beforehand.

↓

The pot should not **have strainers**.

↓

While pouring water the teapot should be **infused properly.**

↓

Tea leaves should be **stirred.**

↓

After making tea, it should be **shaken** or the pot should be **taken to the kettle.**

↓

The milk for the tea should be **without cream.**

↓

The author does not like to **add sugar** to tea.

Vocabulary

Page 39

a) Find out the synonym of the underlined word in each of the following sentences.

1. But because the best manner of making it is the subject of violent disputes.
a) agreements b) applauses c) conflicts d) discussions **Ans:** c)

2. ...tea is one of the main stays of civilization in the country.
a) a society in an advanced state of social development
b) a society that has slow progress
c) a society that has no progress
d) a society in an average state of social development **Ans:** d)

3. ...that they only drink it in order to be warmed and stimulated.
a) motivated b) discouraged c) passive d) admired **Ans:** a)

4. ...under the spout to catch the stray leaves.
a) fresh b) isolated c) gathered d) harmful **Ans:** b)

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

5. One is liable to put in too much milk.
a) likely b) certain c) eager d) responsible **Ans:** a)

b) Find out the antonym of the underlined word in each of the following sentences.

1. ...which are not to be despised.
a) hated b) liked c) respected d) defeated **Ans:** b)

2. One does not feel wise, braver or more optimistic.
a) opportunistic b) cheerful c) realistic d) pessimistic **Ans:** d)

3. Not the flat, shallow type...
a) narrow b) wide c) deep d) direct **Ans:** c)

4. Predicting the arrival of visitors...
a) journey b) departure c) migration d) perusal **Ans:** b)

5. ...but they are sufficient to show how sub-utilized the whole business has become.
a) enough b) suffocative c) scarce d) submissive **Ans:** c)

c) Fill in the boxes supplying the correct answers. The first one has been done for you.

S.No	Word with meaning and part of speech	Sentence	Noun/ Verb/ Adj. form	Sentence
1	Word : wise Meaning : clever Parts of speech : adjective	My brother is wise.	wisdom	My brother showed great wisdom in business.
2	Word : harm Meaning : damage Parts of speech : verb	We should not harm others.	harmful	What we do should not be harmful to others.
3	Word : stimulate Meaning : kindle Parts of speech : verb	Tea stimulates our thinking.	stimulation	We take tea for stimulation.
4	Word : argue Meaning : discuss Parts of speech : verb	We argued to finalise place for our team.	argument	We should not indulge in unnecessary argument.
5	Word : strong Meaning : sturdy Parts of speech : adjective	The wall is very strong.	strength	The strength of the building depends on the quality of steel and cement.
6	Word : destroy Meaning : abolish Parts of speech : verb	Very old things should be destroyed.	destruction	The destruction of old building is being done by the workers.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Listening

Page 40

Listen to the passage about the 'Significance of Tea' and answer the questions.

Questions:

1. **Which country is the largest tea producer in the world?**
   China is the largest tea producer in the world.
2. **30** percentage of the tea produced in India is exported.
3. **What is the role of antioxidants in tea?**
   Antioxidants in tea might prevent cancer.
4. Drinking tea strengthens one's **teeth**, **bones** and **immune system.**
5. **How does tea drinking help a diabetic?**
   Regular tea drinking might lower blood sugar.

Speaking

Deliver the speech in the school assembly on 'The importance of developing a positive attitude'

Page 41

Respected Principal, beloved teachers and my friends!

I am standing in front of you to say something about the 'Importance of developing positive attitude'.

A positive attitude helps you cope more easily with the daily affairs of life. It brings optimism into your life, and makes it easier to avoid worries and negative thinking. If you adopt it as a way of life, it would bring constructive changes into your life, and make you happier, brighter and more successful.

With a positive attitude you see the bright side of life, become optimistic, and expect the best to happen. It is certainly a state of mind that is well worth developing.

Positive thinking involves constructive thinking, creative thinking, optimism, motivation and energy to do things and accomplish goals.

Expecting success and not failure, it makes you feel inspired. It gives you the strength not to give up, if you encounter obstacles on your way.It makes you look at failure and problems as blessings in disguise. It makes you believe in yourself and in your abilities. It enables you to show self-esteem and confidence. You look for solutions, instead of dwelling on problems.

You see and recognize opportunities. A positive attitude leads to happiness and success and can change your whole life. If you look at the bright side of life, your whole life becomes filled with light. This light affects not only you and the way you look at the world, but it also affects your environment and the people around you. If this attitude is strong enough, it becomes contagious. It's as if you radiate light around you.

Negative attitude says: you cannot achieve success.
Positive attitude says: you can achieve success.
So, develop a positive attitude.

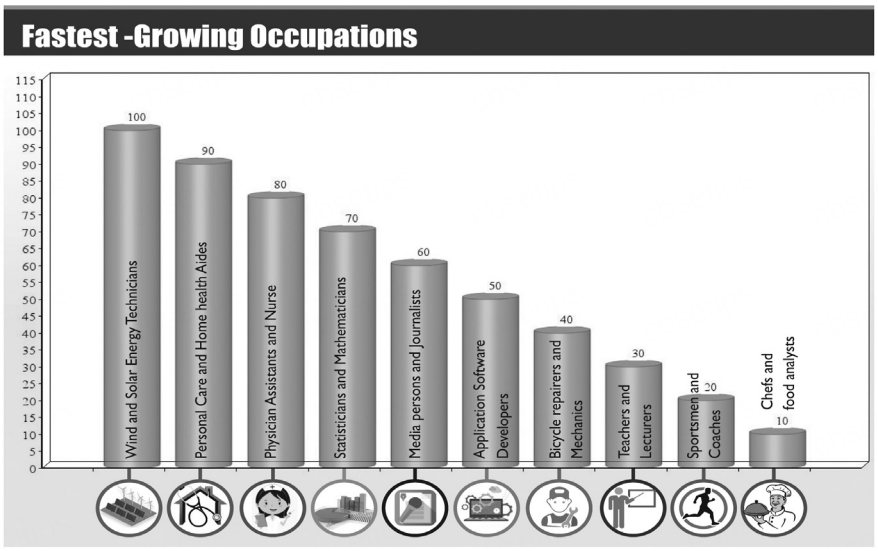
Thank you for the opportunity.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Reading

Look at the following non-verbal representation. Based on your understanding and inference, write a paragraph on career trends in the next decade.

10 Fastest -Growing Occupations from 2018-2028



01. Wind & Solar Energy Technicians ..... 106 %
02. Personal Care & Home health Aides ..... 85 %
03. Physician Assistants & Nurse ..... 70 %
04. Statisticians& Mathematicians ..... 35 %
05. Media persons & Journalists ..... 45 %
06. Application Software Developers ..... 55 %
07. Bicycle repairers & Mechanics ..... 40 %
08. Teachers& Lecturers ..... 35 %
09. Sportsmen & Coaches ..... 25 %
10. Chefs & food analysts ..... 20 %

Answer :

The chart shows the 10 fastest growing occupations from 2018 to 2028. The most popular profession will be in the wind and solar energy field. The technician course in the field will grow by 106%. Next comes Personal Care & Home health Aids. It has 85% growth. Physician Assistants and Nurse stand third with 70% growth. Next comes Software Developers with 55% growth. Media persons and journalists are still in a good position with 45%. Bicycle repairers & Mechanics surprisingly come next with 40%. Statisticians, Mathematicians, Teachers and Lecturers have a poor place compared to many other professions. They all have 35%. Then come Sportsmen & Coaches and Chefs & food analysts. with 25% and 20% respectively. So the highest is Wind and Solar energy technician and the lowest is Chief and food analyst.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Page 43

Task

Read the article on the emerging career options in the modern era and answer the questions that follow.

a) When do students start thinking about their career path?

Students start thinking about their career path at the higher secondary level.

b) How can students build a strong career?

Students should remember that to build a strong career they must take a decision after a thorough understanding of the prospective field and their underlying interest. They should develop their communication skill.

c) What are the integral aspects of a successful career?

Ability, attitude and interests are the integral aspects of a successful career.

d) What is meant by 'culinary art'?

Cooking and hospitality in hotels are meant by 'culinary arts'.

e) Why is media a popular career option?

This is the information era. So the print and entertainment media have become very popular.

f) Name some paramedical courses mentioned in the passage.

Optometry, pathology, nursing, physiotherapy, and dentistry are the paramedical courses mentioned in the passage.

g) Why is the Hotel Industry seen as the fastest growing in India?

The number of international travellers both for business and leisure is increasing. Hospitality and service industry offers career options such as house-keeping, front-desk executives, tourism management, etc.

h) Does it require one to be a player to opt for a career in the field of sports? Answer giving reasons.

No, one need not be a player to opt for a career in the field of sports. The field of sports offers various career options such as technical trainers, commentators, sports journalists, dieticians, referees, etc.

i) Pick one word from the passage which is the opposite of 'modern'.

Traditional.

j) Which word in the passage means composed of people from many parts of the country'?

International travellers.

Grammar

Prepositions

A preposition is a word or a phrase that is used to show the relationship between a noun and another noun.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

List of Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases

A	B	C	I	N	P	U
about	barring	concerning	in	near	past	under
above	behind		in case of	next to	plus	unlike
across	before		in front of	**O**	**R**	until
after	below	**D**	in place of	of	regarding	up
against	beneath	despite	in spite of	off	regardless	upon
ahead of	beside	down	including	on		
along	besides	during	inside	on behalf of		
amid	besides	**E**	instead of	on top of	**S**	**V**
amidst	between	except for	into	onto	since	versus
among	beyond	**F**	**L**	opposite	**T**	via
around	by	following	like	out	than	**W**
as far as		for		out of	through	with
aside from		from		outside	till	within
at			**M**		to	without
			minus		towards	

Page 45

Task 1

Recall your learning of basic prepositions and complete the sentences using the prepositions given in brackets.

over	under	on	between	among
into	with	since	in front of	near/beside

a) The boy jumped into a narrow stream.
b) My brother will meet me on Friday morning.
c) A temple is near/beside a bank.
d) My friend with his brother will meet me tomorrow.
e) There is usually a garden in front of a bungalow.
f) Yuvashree has been studying well since childhood.
g) A trekker climbed over a mountain meticulously.
h) There was a skirmish between my brother and sister.
i) The laudable thoughts were apparent among many scholars in a conference.
j. It is easy to work under the aegis of a visionary leader.

Task 2

Complete the following passages using the prepositions given in brackets.

(among, for, at, to, in,)

i) When Lakshmi was 1) **at** school, she was keen 2) **to** learn music and languages. She involved herself 3) **in** the school orchestra. She was responsible 4) **for** conducting many programmes. She was very popular 5) **among** her schoolmates, as she was good friendly and helpful.

(after, with, on, before, of, in, for)

ii) 1) **Before** the interview started, Riaz was confident 2) **of** getting the job. He knew that he was qualified 3) **for** the job. He was interested 4) **in** discharging his duty perfectly. The interview panel was impressed 5) **with** his attitude and skills. So 6) **after** the interview, he was 7) **on** cloud nine.

Prepositional Phrase

A prepositional phrase is made up of a preposition and a noun phrase.

Task 1

Underline the prepositional phrases. The first two examples have been done for you.

a. With reference to your advertisement in a local newspaper, I am applying for the post of a salesman.
b. The assignment will be completed in a few weeks.
c. Ravi was appreciated by his teachers.
d. We feel sorry for our mistakes.
e. The boy studied well in spite of many obstacles.
f. Our nation is famous for its glorious culture.
g. We are proud of our children.
h. My brother will return home in the evening.

Task 2

Page 46

Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositional phrase given in brackets.

(in favour of, in case of, according to, on the whole, on account of, on behalf of, in spite of, instead of)

a) Instead of Kiran, Rajesh may attend a programme.
b) Many tourists visited Ooty in spite of heavy rains.
c) Expressing gratitude on behalf of others is common in a vote of thanks.
d) On the whole, I had a happy childhood.
e) Our teacher always acts in favour of her students.
f) On account of his laziness, the boy remained passive for a long time.
g) According to Gandhiji, ahimsa means infinite love.
h) In case of rain, take an umbrella.

Conjunctions

A conjunction is a word that joins together words, phrases, clauses or sentences. There are two types of conjunctions, namely coordinating conjunctions and subordinating conjunctions.

1. Coordinating Conjunctions

Cumulative conjunctions	and, also, as well as
Choice conjunctions	or, or else, otherwise
Contrast conjunctions	yet, but, still, nevertheless, whereas, while
Consequence conjunctions	so, and so, therefore, consequently, for

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

2. Subordinating Conjunctions

time	before, after, when, while, till
place	where, wherever, whether, whither
manner	as, as if, as though
comparison	as, than
cause / reason	because, since, for
result / consequence	that, so that
purpose	so that, in order that
condition / concession	if, unless, provided, even if
contrast	though, even though, although

Task 1

Page 47

Choose the appropriate linker from within the brackets and complete the sentences.

a) I could not complete my paper in the examination because (because, but) I was slow in answering the questions.

b) It started raining, so (yet, so) we could not play.

c) As (As, If) I got up early, I managed to reach school on time.

d) Though (Though / Whereas) he committed a mistake, he apologised and (and / since) promised that he would not repeat it.

Page 48

e) This is how (how / what) it must be done.

f) The vendor saw the train moving slowly from the platform, therefore (therefore / until) he got in.

g) I was not well, so (but / so) I did not attend the class.

h) (If / Although) Although she can drive, she travels by bus.

i) (If / Unless) Unless you register your name, you cannot participate in the competitions.

j) (As soon as / Besides) As soon as my father arrived home, I narrated the incident.

k) Be quick to hear and (then / and) slow to speak.

l) I am neither (neither / either) an ascetic in theory nor (nor / or) in practice.

m) We fail to harness the rain water; consequently (consequently, nevertheless) we suffer.

n) My brother will certainly clear GRE; for (yet / for) he works very hard.

Task 2

Combine the sentences and rewrite them using the words given in the brackets.

a) The well was deep. Therefore, the fox could not get out of the well. (because)
Because the well was deep the fox could not get out of the well.

b) The work was over. We went home. (when)
When the work was over, we went home.

c) A library is a public place. We see a number of books kept there for reading. (where)
A library is a public place where we see a number of books kept for reading.

d) The culprit was caught. Immediately, he was taken to the police station. (as soon as)
As soon as the culprit was caught, he was taken to the police station.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

e) The boys were stealing mangoes from a grove. At that time, the owner of the grove came in. (while)
While the boys were stealing mangoes from a grove, the owner of the grove came in.

f) Artificially flavoured juices are hazardous to health. Moreover, they lead to kidney problems. (and)
Artificially flavoured juices are hazardous to health and they lead to kidney problems.

g) Adit has been promoted. Ranjan has been promoted. (as well as)
Adit as well as Ranjan has been promoted.

h) Caesar was declared emperor. The conspirators killed him. (After)
After Caesar was declared / had been declared emperor, the conspirators killed him.

Task 3

Fill in the blanks with appropriate correlative conjunctions.

a) She is such an understanding person that everybody likes to be with her.

b) Suraj owns both a typewriter and a computer.

c) Vani is not only a good singer but also a good dancer.

d) Amit did not know whether his father met his class teacher or not .

e) I would rather starve than beg.

Writing

Page 50

Article Writing

Task 1

Write an article of 150 words for your school magazine to create an awareness of the dangers posed by indiscriminate use of plastics. Expand the ideas given below as notes.

Notes:

a. Introduction

(i) Plastic – synthetic material – doesn't decompose in soil

(ii) Inevitable role of plastic – man's day-to-day life

b. Human Health Hazard

(i) Leeching of plastic into food – micro plastic entering food chain

(ii) Human body's inability to deal with this unnatural substance

(iii) Reaction of micro plastic in human body and ill-effects

c. Adverse Effects on Plants and Animals

(i) Plastic particles choking waterways – affect aquatic animals

(ii) Ingestion by aquatic and terrestrial animals - blocking of intestines and respiratory passages

d. Environmental Degradation

(i) Manufacturing process & burning of plastics – pollute atmosphere

(ii) Plastic – non-biodegradable – interferes with soil microorganisms – affects soil fertility

e. Conclusion

(i) Suggestions for restricted use – alternatives for one-time use of plastics

(ii) Segregation of plastic waste – for recycling

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Introduction

Plastic is a synthetic material. The main problem with the plastic is that it does not decompose in soil. So it even blocks water to seep in. Its presence in the soil spoils the soil and the soil becomes barren. But is it that easy to abolish plastic with a rule against it? It has an inevitable role to play in the life of man. It has become a part of man's day-to-day life.

Human Health Hazard

Though it is useful to man it is a health hazard. The micro part of plastic enters our food. It becomes like a leech in our food. It produces indigestion problem to aquatic and terrestrial animals. Its presence inside our body blocks intestines and respiratory passages.

Environmental Degradation

Manufacturing process and burning of plastics pollute atmosphere. It is non-biodegradable so it interferes with soil micro-organism and affects soil fertility.

Conclusion

Total ban on plastic may affect the livelihood and the facility of our public. But we cannot allow the plastic to be used as we do now. So we can go for restricted use of plastic. The plastic companies may be restricted to make one-time use plastics. All the plastic waste should be segregated into different types and used for recycling.

Task 2

Urban living brings with it a possibility of various communicable diseases.

Now write an article of about 150 words for a leading newspaper on the various ways of maintaining personal hygiene and sanitation in order to ensure a healthy living. Make use of the hints given below.

Hints:

a) Introduction – 'Cleanliness is next to Godliness' – brief explanation

b) Personal Hygiene

(i) Frequent washing of hands & regular bathing
(ii) Brushing of teeth, trimming of nails & hair
(iii) Wearing clean clothes

c) Keeping diseases at bay

(i) Avoid street food
(ii) Keep food containers covered
(iii) Drink boiled water
(iv) Wash fruits and vegetables in flowing water

d) Keeping living areas, surroundings and the environment clean

(i) Disposal of domestic organic waste on a daily basis and hazardous waste in designated places
(ii) Regular sweeping, mopping and dusting
(iii) Disinfection of toilets and bathing areas
(iv) Avoid littering of public places
(v) Avoid spitting, urinating and defecating in public places

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

e) Conclusion – Hygiene – a collective exercise – everyone's involvement and practice, a must – ensure community – health and happiness – celebrate life

a) Introduction

'Cleanliness is next to Godliness'. This adage shows the importance of cleanliness. Cleanliness is important for healthy life. If we keep ourselves and our place clean we can avoid many diseases. Through the practice of the proper cleanliness we can keep ourselves physically and mentally clean, which really makes us good, civilized and healthy human beings. Cleanliness brings feeling of physically, mentally and socially well-being and helps to make good personality and thus good impression on others.

b) Personal Hygiene

Our personal hygiene is important. Most of the time we neglect this. We should wash our hands frequently and regular bathing is necessary to maintain our hygiene. Then brushing of teeth should be done every day before we take our first food. Cutting of nails an hair is also essential. We should always wear clean clothes.

c) Keeping diseases at bay

We should keep the diseases away from us. For this we should follow certain rules. We should avoid junk food though they may be tasty. Our food should be kept in closed containers. We should drink only boiled water. Fruits and vegetables should be washed in flowing water before using them.

d) Keeping living areas, surroundings and the environment clean

Our living areas and surroundings should be kept clean. Domestic organic waste should be disposed of on daily basis. The health hazardous waste should be kept in the designated places so that it would not disturb anyone. Our area should be swept, moped and dusted regularly. Disinfection lotion should be used in the toilets and bathing area. Littering of public places should be avoided. We should avoid spitting, urinating and defecating in public places.

e) Conclusion

Hygiene is a collective responsibility and it is a collective exercise. Everyone's involvement is needed. If we can ensure a healthy and happy community we can celebrate our life.

Suggested Topics:

1. Importance of Physical Exercises / Sports & Games

Health is wealth. We keep guards to protect our wealth from thieves. Similarly we should protect our health from disease. Physical exercise guards our health. Good health is impossible without proper exercise. Physical exercise prevents the attack of disease. There are some diseases which can be cured through physical exercise.

Different people do different exercises. It depends upon their physical constitution and their likings. Morning walk and evening walk are recommended for all. But those who have weak constitution are advised not to go for gymnastics.Free-hand exercises can be easily practiced by all. In villages, some rural sports are played. Those include kho-kho, kabadi, monkey-dance on trees etc. Young boys climb trees to collect fruits. These kinds of games and habits serve for exercises. Boating and riding are also good examples of exercise. Playing football, hockey and cricket in school and college has become very popular. In old age, people should adopt morning walk in order to keep themselves active.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Mental work has increased for modern man. He does more mental work and less physical work. In this way he ruins his body. He becomes an easy victim to different ailments. Only physical exercise can help him in being healthy. It is a matter of grief that the scope for physical exercise is gradually decreasing. Students are busy in preparing for competitive examinations. They are not paying attention to their health. They believe that only good food can keep them healthy. But it is a wrong idea. They can be healthy and strong" in true sense, if they do regular physical exercise.

Swami Vivekanada says, "you can be nearer to God by playing football rather than by reading the Gita".

2. Travel and its Benefits

While travelling we have first hand knowledge about the place we are travelling. We actually see the place with our own eyes, and its memory stays with us throughout our life. For example reading about Ooty may be entertaining and appealing, but visiting Ooty in person will surely be thousand times more entertaining and gratifying. Standing on the tallest peak Doddabetta, roaming in the botanical garden, boat ride in the Pykara lake, visit to tea and coffee plantations, etc. will fill you with ineffable thrill.

Traveling is wonderful in many ways. As we travel we meet more new people, and come across different cultures, and lifestyles. With all the newness in our life, we are also opened to new insights, outlook and perception of the world and living, which often gives us a new purpose for our lives. While travelling, we have to be prepared for unplanned emergencies and schedules. We have to make arrangements for our travelling, lodging and boarding. This makes us more organized and self-reliant.

At home we are always living in the cocoon of comfort, luxuries, and protection among our loving and caring family members; we generally take them for granted. We are usually not appreciative of their love for us. However, when we spend time away from home, especially in a place where we don't have the same luxuries readily available to us, we become more aware and appreciative of the luxuries we have back at home.

While travelling we find our general outlook on life widened exceptionally; we realize that this vast world is our home and we become more conscious of how we can harmoniously live and support one another. And in that knowingness and state of consciousness, we extend our sympathy and support to the less privileged. While travelling we make new friends at the new place and carry their memories home. Thus, travelling makes the inhabitants interconnected. We start feeling ourselves as members of one big family of mankind living on one home planet. This makes life more wonderful.

In conclusion it can be said that travelling is one of the most precious gifts of life, and we must relish it and enjoy its sundry life-transforming benefits.

"The world is a book and those who do not travel read only one page" - Augustine

3. Water Conservation

Water is a precious gift from Mother Nature to all the living beings on earth. We all understand the importance of water in our lives and could not imagine life without water. Human beings, animals, trees, plants, insects, and other living things depend on water for survival.

The balance of water on earth is maintained through the process of rain and evaporation. Three-fourth surface of the earth is covered by water; however it contains very less percentage of the clean water which is fit for human use. So, the problem is with the scarcity of clean water and if the quantity of clean water decreases then it might create major issues in future. We should join our hands together and take a pledge of using water according to the need without wasting it. We should also avoid the contamination of water by not throwing medicines or oils in water outlets. We should save water from being polluted and avoid the mixing of

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

industrial wastes into the water. There should be proper waste management system which must be followed by everyone.

In conclusion clean water is a very essential component of life, so we need to conserve water for the future safety. Clean water is not only a necessity of human beings but it is also important for the survival of other species. If we save water we will also be helping other species to survive on earth and help preserve the biodiversity of a place.

"To a thirsty man, a drop of water is worth more than a sack of gold."

4. Child Labour

Child labour has become a biggest social issue in India which needs to be solved on regular basis. It is not the responsibility of the government only. It should be solved and eliminated by all the parents, employers and other social organizations. It is the issue concerning everyone which should be solved personally as it can happen with the child of any person.

In many developing countries child labour is very common because of the existence of high level of poverty and poor schooling opportunities for the children. The highest incidence rate of the child labour is still more than 50 percent in which children of age group 5 to 14 are working in the developing country. The rate of child labour is high in the agricultural field which is mostly found in the rural and informal urban economy where most of the children are predominantly employed into the agriculture work by their own parents instead of sending them to the school and keeping them free to play with friends.

The issue of the child labour has now been an international concern as it alarmingly leads to crippling the growth and development of the country.

Healthy children are the bright future and power of any country. Thus child labour is damaging, spoiling and destroying the future of the children and finally the country.

"Little ones are destroyed when child labour is employed."

5. Mobile Phone – Advantages & Disadvantages

Nowadays, the mobile phone plays a major role in our lives, which brings many benefits to us but also contains some drawbacks. Generally, the mobile phone brings about a lot of advantages. First of all, the mobile phone is considered the quickest means of communication in our daily life. We can contact easily our friends and our relatives wherever they are by calling or sending messages. Second, the mobile phone is also a means of entertainment for people. We can listen to music and play games on mobile phone. Moreover, by using the latest apps for smart phones, we can access the internet to watch film and check our profile in social networks and update our status wherever we are. If we have a smartphone in hand, our studying becomes more effective such as looking up dictionary, and finding out many source of reference on internet which is useful for studying.

On the other hand, the mobile phone has also many disadvantages. First, telephone users become addicted to their mobile phone. Moreover, the ability of human communication is limited if the mobile phone is more present in some event such as class meetings, on the bus, in the park etc. Some people only focus on their phone without communicating. We should not use mobile phone while we are driving because it can cause traffic accidents.

In conclusion, mobile phone is necessary for our modern life today. However its usefulness depends on our ways of using it. It will be better if we use it for good purpose and in an appropriate time.

"Cell phones are so convenient that they're an inconvenience."

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

6. Consumerism – Wants & Needs

The basic needs of life are food, water, shelter, and oxygen. They are the four materials required for human life to be sustained. However, as the human mind has evolved more in the past century, people have become more materialistic, and wants have become a necessity. As life progresses, new and better materials come out, which the mind will latch onto as a want, and it will read that want as a need. People in the twenty-first century are the guiltiest of all when it comes to be too materialistic, and it is becoming a major issue.

The human mind interprets information, and then does whatever it can do with that. When someone looks at an item after having used a previous version of it (an IPhone for example), most people will instantly think that they want it just because it is 'better' or just because it is new. The line between want and need is broken in most minds like this. Considering that the person just does not need a bigger screen to do the same tasks they did before, he could just bring it closer to his face. The line is not drawn just for electronics, but also for clothes, food, and any other luxury in the world. Granted that food is needed to survive, not all foods are needed. An example of that is someone choosing between salad and pizza, because most go for the greased up pile of bread and cheese instead of the nutrient rich salad (without dressing, of course). Wants and needs only come up just because there is some kind of material coming up now and then

If people are too drowned in this mindset it will take decades if not centuries to get out of it, and be back on track to the reality of its situation. People are buying goods they do not need, hoarding them for future use and then they are using luxuries that are to be better used elsewhere. Minds in this country are forgetting what the true meanings are there for want and need, switching around wants to the word need, and then throwing the reality away. Food, water, and shelter are what life needs, not an IPhone, and people should realize this.

A brand is nothing but an expression of the customer's loyalty and trust - Phil Dusenberg

7. Value of Education

Education is a must for both men and women equally as both together make a healthy and educated society. It is an essential tool for getting bright future and it plays a most important role in the development and progress of the country. Citizens of the country become responsible for the better future and development of the country. Highly educated people become the base of the developed country. So, proper education makes the bright future of both, the individual and the country. It is only educated leaders who build the nation and lead it to the height of success and progress. Education makes people as perfect and noble as possible.

Good education gives many purposes to the life of a person such as enhancement of the personal advancement, increasing social status, maintaining social health and economical progress, success to the nation. It makes us set goals of life, and creates awareness towards many social issues and gives solutions to solve environmental problems and other related issues. Now-a-days, education has become very simple and easy because of the implementation of distance learning programmes. Modern education system is fully capable of removing the social issues of illiteracy and inequality among people of different race, religion and caste.

Education develops the people's minds to a great level and helps in removing all the differences in the society. It makes us become a good learner and understand every aspect of life. It provides opportunities to understand all the human rights, social rights, duties and responsibilities towards country.

The roots of education are bitter but the fruit is sweeter - Aristotle

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

8. Value based Education

India is badly in need of Value Based Education and Teaching System which inculcates among the young students values that they need to imbibe within them.

Value based education imparts social and moral values, integrity, character, spirituality and many more. It builds the qualities of humility, strength and honesty in a person. They become better citizens of a country. People with high ethical values will never cheat others. People are taught to co-operate with each other.

Value Based Education is the only means which can give to our young the right direction. It is only at the level of the primary education that such lessons need to begin. If the impressionable mind once gets set to noble goals difficult would it to lead him astray. It is not merely talking about great men that the child would get oriented to values; the teacher has to play a major and a decisive role in giving this lesson by precept as well as by example. It is the intellectual, the physical, the emotional, the psychological parts of the child's personality which would need to be moulded and modeled.

Value based teachings and education are the fields, in which the first teacher is the mother. It is the mother who tends to teach the first lessons and it is on her that rests the foundation-laying responsibility. She teaches what is right, what is wrong, what is true, what is false, what is respectable and noble and what is not – it is the mother who imparts these lessons. It is the mother who teaches her child to remain honest. This is how slowly and gradually, step by step the moral lessons can be taught. Education without values is a body without soul.

"The roots of education are bitter but the fruit is sweeter" - Aristotle.

Page 51

Task 1

Write an essay of about 200 words each.

1. The Profession you would like to choose

In olden days, choosing a profession was not at all a cause of worry. A farmer's son became a farmer, a potter's son a potter, a king's son a king and so on. But in the modern era, it is skill and knowledge, not the caste or community of a person which decides what profession to choose.

The choice of a right profession is one of the most dreadful tasks a child has to face in his transition from childhood to adolescence. My desire is to become a software engineer when I grow up. My interest in this field has been since my primary school days. I have always had a fascination for computers. I love playing computer games very much. It was this interest in computer games that sparked off my curiosity about how software code is written, how graphics and animation are done. The basic skill required for a software engineer is to have a sense of logic, commonsense and a mind that can think in many dimensions simultaneously and the knack of solving problems.

I am well aware of the pros and cons of becoming an IT engineer. A software professional has to work under tremendous pressure, work late nights and has to meet almost impossible deadlines, He might get no time for family and friends. And as one moves up the ladder, the pressure would only increase.

On the brighter side, this job provides the best salary in the industry. Apart from regular salary hikes, one also gets ample opportunity to travel abroad and in the process makes a lot of money. More than the money, there are a lot of learning opportunities. Also there is a deep sense of satisfaction in helping to build systems that make people's lives easier.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

My plan is to do my bachelor and master degrees in engineering from the best engineering college in the country and then bag a job in a reputed company like Microsoft or Google. .Hope that god willing, everything turns out fine and I get a chance to pursue the career of my choice and live the life of my dreams.

Success depends on judicious choice.

2. The importance of a balanced diet

A balanced diet is a key to healthy lifestyle. A balanced diet should contain all right foods in right quantities like carbohydrates, high fiber content, water, proteins, fats, vitamins and minerals. If you want to lead a healthy lifestyle, eating healthy food is crucial. A balanced diet is not all about eating the right food, but having it at correct time in right proportions. The following article will deal with the importance of a balanced diet for a healthy lifestyle.

Fluids are very essential for human body to lead healthy lifestyle. Nearly 80% of human cell is filled by water; water is a co-factor in many of the metabolic activities and reaction.

We should maximize the intake of fresh fruits and vegetables which will help avoid many health disorders. Our balanced diet should contain all five elements which are bitter, pungent, sour, sweet, and salty. Avoid eating processed food and packed food which may wipe out nutrients. Healthy eating starts with smart eating. Most people do not recognize the importance of chewing as it is essential to digest many of components.

We should make sure that we eat slowly rather than swallowing. We must avoid eating when we don't have appetite, and if we want to stay active and healthy. Excess food may lead to overweight in the long run.

We should avoid eating while working or watching TV which could disturb our concentration. It may lead to heartburn and colitis, if we eat with stress. If we want to know more about health, we can read health related magazines and search through various health related websites.

Having a balanced diet is like breathing fresh air.

3. A memorable journey

The most memorable journey I have enjoyed is the train journey towards New Delhi. It is a two - day journey from Madurai. During last summer vacation, with my parents and my uncle, I went by train, which explored deep insight into the different cultures and languages of the people. As soon as I occupied the seat, two passengers seated across engaged me in a lively conversation. They were from Kerala and talked about their purpose of visit. On the way, the train stopped at Vijayawada. I had an occasion to have a chat with a few Telugu - speaking people. I saw some of them dressed in a different style. They were very polite and kind to me.

I was extremely happy when the train passed through Nagpur, where I bought delicious oranges. Though I could not understand Hindi, I talked with them in Tamil. With a smile, one of the vendors thrust oranges in my hands. I accepted them and gave some money that pleased him. At the end of the second day, we reached New Delhi. The journey broadened my knowledge about our country.

A long journey is an everlasting experience

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 2

POEM

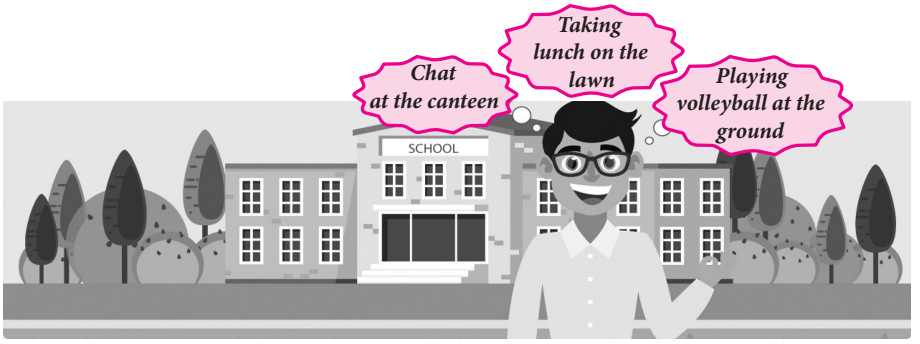
Our Casuarina Tree

- Toru Dutt

Warm up

Page 52

You visit your school after several years. As you cross the banyan tree at the entrance, cheerful memories fill your mind. Fill the bubbles with your memories.



Summary

The poem begins with the description of the tree. The poet says that the creeper has wound itself around the rugged trunk of the Casuarina Tree, like a huge Python. The creeper has left deep marks on the trunk of the tree. The tree is so strong that it bears the tight hold of the creeper. The tree is described as being gallant, and possibly brave, as very few trees could survive in the strangle-hold of this creeper. The poet then goes on to describe the life that thrives amidst every facet of the tree. The tree is metaphorically said as a giant due to its huge size, strength and boldness. The Casuarina Tree is covered with creeper which bears red crimson flowers which appear as though the tree is wearing a colorful scarf. Often at night, the garden echoes and it seems to be jubilant and the song (of a nightingale) has no end; it continues till dawn. At dawn when the poet opens her window she is delighted to see the Casuarina Tree. Mostly in winters a gray baboon is seen sitting on the crest of the tree seeing the sunrise with her younger ones leaping and playing in the tree's boughs. The shadow of the tree appears to fall on the huge water tank. Toru Dutt says that it is not because of the majestic appearance of the Casuarina Tree that it is dear to her heart and soul, but also that she along with her siblings spent happy moments under it. Toru Dutt has brought out the theme of nature as something that shares feeling with humans that lightens the burden on the heart. The poet continues with a description of how strong the image of the tree is, even when in lands far away. Even in France and Italy (where the poet studied), she can hear the tree's lament. The poet wishes to consecrate the tree's memory and importance for the sake of those who are now dead - and looks ahead to death, hoping that the tree be spared obscurity (or that no-one will remember it).She immortalizes the tree through this poem like how Wordsworth sanctified the Yew trees of Borrowdale. She says "May love defend thee from Oblivion's curse'"- expressing her wish that love shield her tree against the curse of forgetfulness, that the tree be remembered out of love and not because it cannot be forgotten.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Glossary

Page 54

gallantly	-	bravely or heroically
repose	-	a state of rest
casement	-	a type of window that is fixed on one side and opens like a door
baboon	-	a type of large monkey found in Africa and Asia
kokilas	-	a type of bird similar to the cuckoo
wend	-	stroll
hoar	-	white frost deposits on the tree
enmassed	-	amassed
shingle	-	rocky
wraith	-	apparition
tranced	-	dreamy condition, hypnotised
sublime	-	glorious, grand
fain	-	eagerly
consecrate	-	to officially make something holy
lay	-	amateur
rehearse	-	repeat
oblivion	-	a state of forgetfulness

1. Fill in the blanks choosing the words from the box given and complete the summary of the poem.

The casuarina tree is tall and strong, with a creeper winding around it like a (1) python. The tree stands like a (2) giant with a colourful scarf of flowers. Birds surround the garden and the sweet song of the birds is heard. The poet is delighted to see the casuarina tree through her (3) casement. She sees a grey monkey sitting like a (4) statue on top of the tree, the cows grazing and the water lilies (5) springing in the pond. The poet feels that the tree is dear to her not for its (6) impressive appearance but for the (7) nostalgic memories of her happy childhood that it brings to her. She strongly believes that (8) nature communicates with human beings. The poet could communicate with the tree even when she was in a far-off land as she could hear the tree (9) lamenting her absence. The poet (10) consecrates the tree's memory to her loved ones, who are not alive. She immortalizes the tree through her poem like the poet Wordsworth who (11) sanctified the yew tree of Borrowdale in verse. She expresses her wish that the tree should be remembered out of love and not just because it cannot be (12) forgotten.

python	**statue**	**nature**	**casement**	**nostalgic**	**lamenting**
impressive	**forgotten**	**giant**	**consecrates**	**springing**	**sanctified**

2. Based on your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

Page 55

a) What is the creeper compared to?

The creeper is compared to a python.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) How does the creeper appear on the tree?

The creeper has wound itself around the rugged trunk of the casuarina tree, like a huge python. The creeper has left deep marks on the trunk of the tree.

c) Describe the garden during the night.

During the night a bird produces sweet sound which is like a song. It goes on as it has no end.

d) How does the poet spend her winter?

She looks through the window. Mostly in winters a gray baboon is seen sitting on the crest of the tree seeing the sunrise with her younger ones leaping and playing in the tree's boughs. The shadow of the tree appears to fall on the huge water tank.

e) Name the bird that sings in the poet's garden.

Kokila, a bird similar to cuckoo sings in the poet's garden.

f) Why is the casuarina tree dear to poet's heart?

Toru Dutt says that it is not because of the majestic appearance of the casuarina tree that it is dear to her heart and soul, but because she along with her siblings spent happy moments under it.

g) Does nature communicate with human beings?

Yes, nature communicates with human beings.

h) What has Wordsworth sanctified in his poem?

Wordsworth has sanctified the Yew trees of Borrowdale.

i) To whom does Toru Dutt want to consecrate the tree's memory?

The poet wishes to consecrate the tree's memory and importance for the sake of those who are now dead.

j) The casuarina tree will be remembered for ever. Why?

The tree will be remembered out of love and not just because it cannot be forgotten. So the tree will be remembered for ever.

3. Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow.

a) "A creeper climbs, in whose embraces bound
No other tree could live".

i. Which tree is referred to in the above lines?

Casuarina is referred to in the above lines.

ii. How does the tree survive the tight hold of the creeper?

The tree is so strong that it bears the tight hold of the creeper.

iii. Why does Toru Dutt use the expression 'a creeper climbs'?

Toru Dutt uses the expression because really a creeper climbs on the casuarina tree.

b) "The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are hung
In crimson clusters all the bough among----"!

i. Who is the giant here?

The casuarina tree is the giant here.

ii. Why is the scarf colourful?

The scarf is colourful because it is made of crimson coloured flowers.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) *"Fear, trembling Hope, and Death, the skeleton,*
And Time the shadow", and though weak the verse
That would thy beauty fain, oh, fain rehearse,
May Love defend tree from oblivion's curse.

i. What does the poet mean by the expression 'May love defend thee from oblivion's curse?'

The poet means that the tree should not be forgotten.

ii. What does the expression 'fain' convey?

'Fain' means eager so it means that the poet is eager to make the tree holy.

iii. What does the poet convey through the expression 'Fear, trembling hope'?

The poet hopes that the memory of this tree will live on in her poem as the memory of trees celebrated by Wordsworth has lived on in that poet's work.

Additional

Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow.

1. *"Like a huge Python, winding round and round*
The rugged trunk, intended deep with scars"

i. What looks like a python?

The creeper looks like a python.

ii. What did the trunk have on it?

The trunk had deep scars on it.

2. *"Whereon all day are gathered bird and bee;*
And oft at nights the garden overflows
With one sweet song that seems to have no close",

i. Who gathered on the tree?

Birds and bees gathered on the tree.

ii. What happens at night?

At night the garden seems to overflow with a sweet song which has no end.

3. *"Beneath it we have played; though years may roll,*
O sweet companions, loved with love intense,
For your sakes, shall the tree be ever dear".

i. What did they do under the tree?

They played under the tree.

ii. Why should the tree be dear to the poet?

The tree should be dear to the poet because of the dear and loved ones with whom he played under the tree.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

4. Explain the following lines with reference to the context. Page 56

a) "Dear is the Casuarina to my soul",

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Our Casuarina Tree' written by Toru Dutt.

Context :

The poet wants to express how important the tree is for her.

Explanation :

The poet feels that the tree is dear to her not for its gallant appearance but for the nostalgic memories of her happy childhood that it brings to her.Toru Dutt says that it is not because of the majestic appearance of the Casuarina Tree that it is dear to her heart and soul, but because she along with her siblings spent happy moments under it.

b) "It is the tree's lament, an eerie speech ------"

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Our Casuarina Tree' written by Toru Dutt.

Context :

The poet imagines that she hears a murmur which is the lament of the tree.

Explanation :

The poet feels that the tree is dear to her not for its gallant appearance but for the nostalgic memories of her happy childhood that it brings to her. The poet laments the loss of loved ones. She already imagines consolation for such a loss. She alludes to an "unknown land" that is nevertheless "well-known to the eye of faith" The murmur which she imagines to hear is like an eerie speech which means strange and frightening.

c) "Unto thy honor, Tree, beloved of those
Who now in blessed sleep for aye repose",

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Our Casuarina Tree' written by Toru Dutt.

Context :

The poet is eager to sanctify the memory of the tree.

Explanation :

The poet feels that the tree is dear to her not for its gallant appearance but for the nostalgic memories of her happy childhood that it brings to her. The poet wishes to consecrate the tree's memory and importance for the sake of those who are now dead - and looks ahead to death, hoping that the tree be spared obscurity.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Additional

Explain the following lines with reference to the context.

1. *"Sometimes, and most in winter,—on its crest*
A gray baboon sits statue-like alone"

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Our Casuarina Tree' written by Toru Dutt.

Context :

The poet describes what she saw at dawn.

Explanation :

In the morning she used to look at the tree through the window. She usually enjoyed the sight of the tree. Sometimes in the winter season a monkey sat on the top of the tree. It sat without any movement so it looked like a statue. It was sitting there all alone.

2. *"And far and near kokilas hail the day;*
And to their pastures wend our sleepy cows",

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Our Casuarina Tree' written by Toru Dutt.

Context :

The poet describes what she saw through the window

Explanation :

She describes the casuarina tree and the surroundings. In the morning, she used to look at the tree through the window. She usually enjoyed the sight of the tree. She says that the kokilas – birds like cuckoo – welcome the day with their songs. The sleepy cows casually went to their pasture. She tries to explain that she liked the sight through the window.

3. *"That would thy beauty fain, oh, fain rehearse,*
May Love defend thee from Oblivion's curse".

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Our Casuarina Tree' written by Toru Dutt.

Context :

The poet does not want the tree to be forgotten.

Explanation :

The poet feels that the tree is dear to her not for its gallant appearance but for the nostalgic memories of her happy childhood that it brings to her. She does not like the tree to be forgotten. She says "May love defend thee from Oblivion's curse'"- expressing her wish that love shield her tree against the curse of forgetfulness, that the tree be remembered out of love.

5. Identify the figure of speech used in each of the extracts given below and write down the answer in the space given below. The first one is done for you.

a) *"Like a huge Python, winding round and round*
The rugged trunk, indented deep with scars".
Simile.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) *"A creeper climbs, in whose embraces bound*
No other tree could live. But gallantly
The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are hung....."

Metaphor.

c) *"A gray baboon sits statue - like alone"*

Simile.

d) *"The water-lilies spring, like snow enmassed"*

Simile.

e) *What is that dirge - like murmur that I hear*
Like the sea breaking on a shingle-beach?

Simile.

6. Answer each of the following questions in a paragraph of 100-150 words.

a) Describe the reminiscences of the poet, when she sees the casuarina tree.

Poem	Our Casuarina Tree
Poet	Toru Dutt
Theme	Fond memories about the tree

But gallantly
The giant wears the scarf, and flowers are hung
In crimson clusters all the boughs among,

Toru Dutt begins the poem, 'Our Casuarina Tree' with the description of the tree. The poet says that the creeper has wound itself around the rugged trunk of the Casuarina Tree, like a huge Python. The creeper has left deep marks on the trunk of the tree. The tree is so strong that it bears the tight hold of the creeper. The tree is described as being gallant, and possibly brave, as very few trees could survive in the strangle-hold of this creeper. The poet then goes on to describe the life that thrives amidst every facet of the tree. The tree is metaphorically said as a giant due to its huge size, strength and boldness. The Casuarina Tree is covered with the creeper which bears red crimson flowers. It appears as though the tree is wearing a colorful scarf. Often at night, the garden echoes and it seems to be jubilant and the song (of a nightingale) has no end; it continues till dawn. At dawn when the poet opens her window she is delighted to see the Casuarina Tree. Mostly in winters a gray baboon is seen sitting on the crest of the tree seeing the sunrise with her younger ones leaping and playing in the tree's boughs. The shadow of the tree appears to fall on the huge water tank.

Every reminiscence is coloured by the way things are today therefore by a delusive point of view.

b) How does nature communicate with the poet?

Poem	Our Casuarina Tree
Poet	Toru Dutt
Theme	Fond memories about the tree

And to their pastures wend our sleepy cows;
And in the shadow, on the broad tank cast by that hoar tree, so beautiful and vast,

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Toru Dutt begins the poem, 'Our Casuarina Tree' with the description of the tree. The poet says that the creeper has wound itself around the rugged trunk of the Casuarina Tree, like a huge Python. The creeper has left deep marks on the trunk of the tree. The tree is so strong that it bears the tight hold of the creeper. The tree is described as being gallant, and possibly brave, as very few trees could survive in the strangle-hold of this creeper. Toru Dutt says that it is not because of the majestic appearance of the Casuarina Tree that it is dear to her heart and soul, but because she along with her siblings spent happy moments under it. Toru Dutt has brought out the theme of nature as something that shares feeling with humans that lightens the burden on the heart. The poet continues with a description of how strong the image of the tree is, even when in lands far away.

"In nature, everything is perfect in its own way.
Trees can be contorted, bent in weird ways, and they're still beautiful."

c) The poet immortalizes the tree. Elucidate.

Poem	Our Casuarina Tree
Poet	Toru Dutt
Theme	Fond memories about the tree

though weak the verse
That would thy beauty fain, oh, fain rehearse,
May Love defend thee from Oblivion'scurse.

Toru Dutt begins the poem, 'Our Casuarina Tree' with the description of the tree. The poet says that the creeper has wound itself around the rugged trunk of the Casuarina Tree, like a huge Python. The creeper has left deep marks on the trunk of the tree. The tree is so strong that it bears the tight hold of the creeper. The tree is described as being gallant, and possibly brave, as very few trees could survive in the strangle-hold of this creeper. Toru Dutt says that it is not because of the majestic appearance of the Casuarina Tree that it is dear to her heart and soul, but because she along with her siblings spent happy moments under it. The poet continues with a description of how strong the image of the tree is, even when in lands far away. Even in France and Italy (where the poet studied), she can hear the tree's lament. The poet wishes to consecrate the tree's memory and importance for the sake of those who are now dead - and looks ahead to death, hoping that the tree be spared obscurity. She immortalizes the tree through this poem like how Wordsworth sanctified the Yew trees of Borrowdale. She says "May love defend thee from Oblivion's curse'"- expressing her wish that love shield her tree against the curse of forgetfulness, that the tree be remembered out of love and not because it cannot be forgotten.

We immortalize things which are about to be forgotten.
Poems which stand beyond years immortalized many things

Additional

Answer the following question in a paragraph of 100-150 words.

1. How does the poet reveal her love for the casuarina tree?

Poem	Our Casuarina Tree
Poet	Toru Dutt
Theme	Fond memories about the tree

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

But not because of its magnificence
Dear is the Casuarina to my soul:
Beneath it we have played; though years may roll,

Toru Dutt begins the poem, 'Our Casuarina Tree' with the description of the tree. The Casuarina Tree is tall and strong, with a creeper winding around it like a python. The tree stands like a giant with a colourful scarf of flowers. Birds surround the garden and the sweet song of the birds is heard. The poet is delighted to see the Casuarina tree through her casement. She sees a gray monkey sitting like a statue on top of the tree, the cows grazing and the water lilies springing in the pond. The poet feels that the tree is dear to her not for its gallant appearance but for the nostalgic memories of her happy childhood that it brings to her. She strongly believes that nature communicates with human beings. The poet could communicate with the tree even when she is in a far-off land as she could hear the tree lamenting her absence. The poet consecrates the tree's memory to her loved ones, who are not alive. She immortalizes the tree through her poem like the poet Wordsworth who sanctified the yew tree of Borrowdale in verse. She expresses her wish that the tree should be remembered out of love and not just because it cannot be forgotten.

The best friend on earth of man is tree. When we use the tree respectfully and economically we have one of the greatest resources on the earth.

Listening

First read the questions given below, then listen to the poem, read aloud by the teacher or played on a player. Then answer the questions based on your listening of the poem.

1. The poet was tossing in the bed awake because _____.
a) he was worried b) he was struggling to sleep
c) it was day time d) he was tired
Ans: b) he was struggling to sleep

2. The _____ were 'sparkling as pearls'.
a) moon b) sun
c) stars d) meteoroids
Ans: c) stars

3. The _____ gave the poet a motherly smile.
a) sun b) stars
c) moon d) sky
Ans: c) moon

4. _____ made the poet's eyelids droop.
a) nature b) rosy lips
c) songs d) tiredness
Ans: d) tiredness

5. _____ is the title of the poem.
a) Wonders b) Midnight Wonders
c) Nature d) Midnight dreams
Ans: b) Midnight Wonders

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 2

SUPPLEMENTARY

Life of Pi

- Yann Martel

Warm up

Page 58

Imagine you are going on a trek or an adventure. It requires grit and a strong will to survive the odds and emerge unscathed. Most importantly, you should carry an emergency kit.

Answer :

- First - Aid Kit
- Whistle
- Candles
- Lighter
- Mobile Phone
- Matches
- Warm blanket
- Slippers
- Batteries
- Water bottles

Summary

Pi Patel (Irrfan Khan), an immigrant from Pondicherry in India living in Montreal, Canada, is approached by a local novelist (Rafe Spall) who has been referred to him by his "uncle" believing that Pi's life story would make a great book. Pi relates an extended tale:

His parents had named him Piscine Molitor after a swimming pool in France. He changes his name to "Pi" (the mathematical symbol,) when he begins secondary school (Gautam Belur), even repeating numerous digits of pi, because he is tired of being taunted with the nickname "Pissing Patel". His family owns a local zoo, and Pi takes an interest in the animals, especially a Bengal tiger named Richard Parker because of a clerical error. Pi tries to feed the tiger, endangering himself to being attacked, and to teach him the reality of the tiger's nature as a carnivore, Pi's father, Santosh Patel (Adil Hussain) forces him to witness it killing a goat. He is raised Hindu and vegetarian, but at 12, he is introduced to Christianity and then Islam, and starts to follow all three religions as he "just wants to love God." When asked if he is also Jewish, he replies that he lectures in Kabbalah at the university.

When Pi is 16 (Ayush Tandon), his father decides to close the zoo and move his family to Canada, and sell the zoo animals, to ensure a good future for his children. They book passage with their animals (to be sold in North America) on a Japanese freighter named the Tsimtsum. On board the ship, Pi's father gets into an argument with the ship's cook (Gerard Depardieu) when he speaks to Pi's mother, Gita Patel (Tabu) rudely. One night, the ship encounters a heavy storm and begins to sink while Pi is on deck marveling at the storm. He tries to find his family, but a crew member throws him into a lifeboat; from the rough sea, he watches helplessly as the ship sinks, killing his family and its crew.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

After the storm, Pi finds himself in the lifeboat with an injured zebra, and is joined by an orangutan, named Orange Juice, who lost her offspring in the shipwreck. A spotted hyena emerges from the tarp covering half of the boat, and kills the zebra. To Pi's distress, the hyena also mortally wounds the orangutan in a fight. Suddenly Richard Parker emerges from under the tarp, and kills and eats the hyena.

Pi finds emergency food and water rations on the boat. He builds a small raft of flotation devices so that he can stay at a safe distance from the tiger.

The lifeboat eventually reaches the coast of Mexico. Finally back on land, Richard Parker stumbles away from Pi and stops at the edge of the jungle. Pi expects that the tiger will turn toward him and acknowledge him, but instead he looks into the jungle for a while and goes in. Pi, too weak to follow, lies in the sand. He is rescued by a group who carry him to hospital, but he weeps that the tiger had walked away without him.

Glossary

Page 64

belch – expel air noisily
flotsam – debris floating in a river or sea
tarpaulin – a heavy waterproof sheet
incredible – unbelievable
conundrum – a riddle
asphyxiation – death due to lack of oxygen
putrid – rotting
guise – pretence
cauldron – a large bowl or pot
splinters – a long sharp fragment of material, often wood
plausible – probable, likely,
unambiguous – clear
supplication – a humble request, prayer
glistened – shone
gunnel – upper edge of the side of a boat
gurgling – a kind of sound when water is drunk fast

1. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two each, based on your understanding of the story.

a) Describe the pathetic condition of Pi in the middle of the ocean.

Pi became an orphan. He was hanging on an oar. He had a tiger in front of him and sharks beneath him. A violent storm was about him.

b) Who was Richard Parker?

Richard Parker was a tiger.

c) Richard Parker's survival seemed incredible to Pi. Why?

Richard Parker was a 450 pound Bengal tiger. Pi thought such a huge animal could not withstand thirst and hunger.

d) Why was the great beast not behaving naturally?

The great beast was not behaving naturally because it must have been sedated or it suffered from sea sickness.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

e) Why was Pi not afraid of the hyena?

Pi was not afraid of the hyena because he had the presence of a huge animal, the tiger.

f) Describe Pi's struggle to find drinking water.

Pi was thirsty and his throat was parched. He was going from place to place in the life boat to find out water. Finally he saw many tins of water just below the tarpaulin. He slowly moved towards that and took three tins and quenched his thirst.

g) What was Pi's reaction when he discovered drinking water?

When he saw the water tins they glittered like diamonds. His heart began to pound. He unrolled the tarpaulin further and took the tins.

h) Why did Pi want to tame Parker?

When the situation came to die, the animal because of its toughness may out live Pi.. He wanted to tame Parker to make it die if the situation came, before him.

i) What saved Pi's life?

Richard Parker, the tiger saved Pi's life.

j) How did Pi reunite with his family?

At the end he left the tiger in a jungle. A ship came to him and he reunited with his family.

2. Answer the following questions in about 50 words.

a) How did the presence of Richard Parker help Pi?

Pi was not afraid of other animals because of the presence of Richard Parker. The tiger was not behaving in the usual way. It was because it might have been sedated or it suffered from sea sickness. He had the will to live because of the presence of Parker. He made him not to think too much about the tragic incidents and his family.

b) Describe the lifeboat.

The lifeboat was three and a half deep, eight feet wide and twenty six feet long. The lifeboat was designed to carry thirty two people. Everything in the lifeboat was painted orange. It had tarpaulin, life jackets, lifebuoy and oars. The words Tsimtsum and Panama were painted on either side of the bow in black Roman capital.

c) How did Pi feel after drinking water?

Pi was suffering from thirst. His throat was parched. He went from place to place to find out water. Finally he found tins of water under the tarpaulin. With some difficulty he opened the tins and drank water. He was delighted and it brought him hope, surprise, disbelief, thrill and gratitude.

d) Did Pi want Richard Parker to die? Answer, giving reasons.

First he wanted to tame Richard Parker so that if a situation to die came he would make Parker die first. Then he realised that a part of him was glad about Parker and that part did not want Parker to die because if it died he would be left alone.

3. Answer in a paragraph.

a) How did the presence of Richard Parker influence the attitude of Pi?

Pi on his way to Canada – ship wrecked – escaped in a life boat – tiger, orangutan, zebra, hyena – left only with tiger – a protection to him – seemed sedated – seasickness –other animals fear of bigger animal – brought Pi peace – wanted to tame him – tiger should die first – his love for tiger – wanted to live with tiger

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Title	Life of Pi
Author	Yann Martel
Theme	Adventures of a boy on a life boat with a tiger

'Life of Pi' is an abridged version of the famous novel titled 'Life of Pi' written by Yann Martel. Pi was on his way to Canada with his father, mother and animals of his zoo. But unfortunately the ship was wrecked and Pi escaped in a lifeboat. In the same lifeboat he had a tiger named Richard Parker, an orangutan, a zebra and a hyena. At the end he was left with the tiger. Parker's presence was a protection for him from other animals. It behaved as if it was sedated and it suffered from seasickness. Other animals were silent because of the fear of the bigger animal. Pi accepted that Parker calmed him down. He says that one who scared him brought him peace. He wanted to tame him. His attitude was that he tiger should die first. But suddenly he realised that part of him loved the tiger. He did not want to be left alone. So he wanted to live with the tiger.

Adventures start where plans end.

b) Water is the elixir of life. Substantiate the statement with reference to the story of 'Life of Pi'.

Pi on his way to Canada – animals of his zoo – ship wrecked – escaped with few animals – thirsty – moving from one end to other – he might die – discovered water cans – water enough for 124 days – opened the can – poured the water into his throat – he got back his life – liquid of life -

Title	Life of Pi
Author	Yann Martel
Theme	Adventures of a boy on a life boat with a tiger

'Life of Pi' is an abridged version of the famous novel titled 'Life of Pi' written by Yann Martel. Pi was on his way to Canada with his father, mother and animals of his zoo. But unfortunately the ship was wrecked and Pi escaped in a lifeboat. He managed the fear of the animals but he could not manage the thirst. His throat was parched. He was moving from one end to other to find out water. He thought that if he could not drink water he would die. Finally he discovered that the life boat had enough water in the cans. His heart began to pound at the prospect of drinking water. He unrolled the tarpaulin and found out the water which was enough for him for 124 days. He took a can and opened it with difficulty and poured the water into his throat. He felt that he got back his life with the water. So he says it was the liquid of life. Water is the elixir which gives life to man.

Live your life by a compass, not a clock - Stephen Covey

c) If you were lost at sea for as long as Pi was, what is the one item you would want with you? Write a diary entry in which you identify the item and explain why it is the one thing you would want with you.

If I were lost in the sea like Pi I would like to carry enough water and food. I could have some other things which are needed for first aid if something happens during the struggle. It is always better to have covering over the head maybe with a tarpaulin. I would be happy if I have some system to call the passing ships to come to help me.

4. Sequence the following incidents logically to write the summary of the story 'Life of Pi'.

• As he looked around, he was shocked to find Richard Parker on board.	**2**
• His search for water took him dangerously close to Richard Parker but nothing could stop him – neither Richard Parker nor the hyena.	**4**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

• Pi left Richard Parker in a jungle and reunited with his family.	10
• Pi came back to life and his senses after drinking the elixir of life.	7
• He understood that it was Richard Parker who helped him survive for 227 days.	9
• He was pinned by weakness having had no food, water or even sleep for nearly three days.	3
• Strangely his thirst overpowered his fear of Richard Parker and he went about exploring for fresh water.	5
• A little later, he succeeded in his search, when he found stacks of cans of drinking water.	6
• Pi was stranded in the Pacific on a lifeboat.	1
• Then, he realized that Parker who scared him earlier brought him peace, purpose and wholeness.	8

Summary

Pi was stranded in the Pacific on a lifeboat. As he looked around, he was shocked to find Richard Parker on board. He was pinned by weakness having had no food, water or even sleep for nearly three days. His search for water took him dangerously close to Richard Parker but nothing could stop him – neither Richard Parker nor the hyena. Strangely his thirst overpowered his fear of Richard Parker and he went about exploring for fresh water. A little later, he succeeded in his search, when he found stacks of cans of drinking water. Pi came back to life and his senses after drinking the elixir of life. Then, he realized that Parker who scared him earlier brought him peace, purpose and wholeness. He understood that it was Richard Parker who helped him survive for 227 days. Pi left Richard Parker in a jungle and reunited with his family.

Additional

Answer the following question in a paragraph of about 150 words each.

1. What qualities of human nature does the author try to bring forth in the novel 'Life of Pi'?

Title	Life of Pi
Author	Yann Martel
Theme	Adventures of a boy on a life boat with a tiger

When Pi was 16, his father decided to close the zoo and move his family to Canada, and sell the zoo animals, to ensure a good future for his children. They booked passage with their animals (to be sold in North America) on a Japanese freighter named the Tsimtsum. One night, the ship encountered a heavy storm and began to sink while Pi was on deck marveling at the storm. He tried to find his family, but a crew member threw him into a lifeboat; from the rough sea, he watched helplessly as the ship sank, killing his family and its crew. After the storm, Pi found himself in the lifeboat with an injured zebra, and was joined by an orangutan, named Orange Juice. A spotted hyena emerged from the tarp. Then he saw the big animal the tiger. Pi found only limited food and water on the boat. He built a small raft of flotation devised so that he could stay at a safe distance from the tiger. His strength of mind pushed him to live to find a way for the bad situation. Looking around he found everything negative. But he did not lose heat. Now his main problem was to find water to quench his thirst. He was confident that if he worked towards finding water he would be successful. He was moving from one end to another in the lifeboat to find out water. At last he saw the shining water cans. Then he realised that he had enough water for more than 100 days. At last he joined his family and the tiger went inside the forest. This incident shows the fighting quality of Pi. Though he was alone he never lost heart; he tried to find a way for success.

An adventure is only an adventure when you are out of your comfort zone.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 3

PROSE

In Celebration of Being Alive

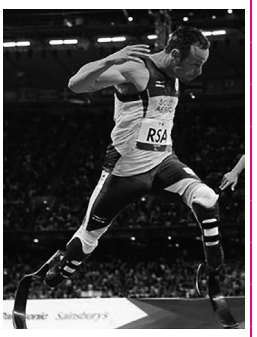
- Dr. Christiaan Barnard

Warm up

Page 67

There are several physically-challenged people who have lived successful and meaningful lives. Here are a few personalities who have fought great odds and lived a life of blazing achievements. Let's share what we know about each of them and complete the table below.

Name of the personality	Nature of challenge	Field of achievement
e.g. Beethovan	Hearing impairment	Music
Demosthenes	Stammering	Oration and Politics
Helen Keller	Visually challenged and Hearing Impairment	Literature, Politics, Lecturer
Mariyappan Thangavelu	Physically Challenged	Athletics - Para Olympics
Mozart	Hearing Impairment	Music
John Milton	Visually Challenged	Literature
Sudha Chandran	Physically Challenged	Fine Arts - Dancing



Summary

Dr. Christian Barnard, a South African surgeon, designed artificial heart valves, and wrote extensively on the subject. In this essay Dr. Barnard ruminates on why people suffer.

One day after a meal Dr. Barnard and his wife were crossing the road. A car hit him and knocked him into his wife. She was thrown on the other lane and was hit by a car from the opposite direction. Barnard suffered from eleven broken ribs and a perforated lung. His wife had a fractured shoulder.

As he recuperated in the hospital, Barnard reflected on what his father would have said. "Suffering is God's testing, refining, purifying, and ennobling us ." Barnard did not see anything noble about a patient in pain and anguish, or a child wailing in the ward.

One day his father showed him a half- eaten biscuit. It was the last one his brother had before he died with a congenital heart problem. He found the suffering of children pathetic. Children implicitly trust doctors and nurses believing that they can help them. Even if they can't help them, they accept their fate.

Several years earlier, one day Dr. Barnard had witnessed what he called a "Grand Prix". Two boys, a driver, and a mechanic were driving the hospital's breakfast trolley. The blind mechanic provided the motor power, and the driver steered with one arm. The other patients joined in the fun and frolic, till the plates were scattered. The mechanic was a seven year old boy. His mother flung a lantern at his father. The lantern missed

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

its mark and broke on the boy's head, resulting in the third degree burns, and loss of eyesight. At that time of Grand Prix, he was a sight to look at. He had been earlier operated upon by Dr. Barnard for a hole in his heart. He was in the hospital now, for a malignant tumour of the bone. His shoulder and arm had been amputated. There was little hope of his recovery.

Dr. Barnard learnt an important lesson about life from these boys. "The business of living, is the celebration of being alive". Dr. Barnard realized that it is not what you have lost that is important, but what you have been left with. Light can't be appreciated without knowing darkness, nor can warmth, without knowing cold.

Glossary

Page 70

consideration	–	careful thought
prevalent	–	predominant
cripples	–	people with some disability preventing them from performing certain normal functions
agony	–	extreme physical and mental suffering
perforated	–	torn and damaged with holes
ennobles	–	(figurative use) makes dignified, morally noble
thrash around (idiom)	–	to move about restlessly
sophisticated	–	(here) well-advanced
mutilating surgery	–	surgery involving removal of tissue even at the risk of worsening of the patient's condition
Grand Prix	–	(here) one of several international motor-racing events
solace	–	comfort or consolation in times of grief or pain
intrepid	–	bold and daring
finale	–	climax or an exciting end
disfigured	–	spoiled or marred in appearance
malignant	–	(here, of diseases) very harmful to life
amputated	–	cut off by surgical operation
profound	–	very great
tumour	–	diseased growth in some part of the body

Additional Words with Meanings

gloomy	–	depressed	galloping	–	jumping
stem from	–	develop	mower	–	machine for cutting grass
lovely	–	good	steered	–	drove
clouded	–	worried	scraping	–	rubbing
sophisticated	–	refined	severe	–	serious, extreme
mutilating	–	injuring	gripped	–	held something tight
commandeered	–	seized			

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **I near the end of my career as a heart surgeon.**
   a) carrier b) place c) insight d) profession
2. **And of the rest, many will end up as mental or physical cripples.**
   a) abled b) disabled c) strength d) power
3. **I was crossing the street with my wife after a lovely meal.**
   a) long b) expensive c) good d) cheap
4. **There was a grand finale of scattered plates and silverwares.**
   a) final b) show c) noise d) exposure
5. **If you can't they accept their fate.**
   a) wisdom b) weakness c) destiny d) strength
6. **His lower jaw became gripped in a mass of fibrous tissue.**
   a) held loosely b) held upward c) held sideways d) held tightly
7. **These children showed me that it's not what you've lost that's important.**
   a) significant b) strong c) weak d) mature

Answers						
1. d	2. b	3. c	4. a	5. c	6. d	7. a

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **------- my thoughts have turned to the consideration of why people suffer.**
   a) thought b) ideal c) proper d) depth **Ans:**
2. **Suffering seems so cruelly prevalent in the world today.**
   a) presence b) widespread c) attacked d) pushed **Ans:**
3. **My gloomy thoughts probably stem from an accident I had few years ago.**
   a) happy b) strong c) weak d) sorrowful **Ans:**
4. **My gloomy thoughts probably stem from an accident I had a few years ago.**
   a) set up b) look at c) develop d) internal **Ans:**
5. **I experienced not only agony and fear but also fear.**
   a) pain b) insult c) abuse d) slur **Ans:**
6. **I had eleven broken ribs and perforated lung.**
   a) weak b) strong c) sticky d) punctured **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

7. **Suffering ennobles you – makes you a better person.**
a) decreases b) improves c) reduces d) weakens **Ans:**

8. **I see nothing noble in a patient's thrashing around on a sweat-soaked bed, mind clouded in agony.**
a) happy b) insulted c) worried d) setting **Ans:**

9. **Nor can I see any nobility in the crying of a lonely child in a ward at night.**
a) decency b) meaning c) laughter d) happiness **Ans:**

10. **In those days they didn't have sophisticated heart surgery.**
a) mild b) strong c) complicated d) refined **Ans:**

11. **They go through mutilating surgery, and afterwards they don't complain.**
a) painless b) injuring c) open d) closed **Ans:**

12. **I was missing something in all my thinking about suffering – something basic that was full of solace for me.**
a) comfort b) pain c) attraction d) hope **Ans:**

13. **And very soon this trolley was commandeered by an intrepid crew of two -------**
a) commanded b) requested c) seized d) pulled **Ans:**

14. **And very soon this trolley was commandeered by an intrepid crew of two -------**
a) fearful b) strange c) known d) fearless **Ans:**

15. **The mechanic provided motor power by galloping along the trolley with his head down.**
a) running b) jumping c) singing d) laughing **Ans:**

16. **The driver steered by scraping his foot on the floor.**
a) talked b) jumped c) touched d) drove **Ans:**

17. **The driver steered by scraping his foot on the floor.**
a) rubbing b) walking c) asking d) smiling **Ans:**

18. **Judging by the laughter and shouts of encouragement from the rest of the patients ------**
a) comfort b) strange c) motivation d) attack **Ans:**

19. **He suffered severe third-degree burns on the upper part of the body.**
a) mild b) serious c) partly d) plain **Ans:**

20. **He had returned to the hospital because he had a malignant tumour on the bone.**
a) benign b) kind c) clear d) wicked **Ans:**

21. **A few days before the race, his shoulder and arm were amputated.**
a) removed b) treated c) touched d) joined **Ans:**

22. **Suddenly, I realised that these two children had given me a profound lesson in getting on with the business of living.**
a) severe b) immediate c) great d) negative **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Antonyms

gloomy	×	happy	particularly	×	commonly
agony	×	comfort	trust	×	disbelief
clouded	×	untroubled	severe	×	mild
nobility	×	dishonour	amputated	×	joined
sophisticated	×	unrefined			

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **My gloomy thoughts probably stem from an accident I had a few years ago.**
   a) dull b) sorrowful c) happy d) next **Ans:** c)
2. **It opened my eyes to the fact that I was missing something -------**
   a) fiction b) reality c) spot d) true **Ans:** a)
3. **------- especially because of their total trust in doctors and nurses.**
   a) faith b) belief c) understanding d) disbelief **Ans:** d)
4. **A few days before the race, his shoulder and arm were amputated.**
   a) removed b) treated c) touched d) joined **Ans:** d)
5. **Nor can I see any nobility in the crying of a lonely child in a ward at night.**
   a) decency b) dishonour c) laughter d) happiness **Ans:** b)

Answers				
1. c	2. a	3. d	4. d	5. b

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **Suffering seems to be cruelly prevalent in the world today.**
   a) rare b) common c) presence d) widespread **Ans:**
2. **I experienced not only agony and fear but also anger.**
   a) pain b) fortitude c) comfort d) insult **Ans:**
3. **I see nothing noble in a patient's thrashing around on a sweat-soaked bed, mind clouded in agony.**
   a) calm b) insulted c) worried d) setting **Ans:**
4. **In those days they didn't have sophisticated heart surgery.**
   a) mild b) strong c) complicated d) primitive **Ans:**
5. **I have always found the suffering of children particularly heartbreaking.**
   a) specifically b) commonly c) immediately d) recently **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

6. **And very soon this trolley was commandeered by an intrepid crew of two -----**
a) fearful b) strange c) known d) fearless **Ans:**

7. **He suffered severe third-degree burns on the upper part of his body.**
a) serious b) extreme c) mild d) great **Ans:**

8. **He had returned to the hospital because he had a malignant tumour on the bone.**
a) benign b) dull c) clear d) wicked **Ans:**

9. **There was little hope of his recovery.**
a) trust b) diffidence c) belief d) faith **Ans:**

10. **Because the business of living is joy in the real sense of the word not just something for pleasure, amusement, recreation.**
a) happiness b) wish c) choice d) boredom **Ans:**

11. **Nor can we appreciate warmth if we have never suffered cold.**
a) escalate b) praise c) criticise d) request **Ans:**

Textual Exercises

1. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences based on your understanding of the lesson. *Page 70*

a. What thoughts troubled Dr. Christiaan Barnard as he neared the end of his career as a heart surgeon?

Dr. Christiaan Bernard thought about the suffering of the people and it troubled him as he neared the end of his career as a heart surgeon.

b. What were Dr. Barnard's feelings when he was hospitalized after an accident?

When he was hospitalized after the accident he experienced agony, fear and anger. He questioned himself why that had happened to him.

c. When and where did the accident occur?

The accident had happened a few years ago. When he was crossing a street with his wife, a car knocked him down.

d. How did the hospitalization of Dr. Barnard and his wife affect their routine?

Dr. Barnard could not do the scheduled surgery and he and his wife could not look after their young baby.

e. How was Dr. Barnard's attitude to suffering different from that of his father?

Dr. Barnard was angry at his suffering but his father would take it as God's test on a person. Such incident would improve a person to become better.

f. How was the unattended trolley put to use?

Two little boys, one blind and another crippled pushed the unattended trolley for fun.

g. What roles did the duo take up?

The two boys took the roles of driver and mechanic. The blind boy was the mechanic and the boy with one arm was the driver.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

h. Why did the choice of roles prove to be easy for them?

The choice of roles was easy because the mechanic was totally blind and the driver had only one arm.

i. Who encouraged them and how?

The other patients encouraged them by their laughter and shouts of encouragement.

j. What does Dr. Barnard compare this entertainment to?

Dr. Barnard compares the entertainment to the Grand Prix of Indianapolis.

Page 71

k. What happened in the grand finale?

In the grand finale the silverwares and plates were scattered and the nurse was angry with the boys who were responsible for that.

l. How does Dr. Barnard know the boy who played the trolley's driver?

The trolley driver had a hole in his heart and it was closed by Dr. Barnard. The boy came back to the hospital with a malignant tumour of the bone. A few days before the trolley incident, his shoulder and arm were amputated.

m. What was the profound lesson that Dr. Barnard learnt from the boys?

Dr. Barnard learned from the boys that the business of living is joy in the real sense of the word, not just something for pleasure, amusement and recreation. The business of living is the celebration of being alive.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences.

a. Detail the statistics Dr. Barnard has provided in his speech.

To prove that suffering is prevalent in this world he gives the following statistics. Out of 125 million children born this year, 12 million are unlikely to reach the age of one and another six million will die before the age of five.

b. What happened when the doctor couple were crossing the street?

While the doctor couple were crossing the street after a lovely meal together, a car hit him and knocked him into his wife. She was thrown into the other lane and struck by a car coming from the opposite direction.

c. What injuries did they sustain in the accident?

He had eleven broken ribs and a perforated lung. His wife had a badly fractured shoulder.

d. Dr. Barnard couldn't find any nobility in suffering. Why?

As a doctor Dr. Barnard saw every day patients' suffering to move about in sweat-soaked bed. He could not find any nobility in the crying of a lonely child in a ward at night.

e. Why does Dr. Barnard find suffering of children heartbreaking?

Dr. Barnard has always found the suffering of children particularly heartbreaking because of their total trust in doctors and nurses. They believe they will be helped by them. If they are not cured, they accept their fate. They do not make any complaint.

f. How did the boy who played the mechanic lose his eyesight?

The mechanic was a seven year old boy. One day his mother flung a lantern at his father in anger. Unfortunately the lantern missed its mark and broke on the boy's head, resulting in the third degree burns, and loss of eyesight.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

g. Why does Dr. Barnard describe the blind boy as a 'walking horror'?

Because of the boy's mother's mistake the boy became blind. He was a walking horror because he was walking with a disfigured face and long flap of skin hanging from the side of his neck to his body.

h. What were the problems the trolley driver suffered from?

The trolley driver had a hole in his heart and it was closed by Dr. Barnard. The boy came back to the hospital with a malignant tumour of the bone. A few days before the trolley incident, his shoulder and arm were amputated.

Additional

Answer the following questions.

1. What would have been said by Dr. Barnard's father when he met with an accident?

His father would have said that it was the will of God and God would like to test him.

2. What does the author call Grand Prix?

The unattended trolley was moved by two differently-abled boys – one blind and another one with one hand. He calls this Grand Prix.

3. How did the two boys get the trolley to play with?

The nurse left the breakfast trolley unattended. The two boys took the trolley for their fun.

4. What was the reaction of the nurse when the boys scattered the plates and silverwares?

The nurse was very angry and scolded the boys when they scattered the plates and silverwares.

3. Answer the following in a paragraph of 100- 150 words each.

a. Give an account of the medical problems for which the two boys were hospitalized.

Title	In Celebration of Being Alive
Author	Dr. Christiaan Barnard
Theme	The business of living is the celebration of being alive

He suffered severe third-degree burns on the upper part of his body, and lost both his eyes. A few days before the race, the other boy's shoulder and arm were amputated.

Dr. Christiaan Barnard, a South African surgeon, designed artificial heart valves, and wrote extensively on the subject. In this essay Dr. Barnard has ruminated on why people suffer. One day Dr. Barnard had witnessed what he called a "Grand Prix". Two boys, a driver, and a mechanic drove the hospital's breakfast trolley. The blind mechanic provided the motor power, and the driver steered with one arm. The other patients joined in the fun and frolic till the plates were scattered. The mechanic was a seven year old boy. His mother flung a lantern at his father. The lantern missed its mark and broke on the boy's head, resulting in the third degree burns, and loss of eyesight. At that time of Grand Prix, he was a sight to look at. The driver had only one arm. He had been earlier operated upon by Dr. Barnard for a hole in his heart. He was in the hospital now, for a malignant tumour of the bone. His shoulder and arm had been amputated. There was little hope of his recovery.

Inscrutable are the ways of God.
As a butterfly is to the wanton boy, so are we to God.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b. "These two children had given me a profound lesson ..." Elucidate.

Title	In Celebration of Being Alive
Author	Dr. Christiaan Barnard
Theme	The business of living is the celebration of being alive

The business of living is joy in the real sense of the word, not just something for pleasure, amusement, recreation.

Dr. Christiaan Barnard, a South African surgeon, designed artificial heart valves, and wrote extensively on the subject. In this essay Dr. Barnard has ruminated on why people suffer. Dr. Barnard had a distorted view of suffering. But the two children taught a profound lesson to Dr. Barnard. In spite of being disabled, they provided a lot of entertainment to the patients of the hospital. He learnt that suffering is necessary, and being alive is important. He also learnt that the business of living is the celebration of being alive. Dr. Barnard has come to understand that the experience of suffering makes a person a better one. One can't appreciate light if one has not known darkness. Similarly warmth can be appreciated if one has experienced biting cold. The two children have shown Dr. Barnard that what you have been left with is more important than what you have lost.

These children showed me that it's not what you've lost that's important. What is important is what you have left.

c. Describe the 'Grand Prix' at Cape Town's Red Cross Children's Hospital.

Title	In Celebration of Being Alive
Author	Dr. Christiaan Barnard
Theme	The business of living is the celebration of being alive

The choice of roles was easy because the mechanic was totally blind and the driver had only one arm.

Dr. Christiaan Barnard, a South African surgeon, designed artificial heart valves, and wrote extensively on the subject. In this essay Dr. Barnard has ruminated on why people suffer. One morning a nurse had left a breakfast trolley unattended. And very soon this trolley was seized by two fearless boys – a driver and a mechanic. The mechanic provided motor power by galloping along behind the trolley with his head down, while the driver, seated on the mower deck, held on with one hand and steered by rubbing his foot on the floor. The choice of roles was easy because the mechanic was totally blind and the driver had only one arm. They put on quite a show that day. Judging by the laughter and shouts of encouragement from the rest of the patients, it was a much better entertainment than anything anyone puts on at the Indianapolis 500 car race. There was a grand finale of scattered plates and silverware before the nurse and ward sister caught up with them, scolded them and put them back to bed.

It opened my eyes to the fact that I was missing something in all my thinking about suffering – something basic that was full of solace for me.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

d. How did a casual incident in a hospital help Dr. Barnard perceive a new dimension of life?

Title	In Celebration of Being Alive
Author	Dr. Christiaan Barnard
Theme	The business of living is the celebration of being alive

You don't become a better person because you are suffering;
but you become a better person because you have experienced suffering.

Dr. Christiaan Barnard, a South African surgeon, designed artificial heart valves, and wrote extensively on the subject. In this essay Dr. Barnard has ruminated on why people suffer. The two boys – one blind and another one with one arm – played with an unattended trolley. It was a casual incident in any hospital. But it changed Dr. Barnard's view on life. It taught him a new dimension of life. Dr. Barnard had a distorted view of suffering. In spite of being disabled, the boys provided a lot of entertainment to the patients of the hospital. He learnt that suffering is necessary, and being alive is important. He also learnt that the business of living is the celebration of being alive. Dr. Barnard has come to understand that the experience of suffering makes a person a better one. One can't appreciate light if one has not known darkness. Similarly warmth can be appreciated if one has experienced biting cold. The two children have shown Dr. Barnard that what you have been left with is more important than what you have lost.

The most beautiful things in the world cannot be seen or touched.
They must be felt with the heart.

e. Life is unjust and cruel to certain people. Do they all resign themselves to their fate? Can you think of some who have fought their disabilities heroically and remained a stellar example for others? (for e.g. the astrophysicist Stephen Hawking, a paraplegic). Give an account of one such person and his/her struggle to live a fruitful life.

Stephen Hawkings

Stephen William Hawkings was born on 8th January 1942 (exactly 300 years after the death of Galileo) in Oxford, England. His parents' house was in North London but during the Second World War Oxford was considered a safer place to have babies. When he was eight his family moved to St. Albans, a town about 20 miles north of London. At the age of eleven, Stephen went to St. Albans School and then on to University College, Oxford (1952) Stephen William Hawking (1942 - 2018) was the former Lucasian Professor of Mathematics at the University of Cambridge and author of **'A Brief History of Time'** which is an international bestseller. He was the Dennis Stanton Avery and Sally Tsui Wong-Avery Director of Research at the Department of Applied Mathematics and Theoretical Physics and Founder of the Centre for Theoretical Cosmology at Cambridge. His other books for the general reader include **A Brief History of Time**, the essay collection **Black Holes and Baby Universe** and **The Universe in a Nutshell**.

In 1963, Hawkings contracted motor neurone and was given two years to live. Yet he went on to Cambridge to become a brilliant researcher and Professorial Fellow at Gonville and Caius College. From 1979 to 2009 he held the post of Lucasian Professor at Cambridge, the chair held by Isaac Newton in 1663. Professor Hawking received over a dozen honorary degrees and was awarded the CBE in 1982. He was a fellow of the Royal Society and a member of the US National Academy of

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Science. Stephen Hawking is regarded as one of the most brilliant theoretical physicists since Einstein.

Additional

Answer the following in a paragraph of 100-150 words each.

1. What does Dr. Barnard want to convey in the lesson 'In Celebration of Being Alive'?

Title	In Celebration of Being Alive
Author	Dr. Christiaan Barnard
Theme	The business of living is the celebration of being alive

The business of living is joy in the real sense of the word,
not just something for pleasure, amusement, recreation.

Dr. Christiaan Barnard, a South Africa surgeon, designed artificial heart valves, and wrote extensively on the subject. In this essay Dr. Barnard has ruminated on why people suffer. One day Dr. Barnard and his wife met with an accident. As he recuperated in the hospital, Barnard reflected on what his father would have said. "Suffering is God's testing, refining, purifying, and ennobling us."Barnard did not see anything noble about a patient in pain and anguish, or a child wailing in the ward. He found the suffering of children pathetic. Children implicitly trust doctors and nurses believing that they can help them. Even if the doctors can't help them, they accept their fate. One day Dr. Barnard saw two boys prank. They were driving the hospital's breakfast trolley. The blind mechanic provided the motor power, and the driver steered with one arm. The other patients joined in the fun and frolic, till the plates were scattered. The mechanic was a seven-year-old blind boy. The driver had been earlier operated upon by Dr. Barnard for a hole in his heart. He was in the hospital then, for a malignant tumour of the bone. His shoulder and arm had been amputated. There was little hope of his recovery. Dr. Barnard learnt an important lesson about life from these boys. "The business of living, is the celebration of being alive". Dr. Barnard wants to convey that it is not what you have lost that is important, but what you have been left with. Light can't be appreciated without knowing darkness, nor can warmth, without knowing cold.

Be not afraid of life.
Believe that life is worth living and your belief will help create the fact

Vocabulary

Page 71

a) Go through the lesson and spot the words which mean the same as the following.

1. profession (para 1) – **career**
2. sorrowful (para 2) – **gloomy**
3. decency (para 5) – **nobility**
4. destiny (para 6) – **fate**
5. hijacked (para 8) – **commandeered**
6. motivation (para 9) – **encouragement**
7. serious (para 10) – **severe**
8. significant (para 13) – **important**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) Go through the lesson and spot the words opposite to the meaning of the following.

1. rare (para 1) – **prevalent**
2. primitive (para 6) – **sophisticated**
3. fiction (para 7) – **fact**
4. fearful (para 8) – **intrepid**
5. benign (para 11) – **malignant**
6. diffidence (para 11) – **hope**
7. boredom (para 12) – **pleasure**
8. criticize (para 13) – **appreciate**

c) Frame illustrative sentences to distinguish the meaning of the words in the following clusters.

Page 72

1. career – carrier – courier

a) We should be careful in choosing our career.
b) My cycle has a carrier behind the seat.
c) I sent the parcel through courier.

2. patients – patience – patents

a) Nurses look after the patients.
b) Gita is known for her patience.
c) Scientists get patents before they create something new.

3. accident – incident – incidence

a) My friend met with an accident.
b) The roads were sealed off because of some major incident.
c) There's still a high incidence of Malaria in the area.

4. scraping – scrapping – scrubbing

a) The scrapings of the apples cut are found on the table.
b) There is talk of scrapping the age limit altogether.
c) The floor needs scrubbing

5. accept – except – expect

a) She accepts the new post.
b) Everybody attended the class except Sundar.
c) We expect to get the results on Monday.

6. lesson – lessen – liaison

a) We should be thorough with the lesson before the exam.
b) This medicine will lessen the pain.
c) There is a close liaison between the army and the police.

7. severe – sever – sewer

a) Radha suffers from severe stomach ache.
b) The trunk of the tree was severed by the woodcutter.
c) The sewer is under repair.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

8. raise – rise – rice

a) David raised his hands to join the competition.
b) The sun rises in the east.
c) Rice is the staple food of South Indians.

9. quiet – quite – quit

a) The teacher asked the students to keep quiet.
b) I saw quite a big snake.
c) He decided to quit the job.

10. final – finale – feline

a) The painter was giving the final touch.
b) The competitors were getting ready for the finale.
c) She moves with a feline grace.

d) Fill in the blanks with the words given in brackets.

[profound, amusement, confidence, agony, solace, intrepid, disfigured, perforated]

1. Theatrical plays were a main source of amusement before the advent of television.
2. The intrepid warriors of the Spartan Army marched into battle against a powerful enemy.
3. The agony of parents finally came to an end when their lost child was found with the help of police.
4. Social media has brought about a profound impact on the lives of millennials.
5. The tyres of the car got perforated when the vehicle rolled over the rusted nails scattered on the road.
6. Thomas Alva Edison did not lose his confidence, even after facing a series of experimental failures in his quest to discover tungsten.
7. Many victims of the pipeline explosion in an oil refinery were left permanently disfigured.
8. The old lady found solace in the company of the children in the neighbourhood.

e) Form a phrase with each of the following pairs of nouns given below.

Here is an example from the lesson:

	fibre	+	tissue	–	fibrous tissue
1.	muscle	+	pain	–	**muscular pain**
2.	skeleton	+	system	–	**skeletal system**
3.	nerve	+	disorder	–	**nervous disorder**
4.	digestion	+	enzymes	–	**digestive enzymes**
5.	surgery	+	instruments	–	**surgical instruments**
6.	agony	+	experience	–	**agonizing experience**
7.	glory	+	victory	–	**glorious victory**
8.	fancy	+	idea	–	**fanciful idea**
9.	emotion	+	song	–	**emotional song**
10.	sense	+	issue	–	**sensitive issue**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

f) Fill the empty boxes with suitable words under each word class.

NOUN	VERB	ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
amusement	**amuse**	**amusement**	**amusingly**
appreciation	appreciate	**appreciable**	**appreciably**
success	**succeed**	**successful**	**successfully**
pride	**pride**	**proud**	proudly
hope	**hope**	hopeful	**hopefully**

g) Spot the errors in the following sentences and rewrite them correctly.

1. My grandfather is well-known in the village for his nobel deeds.
   My grandfather is well known in the village for his **noble** deeds.
2. I had my evening meals in a restaurant near my office.
   I had my evening **meal** in a restaurant near my office.
3. The Boss had full confidence on his Manager for successful completion of the project.
   The Boss had full confidence **in** his Manager for **the** successful completion of the project.
4. After the complicated surgery, the patient hoped of complete recovery.
   After the complicated surgery the patient hoped **for** complete recovery.
5. The new health care scheme announced by the Government will bring relief to the children suffering with acute tuberculosis.
   The new health care scheme announced by the Government will bring relief to the children suffering **from** acute tuberculosis.
6. In spite of his poverty and setbacks, he was able to launch his dream carrier.
   In spite of his poverty and setbacks, he was able to launch his dream **career**.

Listening

Listen to the passage being read out. Based on your understanding, complete the statements given below with appropriate answers.

1. Boredom occurs when a person is unable to **stay attentive**.
2. **Mental fatigue and slowing down of thought process** are emotional consequences of boredom.
3. Two physical signs of acute boredom are
   a. drooping of eyelids **b. face assuming a frown**
4. How does boredom affect the quality of work a person does?
   A bored person at work is likely to make many more errors than one who is not bored.
5. Mention two ways by which one can overcome boredom.
   a. Set goals for yourself and work towards them.
   b. Develop an interest in hobbies and crafts.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Speaking

1. You are rushing to attend to an important work and you witness an accident on your way. Will you go to the rescue of the injured person? Share your views with the class.

Sure, I will go to rescue the injured person. My work may be important for me but the life of a person is more important than any work. When someone meets with an accident he stands helpless by himself. This is the time he needs others' help. Even to transport him to close by hospital he needs some other's help. When we see some situation like this, being a human being we should go to help such people. In an accident, time is very important to save the affected people. So I will surely go to rescue the injured person.

2. Every person should take up the responsibility to serve the society in his or her own way. Discuss the various ways in which you can serve the society.

10 Ideas for helping your society

Volunteer your time and effort with one or more of these community service ideas.

1. Reach out to a neighbour in need.

Every neighborhood has people or families in need, from elderly or shut-ins to struggling single-parent households.

2. Perform an act of random kindness.

Buy healthy snacks for your office or the teachers at your child's school. Pay the tolls for several people behind you. Give an umbrella to someone stuck in the pouring rain. Learn more ideas here: Random Acts of Kindness Foundation

3. Mentor children at your local school library, or neighbourhood center.

All organizations that deal with children need adults of any age to work with the children in a variety of ways, from after-school tutoring to recreational and sports activities.

4. Serve at a local soup kitchen or food bank.

There is no greater gift than helping feed those in your community who are down on their luck and would go hungry if not for the service provided to them.

5. Donate blood.

You can help save the life of one or more people simply by giving a pint of your blood at your local blood bank or during bloodmobile visits to your community, school, or office. (And if you can't give blood, help organize a blood drive for those you can donate!)

6. Volunteer at the local animal shelter, rescue group, or humane society.

The animals are part of our communities too, and many of these shelters and rescue organizations need much help to achieve their mission.

7. Visit a volunteering-related Website to find multiple opportunities to serve.

One of the greatest benefits of the Internet is the amount of Websites that can help connect people with local organizations that desperately need help.

8. Pick up trash along the road, at a local park, or along the banks of a river, stream, or lake.

Many times there are organized efforts to clean some of these locations, but there is nothing stopping any of us from picking up litter when we see it. And smokers? Put the butt in the trash, not on the ground.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

9. Help build a home with Habitat for Humanity.

Working with Habitat not only literally builds the community, but also helps welcome a needy family who would not have a home without the help from people in the community. No building skills are necessary to volunteer.

10. Contact your local United Way, Red Cross, or Salvation Army for discovering new service opportunities.

These and other local aid organizations are clearing houses for many opportunities to serve in your local community, making a difference in the lives of your neighbors.

Helping people in your community makes that community stronger and healthier -- and makes you stronger and healthier in the process. Performing community service is a very worthy endeavor that helps bring neighbors and others together, helping us all see the bigger picture of life we often miss in living our daily lives. Finally, an added benefit of volunteering is the new people you'll meet, the new connections you'll make. By helping better others, you may end up bettering yourself in ways you never imagined. You may also learn new skills and obtain additional training -- all of which could help you discover a new career or find a better job.

Dialogue

a) Pair work: Practise the dialogue with another student. Then write a similar dialogue between a student and the class teacher regarding an educational trip.

Class teacher	:	Sundar, I am planning to take our class students on an educational trip.
Student	:	Oh! Wonderful! Where madam?
Class teacher	:	That's what I am thinking about. Do you have any suggestion?
Student	:	I have one or two places in my mind. It depends on the duration of the trip.
Class teacher	:	Maximum we can spend two days. I got permission from the principal only for two days.
Student	:	I think we can go to Madurai and Kodaikanal.
Class teacher	:	Why these two places?
Student	:	Madam, in Madurai we can see many historical places including the famous Meenakshi Amman Temple. The next day we can go to Kodaikanal and get lot of information about garden.
Class teacher	:	Where can we stay?
Student	:	Surely in Kodaikanal.
Class teacher	:	Then I will inform other students and see how they receive this idea.

b) Build a conversation for the following situations with a minimum of five exchanges.

1. A passenger and a railway staff regarding the cancellation of the reserved tickets.

Passenger	:	Sir, what should I do to cancel my reserved tickets?
Railway staff	:	When do you want to travel and where?
Passenger	:	Tomorrow to Chennai.
Railway staff	:	You will lose 30% of the fare.
Passenger	:	Ok sir, how to cancel that?
Railway staff	:	Did you book online or get the ticket from the counter?
Passenger	:	I got it from the counter.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Railway staff : Then ok. Fill the form and give it to me.
Passenger : Is it the form sir?
Railway staff : Yes, fill it and give it to me.

2. Two friends about the NSS camp which they are going to attend.

Sukanya : Are you getting ready for the NSS camp?
Ramya : Yesterday only I got permission from my father.
Sukanya : I too had some problem to get permission but somehow I got it.
Ramya : As it is a 10 day programme, our mother was a little anxious.
Sukanya : Ok. Let us talk about our preparation.
Ramya : First day we are working near the temple. It will be very interesting.
Sukanya : Third day I will be in charge of food.
Ramya : I will also join you.
Sukanya : Thank you. It will be very interesting.
Ramya : I have to complete my packing. See you tomorrow.

3. A salesman and a customer at an electronic shop.

Salesman : Yes sir, what can I do for you?
Customer : The CD player in my lap has some problem.
Salesman : Do you have your lap with you now?
Customer : Yes I have. Here it is.
Salesman : Let me check it. We can't use it.
Customer : Do you have a new one?
Salesman : Yes I have.
Customer : Shall I see that?
Salesman : Do you want to keep it inside or do you want one to fix outside?
Customer : I want to have it inside.
Salesman : You can select it.

4. A father and his daughter about the advantages of the habit of newspaper reading. Page 75

Father : My dear, get today's news paper from the portico.
Daughter : Here it is. Why dad everyday morning your life starts with the newspaper?
Father : Yes dear, this is a way to know what is happening around us.
Daughter : TV news can also give it to us.
Father : Newspaper will give the news and the views of many people like activists, scientists and the reporters.
Daughter : Does it make any difference dad?
Father : Yes of course. Editor's column gives the view of that newspaper. Many columnists write article on economy, education, science and so on.
Daughter : Oh, it is very informative to talk to you.
Father : If you are interested to read the newspapers there are items for your age group.
Daughter : Surely I will do it father.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) Extend the conversation with two more relevant exchanges.

1.
Receptionist : Good evening, sir. Welcome to Chennai.
Traveller : I would like to book a deluxe room in your hotel for 3 days.
Receptionist : Single room or double room?
Traveller : Double room though I am single.
Receptionist : Sir, give me your ID card.
Traveller : Here it is.

2.
Student : Good morning, sir. May I come in?
Teacher : Good morning, why are you late today?
Student : Sir, I missed my school bus.
Teacher : How did you miss it?
Student : Sorry sir, my uncle came home from US. So I started a little late from home.
Teacher : OK. Hereafter no excuses.

Reading

Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow. *Page 76*

a) Account for the popularity of characters with supernatural powers.
We experience excitement when we read about the supernatural powers. Many characters are assigned with supernatural powers.

b) Who is referred to as a 'Cyborg'?
The term 'Cyborg' refers to a person whose body is implanted with technological devices to supplement and substitute body function.

c) What is expected to happen with the advent of the brain machine interface?
The advent of the brain machine interface will reduce the boundary between humans and machines.

d) The needs of humans are not limited. How is this statement elaborated in the passage?
As time passes, food habits change, thinking patterns change, and even appearances change.

e) How can a machine turn into a virtual companion for humans?
When intelligence is infused into machines it will turn into a virtual human companion for humans.

f) Explain the flipside of the rapid technological advancement.
The field of artificial intelligence is overtaking the human brain and many fear that it could harm the human race.

g) Identify the word in para 1 which means 'everlasting life'.
Immortality.

h) Which of the following words is synonymous with 'amalgamation'?
a) recreation b) integration c) exploration d) proposition **Ans:** b)

i) Which of the following options is the antonym of the word 'advent'?
a) drawback b) dispute c) departure d) danger **Ans:** c)

j) Find out the word which is the antonym of 'natural' in para 2.
Machine.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Grammar

Active and Passive Voice

Task 1

Change the following sentences into Passive Voice. *Page 77*

a) **The Governor inaugurated the exhibition at ten o' clock.**
The exhibition was inaugurated by the Governor at ten o' clock.

b) **The crowd expected their leader to arrive early in the morning.**
Their leader was expected by the crowd to arrive early in the morning.

c) **Who taught her Computer Science?**
By whom was she taught Computer Science?

d) **They unanimously named Ravi the captain of team.**
Ravi was named the captain of the team by them unanimously.

e) **The President gave the commander an award.**
The commander was given an award by the President.
An award was given (to) the commander by the President.

f) **Do not tell a lie.**
Let a lie not be told.

g) **Please open the door.**
You are requested to open the door.

h) **It is time to stop the work.**
It is time for the work to be stopped.

i) **They say he is a spy.**
It is said that he is a spy.

j) **One should keep one's promise.**
Promise should be kept.

k) **People burn a great deal of wood in winter.**
A great deal of wood is burnt by people in winter.

l) **Where had you kept the book?**
Where had the book been kept by you?

m) **When did you feel the tremors?** *Page 78*
When were the tremors felt by you?

n) **How did you do the experiment?**
How was the experiment done by you?

o) **Whose car did someone park in front of your gate?**
Whose car was parked in front of your gate?

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Task 2

Change the following sentences into Active Voice.

a) The smuggler has been nabbed by the police.
The police had nabbed the smuggler.

b) By whom were you interviewed?
Who interviewed you?

c) Why were you scolded by your parents?
Why did your parents scold you?

d) Not a word was spoken by the convict in self–defence.
The convict did not speak a word in self-defence.

e) Good news is expected shortly.
People expect good news shortly.

f) The mail has just been received.
He has just received the mail.

g) Sundari has been taken to hospital by her husband.
Sundari's husband has taken her to hospital.

h) Our television is being repaired now.
Someone is repairing our television now.

i) Sweets have not been distributed to children by the organisers.
The organisers have not distributed sweets to children.

j) Prizes were being given by the chief guest.
The chief guest was giving prizes.

k) Nobody has been seen in the library this week.
He has not seen anybody in the library this week.

l) Nobody would have known the truth if you had not disclosed it.
(This is active voice. The passive voice is given below)
If the truth had not been disclosed by you it would not have been known to anybody.

m) You are advised to help the poor and needy.
Help the poor and needy.

n) You are requested to make a cup of tea for the guest.
Please make a cup of tea for the guest.

Interrogations or Questions

Task 1

Page 81

Add suitable question tags to the following sentences and punctuate properly.

1. The children are very happy today.
The children are very happy today, aren't they?

2. You have not returned my books yet.
You have not returned my books yet, have you?

3. We enjoyed the trip very much.
We enjoyed the trip very much, didn't we?

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

4. Let's clean the shelves this weekend.
Let's clean the shelves this weekend, shall we?

5. My mother rarely travels by bus.
My mother rarely travels by bus, does she?

6. Somebody must bell the cat.
Somebody must bell the cat, mustn't they?

7. Anita never comes late to office.
Anita never comes late to office, does she?

8. I am always the winner.
I am always the winner, aren't I?

9. Don't commit this mistake again.
Don't commit this mistake again, will you?

10. There is a pharmacy near that bus stand.
There is a pharmacy near that bus stand, isn't there?

11. Bacteria can never survive in extreme weather conditions.
Bacteria can never survive in extreme weather condition, can they?

12. I am not as smart as you are.
I am not as smart as you are, am I?

13. The boys broke the window pane last evening.
The boys broke the window pane last evening, didn't they?

14. Leaves wither during autumn.
Leaves wither during autumn, don't they?

15. You should add a little salt to the buttermilk.
You should add a little salt to the buttermilk, shouldn't you?

Task 2

Correct the error found in the question tag in each of the following.

1. The evil doers cannot cross the path of truth, **can't they?** – can they?
2. The vegetables in the fridge are still fresh, **aren't it?** – aren't they?
3. The village head understood the intention of the politician, **doesn't he?** – didn't he?
4. I claim to be a person of faith and prayer, **aren't I?** – don't I?
5. The employees are seldom allowed to meet their boss, **aren't they?** – are they?
6. Let's organize a trip to Goa, **can we?** – shall we?
7. The landlady will charge me for the damage, **shan't she?** – won't she?
8. Both the sisters have left for Canada, **aren't they?** – haven't they?
9. That's definitely not the right thing to do in this situation, **isn't that?** – is it?
10. We needn't apply for a bank loan, **do we?** – need we?
11. The Chief Guest spoke a few words, **did he?** – didn't he?
12. The rhinoceros has a horn made of keratin, **haven't they?** – hasn't it?

Page 82

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Writing

Story Writing

Task 1

Expand the following outlines into complete stories and supply a suitable title for each.

Exercises *Page 84*

1. Big cotton merchant – owned a factory – many employees – one day a heap of cotton stolen – no clue – merchant's secretary assured to find out - asked him to host dinner - invite all workers – merchant agreed – middle of feast – secretary suddenly shouted – cotton sticking to hair of thieves – the guilty dusted their heads – tried to clear – caught in the trap – punished.

A Clever Plan

Once there lived a cotton merchant. He was a very rich man having a big factory. Many employees were working there. Most of them were very loyal to the owner. They were paid well. But few of them were not very happy with their financial condition. Anyway the work was moving smoothly.

One day it was found that a heap of cotton was stolen. It was difficult to say who the culprit was. The owner did not know what to do. He almost came to think that it was not possible to get the culprit. But it was clear that some of the workers must have stolen the cotton.

The merchant's secretary was a clever man. He was thinking of many plans to find out the culprit. Suddenly a plan struck him. He asked the merchant to host a dinner for all the workers. The merchant agreed and all the workers were invited to the dinner. At the scheduled time all the workers came and they started eating the rich food arranged by the merchant.

In the middle of the feast the secretary shouted that the cotton was sticking to the hair of the thieves. All the workers were looking around except few of them. A few of the workers slowly tried to dust their head. They thought they could clear their heads before anyone noticed them. But the watchful secretary was careful to see all of them. So they were caught and punished.

2. Mr. X, a rich businessman – runs a company - always very busy with office work – one day his son – 10 years old – approaches dad and asks – how much he earns in one hour – father gets furious – boy persuades – father says Rs. 500 – immediately son asks for Rs. 300 – father shouts – wasting money on toys - son leaves to his room crying – father feels bad – thinks might need some stationery – enters boy's room and gives money – boy becomes happy – takes some crumpled notes – under his pillow – counts everything together – total Rs.500 – gives it to dad – wants to buy – one hour of his time – father realizes his mistake – feels sorry and guilty – hugs son – closes all office files - takes him on a picnic – decides to spend more time with near and dear ones.

Love is greater than money

There was a rich businessman Mr. X. He had a big company and spent most of his time for its development and earning money. He thought his only purpose of living was to earn money for himself and for his family. He had a 10 year old son. One day his son came to him and asked him a surprising question. He asked him how much he earned in one hour. The businessman was very angry to hear such a question from a 10 year old boy. The boy asked again and again so he said that he earned Rs.500 per hour.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

The boy asked him to give him Rs.300. The father thought that the boy was asking the money to buy some useless things like toys. He did not want his son to waste money like that. So he shouted at him. The boy was very sorry to get the shouting from his father and went to his room crying.

After sometime the father felt sorry for having shouted at his son. He entered the boy's room and gave him money thinking that it would make him happy. The boy after receiving the money took some more crumpled notes which he had kept under his pillow. He counted the money and found that he had Rs.500. He went to his father and gave him the money. His father was wondering what the boy was up to.

The boy told him that he wanted to buy his one hour so that he could spend the time with him. The father was puzzled. He realised his mistake of not giving time to his family. He felt sorry and guilty. He hugged his son, closed his office files and took him on a picnic. He decided to spend more time with his near and dear ones.

Task 2

Continue and complete the following stories and suggest suitable titles for the same.

1. The Rich and The Poor

A rich man had a neighbour who was suffering from acute poverty. The rich man was proud of his wealth and treated his poor neighbour with disrespect and derision. One day, a fortune-teller told the rich man that all his wealth would be possessed by his neighbour within a month. The rich man became greatly worried and spent sleepless nights. He did not know how to safeguard his wealth round the clock. Suddenly he thought of a plan. He disposed of everything he had and with all that money, he bought a large, precious diamond. He sewed up the diamond in his turban. He proudly said to himself, "Now, there's no way. My poor neighbour can never secure my wealth. The words of the fortune-teller will prove false."……

The rich man was walking around happily with the diamond in his turban. The poor man was suffering without enough food. But he was not much worried about his plight. The rich man's turban attracted the attention of many people. They talked about the size and the way the turban was worn. Some people made some insulting comments also. For a few days he did not mind anything about the comment. One day he was passing by the poor man. At that time another villager told the rich man that a lizard was sitting on his turban. He raised his hand above the turban and pushed down the lizard. When he saw the lizard on the ground he was happy and walked away. But without his knowledge the diamond fell near the poor man who took it without knowing the value of it and kept it in his house. When the old man reached his house he realised that the diamond was missing. He had no idea where it had fallen. He was worried about the loss but he could not reveal it to anyone. Thus he lost all his wealth to the poor man.

2. Importance of Debit Card *Page 86*

Four friends decided to go to a restaurant for dinner. They ordered an extra-large pizza with grated cheese and other choice toppings. The next 20 minutes seemed to be too long a time. Their eyes widened and their mouth watered, when the server brought the steaming hot pizza and placed it on the table. They could barely control the drool. Simultaneously, all the four hands pulled at a slice from the plate, their faces beaming with a victorious grin. Silence prevailed as they were absorbed in the taste of their favourite food. They relished every mouthful to the core and savoured the taste of each topping with a smile of approval. Soon, the plate was empty and clean with no trace. The boys dabbed their mouths and wiped their hands with tissues. Mission accomplished, they leaned back with immense joy and satisfaction not knowing, it would be short-lived. The waiter arrived with

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

the bill. Joseph, who had brought the others to the restaurant for a treat casually slipped his hand into his pocket to get his wallet. He gave a soft shriek accompanied by an expression of dismay and utter disbelief. He exclaimed, "It's not there! Someone has pinched my wallet! What are we to do now?".....

Others could only laugh at Joseph. Whatever was the case, Joseph was the one to find out the way for this. But others also had the responsibilities to offer some help to him. Sunder was the one to react first. He asked for the suggestions from others. But two of them should not control their laughter to think about the mental tight corner. Irfan suggested that they should pool the money they had. Joseph assured them that he would accept it as a loan and pay them as soon as he went home. One by one came forward to put in what they had. Unfortunately after counting the money they found out it was not enough. Joseph thought that he could take the money directly to the manager and request him for two hours to pay the remaining money. As he was walking towards the manager's counter with a gloomy face, suddenly he remembered that he had kept the debit card in his shirt pocket. He felt his life came back to him. He immediately gave the debit card at the counter and finished the matter. The other friends congratulated him on saving the situation.

UTHIRA is an event conducted by the NSS unit of ABC Hr Sec School. Imagine you are a volunteer and help a parent fill in the following registration form. (Invent necessary details)

Blood Donation Application Form PAGE 1

☑ First Time Donor ☐ Repeat Donor Date of Donation (dd/mm/yy).....

For Repeat Donor

What did you donate last time ?:

☐ Whole Blood ☐ Apheresis please specify : ○ Single Donor Red cell ○ Single Donor Platelets ○ Plasmapheresis

Did you encounter any problems in your last donation ?: ☐ No problems

☐ problems : ○ Fainting ○ Bruise ○ Difficulties in finding vein

○ Deferred due to ..... ○ Others .....

ID CARD NUMBER 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3

OTHER CARD ID 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 2 3

Donor Number.....

Blood Group A+ Rh

Date of birth (dd/mm/yy) ..... Age ...23.....year Sex .....Male..... Weight.....45..... kg.

(Age between 17-70) If 17 years old, do you have parents or guardian signed consent form ? ☐ Yes ☐ No.....

≥60-70 years old , Do you have medical certificate? ☐ Yes ☐ No.....

Present address ☑ Same address ☐ Changed as follows : .....

5, CAR STREET, TIRUNELVELI - 01

Post Code ..... Telephone ..... Mobile Phone 94421 58484

E-Mail address.....

Occupation : ☐ Student ☐ Gov. official, soldier, police, State Enterprise ☐ Company, employee

☐ Monk, priest ☑ Others, specify..Shopkeeper

Name: Mr. / Ms. / Mrs. V. MANI

(first name) (last name)

(Please fill out the questions on page 2)

Signature V. Mani

For your own safety and the safety of the patient who will receive your blood, please answer the following questions to the best of your knowledge by marking √ in the correct box	PAGE 2	
Category 1 (For women only)	**YES**	**NO**
1. Pregnant ?	☐	☐
2. Do breast-feed ?	☐	☐
3. Gave birth or miscarriage in the last 6 months ?	☐	☐
Category 2		
4. Had diarrhea in the last 7 days ?	☐	☑
5. Had unintendedly lost weight in rapidly the last 3 months?	☐	☑
6. Had dental treatments in the last 3 days ?	☐	☑
7. Had major surgery in the last 6 months or minor surgery in the last 7 days?	☐	☑
8. Do you drink alcohol or others ?	☐	☑
9. Had a history of drug use or had you been imprisoned in the last 3 years ?	☐	☑
10. Had a blood transfusion in the past 1 year ?	☐	☑
11. Did you visit any area with malaria in the last 1 year or have you had malaria in the last 3 years ?	☐	☑
12. Have menstruation ? (to be answered by female only)	☐	☐
13. Do you feel fit enough and have enough rest last night ?	☑	☐
14. Had high-fat diet in the last 6 hours ?	☑	☐
15. Did you take aspirin, muscle relaxants or NSAIDS or any other medicine(s) ?	☐	☑
16. Did you take antibiotics or any other medicine(s) ?	☐	☑
17. Have you or any in your family member ever had hepatitis ?	☐	☑
18. Have asthma,epilepsy,chronic skin disease,chronic cough , tuberculosis , allergies ,		
19. high blood pressure ,heart/kidney/thyroid disease , cancer , bleeding disorder etc.?	☐	☑
20. Have ear/ body piercings, tattoos made or removed or acupuncture?	☐	☑
21. Did you get any vaccinations in the last 2 months ?	☐	☑
Did you receive serum injection in the last 1 year?	☐	☑
22. Others	☐	☐

I hereby certify that I have answered the following questions truthfully and that, to the best of my knowledge, my blood is safe for donation. I have been informed that my blood will be tested for syphilis, hepatitis B and C, as well as HIV/AIDS. I hereby voluntarily donate blood to the National Blood Centre of the Red Cross Society without expecting any type of remuneration. The blood may be given to any patient or for research purpose as deemed suitable by the National Blood Centre of the Thai Red Cross Society. I certify that the staff of the National Blood Centre is not responsible for any untoward effects that may occur after this blood donation. I shall be pleased to donate blood again. **Donor signature**..... V. Mani .....

Reason for allowing donor to donate blood in this case..... To help those in need .....

Doctor/Staff signature ..... Dr. Vetri .....

For staff

Donor Number..... **No. of Donation**.....

In case of no donor ID card for repeat Donor

First donation(dd/mm/yy)..... **Place**.....

Last donation(dd/mm/yy)..... **Place**.....

Unit Number

Blood pressure.....mm. Hg

Pulse	☐ normal	☐ abnormal
Heart/Lung	☐ normal	☐ abnormal
Hemoglobin	☐ pass	☐ not pass
Hb.....mg/dL	☐ pass	☐ not pass

☐ **Deferred due to**.....

☐ **On medication that effects platelet counts**

☐ **Under volume**

☐ **High volume**

☐ **Discarded**

Remarks .....

Registrar..... **Blood bag preparation staff**..... **Blood collector** .....

Blood sample collector ..... **Rechecked by**.....

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 3

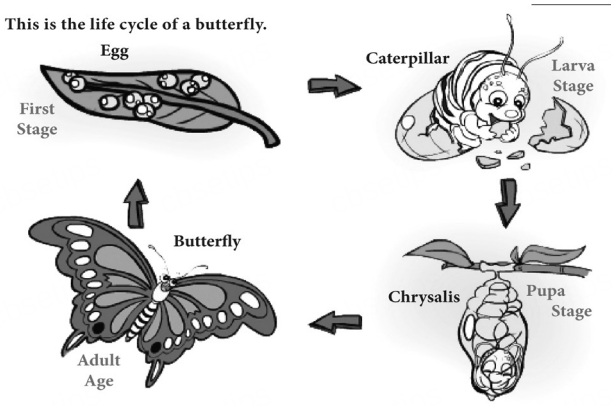
POEM

All the World's a Stage

- William Shakespeare

Warm up

Page 88



Discuss with your partner the different stages in the growth of man from a new born to an adult.

- Just like an actor who takes different stages during his life span a man has different stages. As a child, he depends squarely on parents and siblings. When the child attains the age of 3 - 4, he / she is sent to school.
- As an adult, he/she faces the challenges of the world.
- He joins the college, becomes self - dependent and prepares himself for a bright future.
- He gets married and becomes the bread winner of his family. As a father, he assumes a lot of responsibilities. The last stage is his second childhood.
- Now he is a feeble, old man who depends on others for his daily activities. No doubt he is without eye sight, ears, teeth and everything.

Summary

The poem 'All the World's a Stage' is taken from William Shakespeare's play 'As You Like It'. With these words begins the monologue by a character Jacques in Act II of the play. Shakespeare views life realistically. The poem's theme is that man is the ultimate loser in the game of life. He says that the world is a stage and all men and women are players on the stage. Every player has many parts to play; he plays seven roles during his life.

The first stage is that of an infant. He is a helpless child in his mother's arms. He merely vomits in the nurse's arms. In the second stage, he is a child who goes to school unwillingly. It may be noted that man keeps on losing one quality and blessing while qualifying for another one. The third stage brings before

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

us the lover who sings sad ballads for his lady love. In the youthful age when man is full of energy, he may do everything to please his beloved. Even this life filled with merry making and joyous songs passes so quickly.

Soldier is the fourth stage. Here man seeks fame though it is temporary and short lived. He endangers his life for it. But it is nothing more than a bubble. The fifth role is of a middle aged man. He has a round belly. He cites modern instances. In the sixth stage, man becomes very weak. He has pouches to carry money and his tight hose has become too big for him because he has become very lean. His big manly voice is turning again towards childish treble.

In the last stage, the condition of man becomes very miserable. Now he has grown very old and weak. He has lost all – teeth, eyes, taste. He becomes almost like a child and he is forgotten by other people. Shakespeare wants us to realise that life we spend in this world is not much to us. So we have to lead a meaningful life.

Glossary

Page 90

time	–	lifetime
parts	–	here, characters
ages	–	here, periods of time
mewling	–	a small weak noise that a cat makes
puking	–	vomiting
whining	–	expressing unhappiness
creeping	–	walking slowly
satchel	–	a shoulder bag
furnace	–	place where fire is made
woeful	–	unhappy
oaths	–	promises
pard	–	a large cat, such as a leopard
justice	–	here, a judge, someone very respected
saws	–	sayings
pouch	–	a small bag for carrying money
hose	–	tights, thin trousers that men wore in Shakespeare's time
a world too wide	–	much too big
pipes	–	a high sound
second childishness	–	being like a child again
S/ans	–	without

1. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box to complete the summary of the poem.

Page 91

Shakespeare considers the whole world a stage where men and women are only (1) actors. They (2) enter the stage when they are born and exit when they die. Every man, during his life time, plays seven roles based on age. In the first act, as an infant, he is wholly (3) dependent on the mother or a nurse. Later, emerging as a school child, he slings his bag over his shoulder and creeps most (4) reluctantly to school. His next act is that of a lover, busy (5) composing ballads for his beloved and yearns for her (6) attention. In the fourth stage, he is aggressive and ambitious and seeks (7) reputation in all that he does. He (8) promises solemnly to guard his country and becomes a soldier. As he grows older, with

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

(9) maturity and wisdom, he becomes a fair judge. During this stage, he is firm and (10) serious. In the sixth act, he is seen with loose pantaloons and spectacles. His manly voice changes into a childish (11) treble. The last scene of all is his second childhood. Slowly, he loses his (12) faculties of sight, hearing, smell and taste and exits from the roles of his life.

attention	actors	serious	enter	treble	maturity
faculties	promises	reluctantly	reputation	composing	dependent

2. From the understanding of the poem, answer the following questions briefly in a sentence or two.

a) What is the world compared to?

The world is compared to a stage.

b) "And they have their exits and their entrances" - What do the words 'exits' and 'entrances' mean?

Page 92

'Exits' means death and 'entrance' means birth.

c) What is the first stage of a human's life?

Infant is the first stage of human life.

d) Describe the second stage of life as depicted by Shakespeare.

In the second stage he emerges as a school child. He slings his bag over his shoulder and creeps most reluctantly to school.

e) How does a man play a lover's role?

As a lover, he is busy composing ballads for his beloved and yearns for her attention.

f) Bring out the features of the fourth stage of a man as described by the poet.

Soldier is the fourth stage. Here man seeks fame though it is temporary and short lived. He endangers his life for it. But it is nothing more than a bubble.

g) When does a man become a judge? How?

In the fifth stage he becomes a judge. By the time he develops a round belly. He has a formal beard and quotes many proverbs and modern instances.

h) Which stage of man's life is associated with the "shrunk shank"?

In the sixth stage man's life is associated with the "shrunk shank".

i) Why is the last stage called second childhood?

The last stage ends the eventful history of man. In this stage he is like a child without teeth, sight and taste.

3. Explain the following lines briefly with reference to the context.

a) "They have their exists and their entrances;
And one man in his time plays many parts" .

Reference :

These lines are taken from 'All the World's a Stage' which is an extract from Shakespeare's 'As You Like It'.

Context :

The poet utters these words when he wants to express how man enters the world.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Explanation :

In this part Shakespeare says that the world is a stage. Man enters this stage through his birth and he leaves the stage through death. In between birth and death he plays many roles – seven roles.

b) *"Jealous in honour, sudden and quick in quarrel,*
Seeking the bubble reputation" .

Reference :

These lines are taken from 'All the World's a Stage' which is an extract from Shakespeare's 'As You Like It'.

Context :

The poet explains how a soldier would be.

Explanation :

In this part Shakespeare says that the world is a stage. Man plays many roles on the stage. These lines explain the fourth stage ie. of soldier. In this stage he takes great care of honour and reputation. He is quick to get into any argument. He tries to get reputation which is as short-lived as a bubble.

c) *"Is second childishness and mere oblivion;*
Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything".

Reference :

These lines are taken from 'All the World's a Stage' which is an extract from Shakespeare's 'As You Like It'.

Context :

The poet describes the last role of a man in his eventful life.

Explanation :

In this part Shakespeare says that the world is a stage. He plays many roles on the stage. These lines explain the last stage of man. In this stage he becomes like a child and it is his second childishness. It is the stage of oblivion. He is forgotten by his people. He is without teeth, sight, taste and everything.

Additional

Explain the following lines briefly with reference to the context.

a) *"At first the infant*
Mewling and puking in the nurse's arms";

Reference :

These lines are taken from 'All the World's a Stage' which is an extract from Shakespeare's 'As You Like It'.

Context :

The poet begins the poem with the first stage – the infant stage.

Explanation :

In this part Shakespeare says that the world is a stage. He plays many roles on the stage. The first stage is that of infant. As an infant he makes slight noise as a cat does. He vomits in the arms of the nurse. He is totally dependent on others.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) *"Then the whining school boy, with a satchel*
And shining morning face, creeping like snail.

Reference :

These lines are taken from 'All the World's a Stage' which is an extract from Shakespeare's 'As You Like It'.

Context :

The poet comes describes the second stage – the school boy.

Explanation :

In this part Shakespeare says that the world is a stage. He plays many roles on the stage. School boy is the second stage of man. He has shining face in the morning but when he gets ready to go to school with his bag his attitude changes. He moves slowly to school like a snail.

c) *"And then the lover*
Sighing like furnace, with a woeful ballad".

Reference :

These lines are taken from 'All the World's a Stage' which is an extract from Shakespeare's 'As You Like It'.

Context :

The poet utters these words to describe the third stage – the lover

Explanation :

In this part Shakespeare says that the world is a stage. He plays many roles on the stage. Lover is the third stage. He always sighs like a furnace because of his anxiety. He composes songs in honour of his lady love.

d) *"The sixth age shifts*
Into the lean and slipper'd pantaloons,
With spectacles on nose and pouch on side":

Reference :

These lines are taken from 'All the World's a Stage' which is an extract from Shakespeare's 'As You Like It'.

Context :

The poet wants to describe the stage little above the youth

Explanation :

In this part Shakespeare says that the world is a stage. He plays many roles on the stage. The sixth stage brings him to lean pantaloons. He has spectacles and develops pouch. His youthful dress becomes too big for him.

4. Read the poem once again carefully and identify the figure of speech that has been used in each of the following lines from the poem.

a) *"All the world's is a stage".*

Metaphor.

b) *"And all the men and women merely players".*

Metaphor.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) *"And shining morning face, creeping like snail".*
Simile.

d) *"Full of strange oaths, and bearded like the pard".*
Simile.

e) *"Seeking the bubble reputation"*
Metaphor.

f) *"His youthful hose, well sav'd, a world too wide"*
Alliteration.

g) *"and his big manly voice, turning again towards childish treble"*
Personification.

5. Pick out the words in 'alliteration' in the following lines.

a) *"and all the men and women merely players"*
and – all ; men – merely.

b) *"And one man in his time plays many parts"*
man – many.

c) *"Jealous in honour, sudden and quick in quarrel".*
quick – quarrel.

6. Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow.

a) *Then the whining school-boy, with his satchel*
And shining morning face, creeping like snail
Unwilling to go to school.

i. Which stage of life is being referred to here by the poet? *Page 93*
The second stage, the school boy is being referred to here by the poet.

ii. What are the characteristics of the stage?
In this stage the boy goes to school with his bag. His face is shining.

iii. How does the boy go to school?
The boy goes to school with his bag unwillingly. He moves towards the school as slowly as a snail.

iv. Which figure of speech has been employed in the second line?
Simile is employed in the second line.

b) *Then a soldier,*
full of strange oaths, and bearded like a pard,
Jealous in honour, sudden and quick in quarrel
Seeking the bubble reputation
Even in the cannon's mouth.

i. What is the soldier ready to do?
The soldier is ready to quarrel. 'Quarrel' here means argument.

ii. Explain 'bubble reputation'.
A bubble means empty and it stays only for a short time. Reputation also is as short-lived as a bubble.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

iii. What are the distinguishing features of this stage?

In this stage the soldier is full of promises. He has a beard like a leopard. He tries to gain honour and he is quick to take up any argument. Even at the risk of his life he tries to achieve reputation which is as short lived as bubble.

c) *And then the justice,*
In fair round belly with good capon lin'd,
With eyes sever and beard of formal cut,
Full of wise saws and modern instances;

i. Whom does justice refer to?

Justice refers to man in his fifth stage.

ii. Describe his appearance.

He has a fair belly; he has become fat from eating chicken. He has a serious look and a formal beard.

iii. How does he behave with the people around him?

He behaves with the people around him as a learned man.

iv. What does he do to show his wisdom?

To show his wisdom he quotes many proverbs and modern instances.

Additional

Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow.

a) *"All the world's a stage,*
And all men and women are merely players
They have their exits and their entrances";

i. What is the world compared to?

The world is compared to a stage.

ii. According to the poet what are men and women?

According to the poet men and women are players on the stage.

iii. What are the exits and entrances?

The exits are deaths and the entrances are births.

b) *"With spectacles on nose and pouch on sides;*
His youthful hose, well sav'd a world too wide"

i. Which stage of man is referred to here?

The sixth stage of man is referred to here.

ii. Describe his appearance.

He has spectacles to see and he keeps a pouch to carry money.

iii. What happens to his younger days' dress?

The younger days' dress becomes too big for him because he has become very lean.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) *"Is second childishness and mere oblivion;*
Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything".

i. Which stage of man is referred to here?

The last and the seventh stage is referred to here.

ii. What is the significance of this stage?

In this stage man reaches his second childhood and he is not conscious of what is happening around him. He is not in a position to help others. He is without teeth, sight and taste.

7. Complete the table based on your understanding of the poem.

Stage	Characteristic
1st stage, infant	crying
judge	**full of proverbs**
soldier	**sudden and quick to quarrel**
6th stage	unhappy
second childhood	**sans teeth, eyes and taste**
School boy	whining
old man	**oblivion**

8. Based on the understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in about 100 – 150 words each. You may add your own ideas if required, to present and justify your point of view.

a) Describe the various stages of a man's life picturised in the poem 'All the World's a Stage".

Poem	All the World's a Stage
Poet	William Shakespeare
Theme	Man plays seven roles in the life of drama

All the world's a stage,
And all the men and women merely players;

Shakespeare considers the whole world a stage where men and women are only actors. They enter the stage when they are born and exit when they die. Every man, during his life time, plays seven roles based on age. In the first act, as an infant, he is wholly dependent on the mother or a nurse. Later, emerging as a school child, he slings his bag over his shoulder and creeps most reluctantly to school. His next act is that of a lover, busy composing ballads for his beloved and yearns for her attention. In the fourth stage, he is aggressive and ambitious and seeks reputation in all that he does. He promises solemnly to guard his country and becomes a soldier. As he grows older, with maturity and wisdom, he becomes a fair judge. During this stage, he is firm and serious. In the sixth act, he is seen with loose pantaloons and spectacles. His manly voice changes into a childish treble. The last scene of all is his second childhood. Slowly, he loses his faculties of sight, hearing, smell and taste and exits from the stage of the world.

Is second childishness and mere oblivion;
sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) Shakespeare has skilfully brought out the parallels between the life of man and actors on stage. Elaborate this statement with reference to the poem.

Poem	All the World's a Stage
Poet	William Shakespeare
Theme	Man plays seven roles in the life of drama

All the world's a stage,
And all the men and women merely players;

In the beginning of the poem Shakespeare brings out the imagery of a drama stage and he compares the world to the stage. As needed for a drama stage he introduces exits and entrances. In a drama an actor has particular time to enter and exit. In the same way man enters this world through his birth and exits from this world through his death. In a drama different actors play different roles on the stage. But in the world single man plays different roles at different time of his life. The poet introduces him as an infant and takes him through different roles leading to the final stage of death. As the actors on the stage have their own script to act, man has separate script to act in his different stages. As an infant he has a particular script and as an old man he has another script. Shakespeare divides the whole life of man in this world into seven stages and he has given seven roles to him to play in the drama of life.

You only live once, but if you do it right,
once is enough - Mae West

Additional

Answer the following question in about 100 – 150 words.

1. How does Shakespeare bring out the life of man stage by stage from infant to old man?

Poem	All the World's a Stage
Poet	William Shakespeare
Theme	Man plays seven roles in the life of drama

They have their exits and their entrances;
And one man in his time plays many parts,

The poem 'All the World's a Stage' is taken from William Shakespeare's play 'As You Like It'. He says that the world is a stage and all men and women are players on the stage and they play seven roles during their lives. The first stage is that of an infant. He is a helpless child in his mother's arms. He merely vomits in the nurse's arms. In the second role, he is a child who goes to school unwillingly. The third stage brings before us the lover who sings sad ballads for his lady love. In the youthful age when man is full of energy, he may do everything to please his beloved. Soldier is the fourth stage. Here man seeks fame though it is temporary and short lived. Fifth role is of a middle aged man. He has round belly. He cites modern instances. In the sixth stage, man becomes very weak and lean. His tight hose has become too big for him because he has become very lean. In the last stage, the condition of man becomes very miserable. He has lost all – teeth, eyes, taste. He becomes almost like a child and he is forgotten by other people. Shakespeare wants us to realise that life we spend in this world is not much to us. So we have to lead a meaningful life.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Not how long but how well
you have lived is the main thing - Seneca

Speaking

Page 94

Shakespeare describes the characteristics of the various stages of man. You are in the second stage of life. What do you think of your roles and responsibilities at this stage? Discuss with your partner and share your ideas with the class.

Yes I am in the second stage of Shakespeare's division of man's life. As it is said in the poem in the beginning of my career as a student I too had the same problem. Now I am out of the trouble. Now I love to come to school. What I learn from here is going to be the basis for my future life. I have to fulfil the responsibilities which this stage has. I have to come to school regularly. I should take my classes very seriously. Apart from the lessons I have to develop many of my skills. I should use this opportunity to have a positive attitude. I should utilise all the opportunities given by the school.

Listening

Listen to the poem and fill in the blanks with appropriate words and phrases. If required listen to the poem again.

The World Is Too Much with Us

The world is too much with us; late and soon,
Getting and spending, we lay waste our powers;
Little we see in **Nature** that is ours;
We have given **our hearts away**, a sordid boon!
This Sea that bares her bosom **to the moon**,
The winds that will be howling at all hours,
And are up-gathered now like **sleeping flowers**,
For this, for everything, we are **out of tune**;
It **moves** us not. --Great God! I'd rather be
A Pagan suckled in a creed outworn;
So might I, standing on this pleasant lea,
Have glimpses that would make me less forlorn;
Have sight of Proteus rising **from the sea**;
Or hear old Triton blow his wreathed horn.

William Wordsworth

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 3

SUPPLEMENTARY

The Hour of Truth (Play)

- Percival Wilde

Warm up

Page 95

a) We judge people around us, based on their qualities and actions. We brand some people as good and some bad. What qualities, do you think, characterise a gentleman? Some of them may be merely external and some others internal

Well - dressed	Courteous
Walks gently	Patient
Avoid talking aloud	Honest

b) When we see a few coins scattered on the ground, we would probably pick them up on the sly or walk away ignoring them. What if it was an envelope full of ₹ 2000 bills? How are people likely to react in such a situation?

Discuss with a partner and share your views.

Some people may pocket it after checking whether anybody notices him. But there are some people who enquire those around whether it belongs to any one of them.

Summary

Percival Wilde's play "The Hour of Truth" is an intense psychological study. It studies the corrupting influence of money on people. The plot of the play explores greed from different angles. Almost all individuals in this play are tempted by money. This one act play particularly shows how easily people forget their moral values and principles. But at the end of the play the reader realizes that money only brings isolation, punishment, deception, frustration and endless shame. The play brings a positive note when the bad people get punished and the good people get rewarded. We can see the battle between self and society in the characters of Mr. Robert Baldwin, the secretary of a bank and the bank president, Mr. John Gresham.

Mr Baldwin represents an everyday American man. He works hard for a living. His salary is not enough to support his family. When Mr. Gresham, Baldwin's boss is accused of misappropriating the bank's money, everything changes. It hurts the clients of the bank. Mr. Baldwin considers Mr. Gresham as a good boss. When Mr. Gresham is arrested, we lose confidence in his character. Mr Gresham is totally changed with his greed for money. He teaches the readers how badly money influences people. After the arrest, Mr. Gresham

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

begs Mr. Baldwin to say three words at the time of his trial: "I don't remember". As a reward he offers him one hundred thousand dollars. It is really a large amount of money.

At this offer, we see how his virtuous family members change their opinion. When they hear about the bribe, they persuade Robert to tell those three words. Thus we can see how money changes the people's outlook.

It is at this time we can see the moral level of Mr Baldwin. He rejects the offer. This makes Mr Gresham feel ashamed and he is forced to confess his crime. This story ends with a positive note. We see honesty is rewarded in the end. Robert Baldwin's honesty and integrity brings him a job in another bank. He is proved again as a decent and dignified man. Marshall is impressed by Baldwin's honesty. The play ends with Marshall offering Baldwin a job in the Third National Bank.

Glossary

Page 106

wrecking	–	ruining, destroying (here, bankruptcy)
indict	–	accuse or charge someone for a crime and put on trial
testify	–	give evidence as a witness in court
governor	–	the way John addresses his father
go on the stand	–	testify during a trial in the court of law
smash-up	–	complete collapse (insolvency)
indignantly	–	angrily
perjure	–	swear falsely
haggle	–	argue, disagree
reckoned	–	calculated
misappropriate	–	to take other's money dishonestly for one's own use
nonplussed	–	confused, puzzled
baptized	–	named, christened
of his own accord	–	voluntarily, without compulsion
technicality	–	a minor detail
shams	–	people who cheat others
hypocrites	–	people who put on a false appearance, pretenders
apprehension	–	fear
buoyantly	–	cheerfully
piteously	–	sympathetically

1. Rearrange the following sentences in a meaningful sequence and write the summary of the play.

a) Baldwin who returned home after meeting Gresham, informed his family that Gresham had offered a hundred thousand, if he would utter the words 'I don't remember' in court, during the trial.

b) The family members tried to justify Gresham's act and enticed Baldwin into accepting the money.

c) Thus 'The Hour of Truth' had dawned relieving Baldwin of the heavy burden and guilt.

Page 107

d) Baldwin was an honest and upright man, working under John Gresham, in a bank.

e) To save Baldwin, Mr. Marshall, President of the Third National, visited him and informed him that Gresham had confessed his crime, in order to free him from betraying his trusted friend and testifying painfully against him.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

f) Gresham and Baldwin had been thick friends for over 30 years and Baldwin had even named his son after Gresham.

g) Baldwin felt disgusted with himself and the attitude of his family members.

h) Gresham had been arrested for misappropriation of money at the bank and Baldwin was to testify against him.

i) Mr. Marshall also offered Baldwin a job in his Bank, to reward him for his honesty and integrity.

j) The family members who were initially against Gresham, changed their mind on hearing the huge sum offered by him.

Summary

Baldwin was an honest and upright man, working under John Gresham, in a bank. Gresham and Baldwin had been thick friends for over 30 years and Baldwin had even named his son after Gresham. Gresham had been arrested for misappropriation of money at the bank and Baldwin was to testify against him. Baldwin who returned home after meeting Gresham, informed his family that Gresham had offered a hundred thousand, if he would utter the words 'I don't remember' in court, during the trial. The family members who were initially against Gresham, changed their mind on hearing the huge sum offered by him. The family members tried to justify Gresham's act and enticed Baldwin into accepting the money. Baldwin felt disgusted with himself and the attitude of his family members. To save Baldwin, Mr. Marshall, President of the Third National, visited him and informed him that Gresham had confessed his crime, in order to free him from betraying his trusted friend and testifying painfully against him. Mr. Marshall also offered Baldwin a job in his Bank, to reward him for his honesty and integrity. Thus 'The Hour of Truth' had dawned relieving Baldwin of the heavy burden and guilt.

2. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

a) Why did Baldwin meet Gresham?

Gresham, the president of the bank misappropriated the bank money and he was arrested. Mr. Gresham asked Mr. Baldwin the Governor of the bank and his close friend to meet him to discuss how to come out of this problem.

b) What made Martha withdraw her money from the bank?

She read in the newspaper about the wrecking of the bank and she withdrew her money on her own against the wishes of her husband.

c) How is Martha's strong conviction in Baldwin's integrity revealed?

Marth told her daughter Evie that her husband Baldwin never did anything wrong. She was sure that Baldwin could not have done anything wrong.

d) What had Donovan told John?

Donovan had told John that nobody had any idea that there was something wrong with the bank.

e) John feels Gresham deserves punishment. Why?

John feels that Gresham was paying his staff poorly. Even his father was underpaid. So he feels that Gresham deserves punishment.

f) What was Baldwin's advice to Gresham?

Baldwin advised Gresham to make good the loss of the customers.

g) What did Gresham want Baldwin to do?

Gresham wanted Baldwin to save him from the case.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

h) Explain the significance of the words 'I don't remember'.

These are the words which Gresham wants Baldwin to tell the court. If Baldwin says that he does not remember certain things, Gresham will not be punished.

i) Why does John turn wild on hearing that Gresham had offered his father money?

Gresham did not pay his father well when he was working as a governor of the bank. But now he offered him money to tell a lie. So he turns wild.

j) When would Baldwin part company with Gresham?

When Gresham ceases to be honest Baldwin would part company with Gresham.

k) What does John consider 'a technicality'?

Nobody loses any money and nobody wants to punish Gresham. John considers this as a technicality.

l) Why was John filled with shame?

John was filled with shame because he carried the name of Gresham who would be punished for misappropriation of money.

m) How much did Gresham offer to pay Baldwin for saving his skin and how did he justify that?

Gresham offered to pay hundred thousand dollars. Gresham justified saying that Baldwin was underpaid when he was in service and the hundred thousand dollars would be the difference between what he was paid and what he had been worth to the bank.

n) What was Mr. Marshall's offer to Baldwin?

Mr. Marshall offered Baldwin a job in the bank, the Third National.

o) How was Baldwin's honesty rewarded?

At the end Gresham accepted his guilt so Baldwin need not give witness against his boss. Because of his honesty he got a job in the Third National.

3. Based on your understanding of the play, complete the Graphic Organiser given below.

Page 108

Title : The Hour of Truth

Author : Percival Wilde

Setting :

Parlour of a little cottage where a family awaits the return of the head, Mr. Baldwin. Baldwin and his family members discuss the problem in the Bank where Baldwin was working.

Characters :

Baldwin, Martha, Evie, John, Mr. Marshall.

Theme:

Tendency to be corrupted by the power of money.

Climax :

Gresham accepts his crime. Baldwin's honesty is proved. Mr. Marshall offers him a job in the Third National.

Plot :

Mr. Robert Baldwin works in the bank of Mr. Gresham, who is now in police custody for misappropriation of depositors' money. He offers Mr. Baldwin, a truthful person, 100000/- dollars as bribe to say three words 'I don't remember" at the time of the trial which is going to take place the next day. The reaction to this offer from all other members of his family is the main plot of the play.

Values highlighted in the play :

We should not be carried away by the power of money. Honesty will be rewarded at the end.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

4. Answer in a paragraph in about 150 words each.

a) Trace the bond of friendship between Baldwin and Gresham. Explain why Baldwin wished to attribute some credit to his friend.

money corrupts – Baldwin honest and upright – working in bank of John Gresham – good friends – Baldwin's son Gresham – Gresham – misappropriation of money – Baldwin to testify against him – Gresham sincere – Baldwin honest – decided to part with friend – promised 100000 dollars – Baldwin's family greedy – wanted to help Gresham – Baldwin kept his honesty.

Title	The Hour of Truth
Author	Percival Wilde
Theme	Honesty will be ultimately rewarded

Percival Wilde's play "The Hour of Truth" is an intense psychological study. It studies the corrupting influence of money on people. The plot of the play explores greed from different angles. Almost all individuals in this play are tempted by money. This one act play particularly shows how easily people forget their moral values and principles. Baldwin was an honest and upright man, working under John Gresham, in a bank. Gresham and Baldwin had been thick friends for over 30 years and Baldwin had even named his son after Gresham. Gresham had been arrested for misappropriation of money at the bank and Baldwin was to testify against him. Gresham had been a sincere person and Baldwin was an honest man. Both were good friends but when Baldwin came to know about the misappropriation of money he decided to part with him. Though Gresham promised to give him 100000 dollars for saving him Baldwin did not accept the offer. At the end Baldwin's family wanted to help Gresham because they were greedy enough to get the money from Gresham. But Baldwin kept his honesty till the end.

Integrity is telling myself the truth. And honesty is telling the truth to other people.

b) How did Martha and John react when they came to know that Baldwin had rejected the generous offer made by Gresham?

Title	The Hour of Truth
Author	Percival Wilde
Theme	Honesty will be ultimately rewarded

Baldwin was an honest and upright man, working under John Gresham, in a bank. Gresham and Baldwin had been thick friends for over 30 years and Baldwin had even named his son after Gresham.Gresham had been arrested for misappropriation of money at the bank and Baldwin was to testify against him.

Baldwin had determined to testify against Gresham. Baldwin's family members were with Baldwin to testify against Gresham. When they heard that Gresham offered to give him hundred thousand dollars their perception changed. Martha was telling him that people would talk against Baldwin if he testified against Gresham. They would say that he ditched his close friend. His son John told him that he would be ashamed if Gresham was punished because he had his name with him. Their change of attitude shows how man changes when money corrupts him.

Integrity is telling myself the truth. And honesty is telling the truth to other people.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) Is Baldwin really honest or does he maintain his honesty fearing criticism? Why do you say so?

Title	The Hour of Truth
Author	Percival Wilde
Theme	Honesty will be ultimately rewarded

Baldwin was an honest and upright man, working under John Gresham, in a bank. Gresham and Baldwin had been thick friends for over 30 years and Baldwin had even named his son after Gresham. Gresham had been arrested for misappropriation of money at the bank and Baldwin was to testify against him. Baldwin was really an honest man. If he had not been so he would have accepted the huge offer given by Gresham. Even if he testified for Gresham he would just say 'I don't remember'. This would not reveal him to the public. Though his family members changed their attitude after knowing the offer, he did not accept their request. There was a possibility of losing his job but still he determined to testify against Gresham. Because of his honesty Mt. Marshall offered him a job in the Third National. So we can say that Baldwin is really an honest man.

No legacy is so rich as honesty.

d) Sketch the character of i) Robert Baldwin and ii) John Gresham

Baldwin simple life with family – governor national bank – honest, hardworking – more than 35 years – good relationship with family – kind and loyal – no compromise with morality – did not accept the offer to help Gresham – arrested for misappropriation of money – get promotion at the Third National

John Gresham president of national bank – corrupt – representative of new America – money minded – misappropriates bank money – selfish – do anything to hide corrupted nature – ready to give bribes – change in the end – powerful and truthful attitude of Baldwin – a new man – will to be honest

Title	The Hour of Truth
Author	Percival Wilde
Theme	Honesty will be ultimately rewarded

i) **Robert Baldwin** is the protagonist of this play. He leads a simple life with his wife Martha and his son John and daughter Evie. He is working as the Governor of the National Bank. He is an honest, diligent and hardworking employee. He has been working in the bank for more than 35 years. He keeps a good relationship with his family members. He is kind and loyal to others. He is not ready to make any kind of compromise with his morality. When his friend John Gresham was arrested for the misappropriation of bank account. Baldwin was not ready to make any kind of compromise. Baldwin was the only witness. He is not upset when John Gresham offers a bribe of 100000 dollars to say in the court, "I don't remember". It is because of his deep-rooted morality and honesty, he is getting promotion at the Third National.

ii) **Mr. John** Gresham is the President of a national bank. He is corrupt from the beginning. He is really a true representative of the new American. He has a strong attachment with the money. He misappropriates money from his own bank. His attitude towards money is really selfish. He is ready to do anything for hiding his corrupted nature. He is ready to give and take bribes. But he changes his mind in the end with the firm resolve and truthful attitude of his friend John Baldwin. He becomes a new man. This shows that he has a will to be a man of honesty.

It takes strength and courage to admit the truth.

e) Who do you think exhibits true friendship – Baldwin or Gresham? Justify your answer.

Baldwin honest and upright – in Gresham's bank – Gresham and Baldwin friends – named son Gresham – more than 30 years – Gresham's misappropriation of money – Baldwin to testify against – offer of

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

hundred thousand dollars – Baldwin not ready – ready to part with him –Gresham not honest – accepts his mistake – avoids his friend's appearance in the court – both exhibit friendship

Title	The Hour of Truth
Author	Percival Wilde
Theme	Honesty will be ultimately rewarded

Baldwin was an honest and upright man, working under John Gresham, in a bank. Gresham and Baldwin had been thick friends for over 30 years and Baldwin had even named his son after Gresham. Gresham had been arrested for misappropriation of money at the bank and Baldwin was to testify against him. Gresham was ready to offer hundred thousand dollars to Baldwin to save him from the trouble. Though he was his friend Baldwin was not ready to help him. He said that they had been friends so far but now he would part with him because Gresham was not honest. Gresham at the end did not want his friend to come to the court. So he accepted his, guilt. Both of them were good friends and both of them exhibited their friendship in different ways.

Honesty is more than not lying.
It is truth telling, truth speaking, truth living and truth loving.

Additional

Answer in a paragraph in about 150 words each.

1. How does Percival Wild prove that man is easily corruptible?

Percival Wilde – 'The Hour of Truth' – money corrupts – greed from different angles – clash in moral values and principles – money brings isolation, endless shame – bad punished – good rewarded – Gresham's misappropriation – battle between self and society Baldwin – offered hundred thousand dollars – changed family attitude – corrupted by money – money changes people's outlook.

Title	The Hour of Truth
Author	Percival Wilde
Theme	Honesty will be ultimately rewarded

Percival Wilde's play "The Hour of Truth" is an intense psychological study. It studies the corrupting influence of money on people. The plot of the play explores greed from different angles. Almost all individuals in this play are tempted by money. This one act play particularly shows how easily people forget their moral values and principles. But at the end of the play the reader realizes that money only brings isolation, punishment, deception, frustration and endless shame. The play brings a positive note when the bad people get punished and the good people get rewarded. We can see the battle between self and society in the characters of Mr. Robert Baldwin, the secretary of a bank and the bank president, Mr. John Gresham. Mr. Gresham was totally changed with his greed for money. After the arrest, Mr. Gresham begged Mr. Baldwin to say three words at the time of his trial: "I don't remember". As a reward he offered him one hundred thousand dollars. It was really a large amount of money. At this offer, we see how his virtuous family members changed their opinion. When they heard about the bribe, they persuaded Robert to tell those three words. Thus we can see how money changes the people's outlook.

When you tell a lie, you steal someone's right to the truth.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Page 109

5. IDIOMS

An idiom is an expression in English language that has a special meaning of its own. It cannot be understood from the meanings of the individual words.

Here are a few idioms that you came across in the play you have just read. For e.g. 'I told him he would have to make good.' The idiom 'to make good' means 'to compensate for a wrongdoing'.

Now match the idioms under column A with their meanings in column B:

A. IDIOMS	B. MEANINGS	Answer
save one's skin	a sudden unexpected event or news	To protect oneself from difficulty
make both ends meet	to be the most powerful	manage one's expenses within one's income
a bolt out of a clear sky	viewed with suspicion and distrust	a sudden unexpected event or news
go to grave	to protect oneself from difficulty	to exit the world
have the whip hand	manage one's expenses within one's income	to be the most powerful
under a cloud	to exit the world	viewed with suspicion and distrust

Speaking

a) Imagine you are Baldwin and your partner is Gresham. Try your best to persuade your partner to confess the truth. Build a conversation describing how both of you would react in such a situation. Work in pairs.

Baldwin : My dear Gresham, please confess in the court. You may be pardoned.

Gresham : No, Baldwin. I'll lose my reputation among the clients.

Baldwin : Certainly not. Honesty is the best policy. Our clients will definitely sympathize with you when they understand the circumstances.

Gresham : Look here! you've nothing to lose by helping me. After all, I will make up the loss without any body's knowledge.

Baldwin : Gresham, it is a different thing. You have to run from pillar to post in order to compensate. But by confessing, you will be held in high esteem.

Gresham : I doubt it.

Baldwin : Please, listen to me. We have been thick friends for the past 30 years. You have done the wrong thing because of forces of circumstances.

I know you are a conscientious man.

Believe me. You will never lose your reputation.

Gresham : Ok, dear friend. I'll consider and contact you tomorrow.

Baldwin : Hope you will take the right decision.

b) ' A friend in need is a friend indeed'. Does this hold good in all situations? Share your views with your class.

No, this doesn't hold good in all situations. When we are confronted with physical tight corners, our friends will try their best to help us. They will take risks also. But when we face financial crunch, they may hesitate. This is because their parents may not support them. Circumstances compel them to act in their own ways.

So we should not expect our friends to help in all circumstances. Realising their inability, we should not hesitate to appreciate them. Without friendship, our life journey will be dull and drab.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 4

PROSE

The Summit

- Edmund Hillary

Warm up

Page 111

Adventures, expeditions and explorations are always exciting. Especially when they are real and if it is the first of its kind, it is even more thrilling. The only question that comes to one's mind is what makes one take up such tasks that involve high risks. It is the spirit of formidable adventure and certain qualities which make them achieve such feats.

Tick the qualities that are required to achieve such a feat.

passion	✓	reward		determination	✓	physical fitness	✓
fame		faith	✓	courage	✓	money	
drive	✓	vengeance		inspiration	✓	self-satisfaction	✓
vision	✓	undying spirit	✓	inner urge	✓	perseverance	✓

Summary

The well-organized expedition was launched in the spring of 1953. After a pair of climbers failed to reach the top on May 27, Hillary and Tenzing set out for it early on May 29; by late morning they were standing on the summit. Hillary and Tenzing reached Everest summit. At 11:30 a.m. on May 29, 1953, Edmund Hillary of New Zealand and Tenzing Norgay, a Sherpa of Nepal, became the first explorers to reach the summit of Mount Everest, which at 29,035 feet above sea level is the highest point on earth.

Hillary and Tenzing drank lemon juice and got ready for the journey. They tested the oxygen cylinders. Hillary's boots were frozen with cold. He kept them over the fire to soften them. They put on three pairs of gloves on their hands and windproof over their body. At 6.30 they moved out of the tent with their oxygen cylinders on them. Tenzing paved steps towards the ridge and they reached the top of ridge which was about 28000 feet. The snow was soft over the ridge and it made their route dangerous. After several hundred feet they came to a hollow. There they found two oxygen cylinders which had been left by Evans and Bourdillon on their previous attempt. Hillary was happy to find that the cylinders had hundreds of litters of oxygen which they could use for the downward journey.

They continued their journey though the snow was little dangerous. With some difficulties they reached firmer snow a little higher up. They cut steps on the last steep slopes and walked on with their spike shoes to the South Peak. It was then 9 a.m. They cut a seat for themselves and removed the oxygen cylinder

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

which was exhausted. Now they had light weight of 20 lb. The snow was firm and they could cut it with their ice axe. It gave a hope to them. They could make a step large enough to keep their over-sized High Altitude boots. At this time they were comfortable with the rope around them.

Now they moved one by one. Tenzin was managing the rope around them and Hillary was cutting the steps. In many places they had difficulty to move because of the overhanging ice. To their east side there was a large cornice and a crack was between the cornice and the rock. Tenzing was holding Hillary with the rope and Hillary entered the crack and lifted his body off the ground. Using the power of his whole body Hillary moved backward up the crack. He moved slowly but steadily. Tenzing was leaving the rope and Hillary was moving inch by inch to reach the top of the rock. Then slowly he came out of the crack and reached a wide ledge. Now he felt that nothing would stop him from reaching the top. He stood on the ledge and signaled Tenzing to come up. Tenzing somehow came through the crack and reached the ledge.

The ridge seemed to be never ending. They had to cut hump after hump to move forward. Their original enthusiasm gave place to some great struggle. They saw a narrow snow ridge going up to the top. They made few more beating of the ice axe and they reached the top. They felt relieved from the troublesome journey. They shook hands and embraced each other. It was 11.30. They saw some unclimbed peaks like Makalu, Kanchenjunga and some more peaks in Nepal. After ten minutes he changed his oxygen set. Tenzing made a small hole and placed some small articles like a bar of chocolate, a packet of biscuits and a handful of lollies. They were meant to be gifts to gods. Colonel Hunt who was the head of the expedition had given a crucifix to Hillary to take to the top. He too made a small hole and kept the crucifix in the hole.

After a few minutes they moved down. They could not waste their time because oxygen was running out. Finally they reached the South Peak. They moved to the reserve cylinders on the ridge. They carried the extra cylinders and reached their tent at 2 p.m. Then they started descending to the South Col. George Lowe and Wilfrid Noyce met them with hot soup and emergency oxygen. They had much work to do there but it was not too much for them. They went to their tent with delight and entered their sleeping bags.

Glossary

Page 115

Ib	-	pound (a unit for measuring weight, equal to 0.454 of a kilogram)
rope	-	links members of climbing party for safety; a party may be referred to as "a rope"
cornice	-	overhanging mass of snow or ice along a ridge, shaped like the curling crest of a wave
cwm	-	an enclosed arm-chair-shaped hollow situated at the head of a valley
scrambling	-	climbing hurriedly on hands and knees
wriggle	-	to move with a twist or turn
traverse	-	to cross a mountain slope horizontally or diagonally; the name given to such a crossing
tantalize	-	tease or taunt
cramponed	-	climbing on ice wearing spike shoes

Additional Words with Meanings

sardines	-	small eatable fish	shuffle	-	walk quickly
fierce	-	ferocious	levered off	-	pushed, moved
primus	-	small stove	muster	-	gather
donned	-	put on	ledge	-	a narrow piece of rock that sticks on the side of a mountain or cliff

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

hoisted	-	raised	determination	-	willpower
gear	-	equipment	stance	-	position
ridge	-	a long area of high land especially at the top of the mountain	heaved	-	pulled
crest	-	top	wriggled	-	crawled
bump	-	a small raised area on a surface	hump	-	bulge
scraped	-	removed	zest	-	enthusiasm
hollow	-	a place at slightly lower than its surface	grim	-	terrible
scraped	-	removed	whacks	-	blows
gauges	-	instruments for measuring	tantalise	-	annoy
sparingly	-	using little, cautiously	encrusted	-	covered with a hard layer of something
trail	-	track, path	concealed	-	hidden
persisted	-	continued	disguising	-	hiding
beat a trail up	-	make a track by using the place often	grin	-	smile widely
frequent	-	regular	delight	-	happiness
chipped	-	cut	crucifix	-	cross with the figure of Christ on it
cramponed	-	walked with spike shoe	spurred	-	prompted
exhausted	-	drained	diminishing	-	reducing
belay	-	attaching a rope to the body and to a rock	descending	-	coming down
cornice	-	over hanging ice over the ridge	flapped	-	vibrated
scrambling	-	climbing	perpetual	-	permanent

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. So I cooked them over the fierce flame of primus.
a) mild b) ferocious c) simple d) frank

2. Over our down clothing we donned our windproof.
a) removed b) threw away c) showed d) put on

3. We reached its crest where it forms a great snow bump.
a) top b) bottom c) near d) beside

4. I continued making the trail on up the ridge.
a) show b) path c) time d) treat

5. Our first partly-full bottle of oxygen was now exhausted.
a) filled b) strong c) drained d) thrown

6. As I heaved hard on the rope, Tenzing wriggled his way up the crack.
a) lived b) heard c) laughed d) pulled

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

7. **Our original zest had now quite gone.**
   a) enthusiasm b) weakness c) sickness d) strength

8. **..... there was no disguising his grin of delight as he looked around him.**
   a) shock b) happiness c) sadness d) damage

9. **We cramponed along our tracks, spurred by the urgency of diminishing oxygen.**
   a) talked b) requested c) prompted d) arrested

10. **We set ourselves to the task of safely descending the ridge to the South Col.**
    a) going up b) ascending c) running away d) coming down

Answers									
1. b	2. d	3. a	4. b	5. c	6. d	7. a	8. b	9. c	10. d

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **We crawled out of that tent into the snow, hoisted our 30 lb. of oxygen gear.**
   a) kept b) raised c) lowered d) threw **Ans:**

2. **We crawled out of that tent into the snow, hoisted our 30 lb. of oxygen gear.**
   a) equipment b) hole c) leak d) only **Ans:**

3. **I scraped the ice off the gauges.**
   a) attached b) kicked c) kept d) removed **Ans:**

4. **They still contained several litres of oxygen – enough to get down to the South Col if used sparingly.**
   a) in plenty b) carelessly c) cautuiously d) happily **Ans:**

5. **We persisted in our efforts to beat a trail up it.**
   a) continued b) suppressed c) released d) gave **Ans:**

6. **We made frequent change of lead.**
   a) seldom b) sometimes c) nowhere d) often **Ans:**

7. **------- then we chipped steps up the last steep slopes.**
   a) closed b) cut c) opened d) spoilt **Ans:**

8. **Scrambling on the rocks and cutting hand holes on the snow, we were able to shuffle past these difficult portions.**
   a) walking b) talking c) climbing d) pushing **Ans:**

9. **Scrambling on the rocks and cutting hand holes on the snow, we were able to shuffle past these difficult portions.**
   a) walk silently b) walk slowly c) walk sideways d) walk quickly **Ans:**

10. **I sank the spikes of my crampons deep into the frozen snow behind me and levered myself off the ground.**
    a) lifted b) used c) sent d) walked **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

11. Talking advantages of all the forces of knee, shoulder and arm I could muster, I literally cramponed myself backwards up the crack.
a) ask b) give c) gather d) push **Ans:**

12. Fir the first time I really felt the fierce determination that nothing now could stop us reaching the top.
a) anger b) quickness c) happiness d) willpower **Ans:**

13. I took a firm stance on the ledge.
a) eagerness b) position c) decision d) determination **Ans:**

14. As I heaved hard on the rope, Tenzing wriggled his way up the crack.
a) crawled b) jumped c) leaped d) skipped **Ans:**

15. As I cut around the back of one hump, another higher one would swing into view.
a) spot b) dot c) ice d) bulge **Ans:**

16. It was turning into grim struggle.
a) happy b) terrible c) mild d) slight **Ans:**

17. A few more whacks of the ice axe in the firm snow and we stood on the top.
a) show b) thoughts c) blows d) intentions **Ans:**

18. No more humps to tantalize us with hopes of success.
a) annoy b) delight c) give d) send **Ans:**

19. ..... all encrusted with all icicles – that concealed his face, there was not disguising his grin of delight.
a) appeared b) covered c) surrounded d) hit **Ans:**

20. ..... all encrusted with all icicles – that concealed his face, there was not disguising his grin of delight.
a) appeared b) surrounded c) covered d) hit **Ans:**

21. ..... all encrusted with all icicles – that concealed his face, there was not disguising his grin of delight.
a) appearing b) intentional c) looking d) hiding **Ans:**

22. ..... all encrusted with all icicles – that concealed his face, there was not disguising his grin of delight.
a) sadness b) laughter c) happiness d) sorrow **Ans:**

23. ..... we cramponed along our track, spurred by the urgency of diminishing oxygen.
a) reducing b) increasing c) availability d) presence **Ans:**

24. The tents flapped and shook under the perpetual South Col gale.
a) fell down b) blown away c) made d) vibrated **Ans:**

25. The tents flapped and shook under the perpetual South Col gale.
a) temporary b) permanent c) sudden d) late **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Antonyms

frozen	×	warm	grim	×	cheerful
hoisted	×	lowered	sharply	×	gradually
narrowed	×	broadened	concealed	×	opened
hollow	×	raised	disguise	×	real
sparingly	×	carelessly	zest	×	boredom
persisted	×	stopped	urgency	×	ordinary
frequent	×	seldom	cautiously	×	carelessly
firm	×	soft	descending	×	ascending
exhausted	×	replenished	perpetual	×	temporary

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **..... they were now frozen solid.**
   a) cold b) iced c) fresh d) warm
2. **After several hundred feet, we came to a hollow.**
   a) barren b) fertile c) raised d) hole
3. **..... finally we reached firmer snow higher snow.**
   a) softer b) stronger c) based d) place
4. **..... it was turning more into grim struggle.**
   a) terrible b) cheerful c) barren d) fertile
5. **..... we cramponed along our track, spurred by the urgency of diminishing oxygen.**
   a) immediate b) quickly c) ordinary d) sure

Answers				
1. d	2. c	3. a	4. b	5. c

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **We crawled out of that tent into the snow, hoisted our 30 lb. of oxygen gear.**
   a) raised b) lowered c) threw d) kept away **Ans:**
2. **From here the ridge narrowed to a knife edge,**
   a) entered b) moved c) towards d) broadened **Ans:**
3. **They still contained several litres of oxygen – enough to get down to the South Col if used sparingly.**
   a) cautiously b) carefully c) carelessly d) daily **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

4. **We persisted in our efforts to beat a trail up it.**
a) stopped b) continued c) persistent d) sustained **Ans:**

5. **We made frequent changes in lead.**
a) regular b) steady c) fixed d) seldom **Ans:**

6. **..... our partly-full bottle of oxygen was now exhausted.**
a) lost b) stopped c) replenished d) exited **Ans:**

7. **I then realised that the ridge ahead, instead of rising, dropped sharply.**
a) gradually b) immediately c) soon d) fixedly **Ans:**

8. **..... all encrusted with all icicles – that concealed his face, there was not disguising his grin of delight.**
a) covered b) surrounded c) opened d) hit **Ans:**

9. **..... all encrusted with all icicles – that concealed his face, there was no disguising his grin of delight.**
a) appeared b) surrounded c) covered d) real **Ans:**

10. **..... all encrusted with all icicles – that concealed his face, there was not disguising his grin of delight.**
a) appeared b) frown c) covered d) hit **Ans:**

11. **We scrambled cautiously over the rock reverse.**
a) carefully b) watchfully c) carelessly d) prudently **Ans:**

12. **..... we set ourselves to the task of safely descending the ridge to the South Col.**
a) ascending b) coming down c) plunging d) sinking **Ans:**

13. **..... the tents flapped and shook under the perpetual South Col gale.**
a) permanent b) surely c) temporary d) doubtfully **Ans:**

Textual Exercises

1. Based on your reading of the text answer the following questions in one or two sentences.

Page 116

a) What did Hillary do with his wet boots?
Hillary cooked the boots on the stove to remove the frozen ice from them

b) Name an equipment and a tool carried by the climbers during their expedition.
Oxygen cylinder and ice-axe are carried by the climber during their expedition.

c) Why did Hillary become clumsy-fingered and slow-moving?
The oxygen was running out so he became clumsy-fingered and slow-moving.

d) What did Hillary find in a tiny hollow?
Hillary found two oxygen cylinders left by the previous climbers.

e) When did Hillary feel a sense of freedom and well being?
When Hillary removed the oxygen cylinder he felt a sense of freedom and well-being.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

f) What did Hillary mean by saying "We had had enough to do the job, but by no means too much"?

When they reached their tent they had to do a lot of work but because of the sense of success the work did not seem to be much.

2. Answer the following questions in two or three sentences each.

a) How did the mountaineers belay?

The mountaineers tied a rope around all the mountaineers and the other end of the rope was attached to a rock.

b) Why was the original zest fading away?

The time was passing and the ridge seemed never ending. They were a little tired. So the original zest was fading away.

c) What did Edmund Hillary do to escape the large overhanging ice cornices?

To escape the large overhanging cornices, Hillary cut a line of steps down to where the snow met the rocks on the west.

d) What did Tenzing and Edmund Hillary gift to the Gods of lofty Summit? How did they do it?

Tenzing gifted to God a bar of chocolate, a packet of biscuits and a handful of lollies. Edmund Hillary gifted to God the crucifix given by Colonel Hunt.

e) What did the photograph portray?

The photograph portrayed the North ridge, showing the North Col and the old route which had been made famous by the struggles of those great climbers of the 1920's and 1930's.

f) The soft snow was difficult and dangerous. Why?

The soft snow was not firm to get foot-hold. It might slip or it might give way under the foot. So the soft snow was difficult and dangerous.

g) How did the firm snow at the higher regions fill them with hope?

The firm snow gave them good foot-hold. They could cut steps up the last steep slopes and they could walk with the crampon shoes to the South Peak. It filled them with hope.

Additional

Answer the following questions.

a) What did Hillary and Tenzing drink and eat before starting their expedition?

Hillary and Tenzing drank lemon juice and ate sardines on biscuts.

b) What did Hillary put on before starting the expedition?

Hillary put on the windproof jacket and wore three pairs of gloves – silk, woollen and windproof.

c) What was the familiar phrase used by Tenzing?

'Just as you wish' was the familiar phrase used by Tenzing.

d) What was the division of work between Hillary and Tenzing?

Tenzing was belaying and Hillary was working in the snow.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

3. Based on the text, answer the following questions in a paragraph in about 100–150 words each.

a) How did Hillary and Tenzing prepare themselves before they set off to the summit? (Para 1, 2 and 3)

Title	The Summit
Author	Edmund Hillary
Theme	Thrilling experiences of the first explorers reaching Everest

A few good deep breaths and we were ready to go.
Still a little worried about my cold feet, I asked Tenzing to move off.

The well-organized expedition was launched in the spring of 1953, and a high camp from which to reach the summit was established by mid-May. After a pair of climbers failed to reach the top on May 27, Hillary and Tenzing set out for it early on May 29; by late morning they were standing on the summit. Hillary and Tenzing drank lemon juice and got ready for the journey. They tested the oxygen cylinders. Hillary's boots were frozen with cold. He kept them over the fire to soften them. They put on three pairs of gloves on their hands – silk, woolen and windproof and windproof over their body. At 6.30 they moved out of the tent with their oxygen cylinders on them. They kept the cylinders on their back, connected the mask and turned the valves. They took a few good deep breaths and were ready for the expedition.

Life begins at the end of comfort zone..

b) Give an account of the journey to the South Col from 28,000 feet. (Para 4 to 8)

Title	The Summit
Author	Edmund Hillary
Theme	Thrilling experiences of the first explorers reaching Everest

I continued making the trail on up the ridge,
leading up for the last 400 feet to the southern summit.

The well-organized expedition was launched in the spring of 1953, and a high camp from which to reach the summit was established by mid-May. After a pair of climbers failed to reach the top on May 27, Hillary and Tenzing set out for it early on May 29; by late morning they were standing on the summit. Tenzing paved steps towards the ridge and they reached the top of ridge which was about 28000 feet. The snow was soft over the ridge and it made their route dangerous. After several hundred feet they came to a hollow. There they found two oxygen cylinders which had been left by Evans and Bourdillon on their previous attempt. Hillary was happy to find that the cylinders had hundreds of litters of oxygen which they could use for the downward journey. They continued their journey though the snow was a little dangerous. With some difficulties they reached firmer snow higher up. They cut steps on the last steep slopes and walked on with their spike shoes to the South Peak. It was then 9 a.m.

If it scares you, it might be a good thing to try.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) Describe the feelings of Edmund Hillary and Tenzing as they reached the top of the Summit. (Para 18)

Title	The Summit
Author	Edmund Hillary
Theme	Thrilling experiences of the first explorers reaching Everest

My first feelings were of relief– relief that there were no more steps to cut, no more ridges to traverse, and no more humps to tantalize us with hopes of success.

The well-organized expedition was launched in the spring of 1953, and a high camp from which to reach the summit was established by mid-May. After a pair of climbers failed to reach the top on May 27, Hillary and Tenzing set out for it early on May 29; by late morning they were standing on the summit. The ridge seemed to be never ending. They had to cut hump after hump to move forward. Their original enthusiasm gave place to some great struggle. They saw a narrow snow ridge going up to the top. They made few more beating of the ice axe and they reached the top. They felt relieved from the troublesome journey. They shook hands and embraced each other. It was 11.30. They saw some unclimbed peaks like Makalu, Kanchenjunga and some more peaks in Nepal.

Fill your life with adventures not things that have stories to tell, not stuff to show

d) The ridge had taken us two and half hours, but it seemed like lifetime. Why? (Para 15 to 17)

Title	The Summit
Author	Edmund Hillary
Theme	Thrilling experiences of the first explorers reaching Everest

Our original zest had now quite gone, and it was turning more into a grim struggle.

The well-organized expedition was launched in the spring of 1953, and a high camp from which to reach the summit was established by mid-May. After a pair of climbers failed to reach the top on May 27, Hillary and Tenzing set out for it early on May 29; by late morning they were standing on the summit. To their east side there was a large cornice and a crack was between the cornice and the rock. Tenzing was holding Hillary with the rope and Hillary entered the crack and lifted his body off the ground. Using the power of his whole body Hillary moved backward up the crack. He moved slowly but steadily. Tenzing was leaving the rope and Hillary was moving inch by inch to reach the top of the rock. Then slowly he came out of the crack and reached a wide ledge. Now he felt that nothing would stop him from reaching the top. He stood on the ledge and signaled Tenzing to come up. Tenzing somehow came through the crack and reached the ledge. The ridge seemed to be never ending.

Life is made for good friends and great adventures.

e) Describe the view from the top. What was the most important photograph? (Para 19 and 20)

Title	The Summit
Author	Edmund Hillary
Theme	Thrilling experiences of the first explorers reaching Everest

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

After ten minutes, I realized that I was becoming rather clumsy-fingered and slow-moving.

The well-organized expedition was launched in the spring of 1953, and a high camp from which to reach the summit was established by mid-May. After a pair of climbers failed to reach the top on May 27, Hillary and Tenzing set out for it early on May 29; by late morning they were standing on the summit. They saw in the east the unexplored and unclimbed Makalu. The great part of Kanchenjunga was seen in the horizon. To the west they could see the unexplored ranges of Nepal. The most important photograph showed the North ridge, showing the North Col and the old route which had been made famous by the struggles of those great climbers of the 1920's and 1930's.

Life is meant to taste the daring adventure.

f) 'There is no height, no depth that the spirit of man, guided by higher spirit cannot attain'. Discuss the above statement in the context of the achievement of Edmund Hillary and Tenzing.

Title	The Summit
Author	Edmund Hillary
Theme	Thrilling experiences of the first explorers reaching Everest

For a few moments I lay regaining my breath, and for the first time really felt the fierce determination that nothing now could stop us reaching the top.

The well-organized expedition was launched in the spring of 1953, and a high camp from which to reach the summit was established by mid-May. After a pair of climbers failed to reach the top on May 27, Hillary and Tenzing set out for it early on May 29; by late morning they were standing on the summit. From 1920 onwards many famous climbers tried to climb Mount Everest. They went closer to the goal but they did not achieve this. But Hillary and Tenzing reached Everest summit. At 11:30 a.m. on May 29, 1953, Edmund Hillary of New Zealand and Tenzing Norgay, a Sherpa of Nepal, became the first explorers to reach the summit of Mount Everest, which at 29,035 feet above sea level is the highest point on earth. They too had the same difficulty and danger faced by the previous climbers. Hillary and Tenzing with full hope moved forward facing all the hardships. In some places they had soft snow and they might give way under their foot. But they proceeded further and reached the top. This shows that if man has high spirit he can achieve anything in this world.

Life is meant to taste the daring adventure.

Additional

Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 100–150 words.

1. How did Edmund Hillary and Tenzing achieve their goal of reaching Mt. Everest?

Title	The Summit
Author	Edmund Hillary
Theme	Thrilling experiences of the first explorers reaching Everest

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

In a number of places the overhanging ice cornices were very large indeed, and in order to escape them I cut a line of steps down to where the snow met the rocks on the west.

The well-organized expedition was launched in the spring of 1953, and a high camp from which to reach at the summit was established by mid-May. After a pair of climbers failed to reach the top on May 27, Hillary and Tenzing set out for it early on May 29; by late morning they were standing on the summit. They drank lemon juice and got ready to leave their camp with the oxygen cylinders. Following a ridge they reached a bump at 28000 feet. They continued their path on the ridge leading to the 400 feet to the southern summit. They had to cross many overhanging ice cornices. Then they came to a crack and Hillary entered the crack. With difficulty he moved in the crack and came out. Then he signaled Tenzing to come through it; he too did it. With a few more steps they reached the top at 11.30 am on May 29, 1953.

Twenty years from now you will be more disappointed by the things you didn't do than by the ones you did do.

Vocabulary

Page 117

a) Idioms

i) Given below are some idiomatic expressions with their meanings. Understand the meaning

a) wait for the dust to settle	-	to wait for a situation to become clear or certain
b) get/have all your ducks in a row	-	to have made all the preparations needed to do something / to be well organized
c) fetch and carry (for somebody)	-	to do a lot of little jobs for somebody as if you were their servant
d) do the math	-	to think carefully about something before doing it, so that you know all the relevant facts or figures
e) round the corner	-	very near

ii) Fill in the blanks with the right idioms. Choose from the above given idioms.

a) The Sherpas are cheerful, gallant men, who fetch and carry tents, oxygen, food etc., for climbers during their ascent of the summit.

b) The team does the math carefully so as to reach the summit successfully.

c) When they had to climb through deep new snow the party sometimes had to wait for the dust to settle.

d) Each member of the team had all their responsibility to get all their ducks in a row.

e) We could not believe that with a few more whacks of the ice axe in the firm snow we were round the corner to the top.

iii) Understand the meaning of the given idiomatic expression and choose the right one to complete the sentence.

the icing on the cake	–	something extra and not essential, but is added to make it even better
break the ice	–	to make people more relaxed, especially at the beginning of the meeting

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

a) The conference room was silent though packed. The chairman introduced an interactive session to break the ice.

b) Our headmistress not only promised us to take us for an excursion, but also announced that on return we would get a holiday. It was like the icing on the cake.

b) Phrasal Verbs

Page 118

i) Given below are the phrasal verbs with their meanings. Use the given phrasal verbs in sentences of your own.

turn on	-	to open
took over	-	took lead
set off	-	start a journey
put off	-	postpone

1. My manager turned on a new account with the bank.
2. The son took over the company from his father.
3. During our last summer we set off to Ooty.
4. The match was put off due to rain.

ii) Given below are some Phrasal Verbs which are frequently used in connection with travelling. Guess the meaning and match.

see off	-	start off / to begin a journey
stop over	-	to go to station or airport to say good bye to someone
set off	-	to stay at a place for a short period of time when travelling to another destination

Answer

see off – to go to station or airport to say good bye to some one
stop over – to stay at a place for a short period of time when travelling to another place
set off – start off / to begin a journey

get in	-	leave a bus, train etc.
get off	-	to go away from home for a vacation.
get on	-	arrive inside train, bus etc.
get away	-	enter a bus, train, plane.

Answer

get in – enter a bus, train, plane.
get off – leave a bus, train etc.
get on – arrive inside train, bus etc.
get away – to go away from home for a vacation.

check in	-	pay the bill when leaving a hotel
check out	-	arrive and register at airport or hotel

Answer

check in – arrive and register at airport or hotel
check out – pay the bill when leaving a hotel

c) Compound Words

i) Here are some compound words chosen from the text.

ice-fall	knife-edge	wind-proof	sleeping-bags
half-way	never-ending	partly-full	ice-axe

Let us learn a few more with their meaning.

ice-berg	-	an extremely large mass of ice floating in the sea
ice-cap	-	a layer of ice permanently covering parts of the earth, especially around North and South Poles
ice-floe	-	a large area of ice floating in the sea
ice-sheet	-	a layer of ice that covers a large area of land for a long period of time
ice-rink	-	specially prepared flat surface of ice, where you can ice-skate;

d) Semantic Network

Page 119

i) Match the following with their right field, choosing appropriately from the box given.

Machinery	Sports	Transportation	Geography	Weather	Travel

snow-board – sports
snow-mobile – transportation
snow-chains – machinery
snow-storm – weather
snow-bird – travel
snow-belt – geography

Listening

First, read the following statements. Then, listen to the passage read aloud by your teacher or played on the recorder and complete the statements. You may listen to it again, if required.

Complete the following.

a) List any three aspects which contributed to the success of the ascent of the summit.
   i. work of previous climbers
   ii. careful and thorough planning
   iii. excellence of our equipment

b) Without the help of Sherpas nothing would have been possible.

c) The main idea of the passage is requirement of mountain climbing.

d) The biggest thing of all is working together.

e) Edmund Hillary and Tenzing were cheerful and gallant men.

Speaking

a) Group activity

i) Have you ever been on an adventurous trip? If so, share your success story with your friends.

I am very much interested in adventurous trip. As I am a school student I cannot have big adventures. Once I had a chance to go on trekking to Yercaud. From Salem it is a 10 kilometre trip and the height is 3000 feet. We had to walk through the forest area so we had to get permission

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

from the Forest Department. 15 students with one of our teachers started our trip at 8. O'clock in the morning. Certain area was tough to climb. It was very exciting to go through the forest. On the way we came to a small falls and we took a bath. We all reached the top at 1pm. We had lunch there and came down in the bus.

ii) How will you organise or plan for a trip or an event? Do you have the habit of preparing a check-list? Discuss.

I have to consult the people concerned and decide the place and date. Then I should get permission from the authorities concerned. First I should talk to my principal about the trip and convince him to give permission. If I go into the sea I should get ready with proper dress and foot wear. I have to get the boat of the required size for the trip. At least one or two good swimmers should accompany us. Not to miss any small item I will prepare a check list as per the need of the trip. One day before the trip I will check the list to my satisfaction.

b) Individual Activity

Given below are a few proverbs. Prepare a short speech of two minutes on one of the proverbs.

a) Nothing is impossible

The word 'impossible' itself spells, 'I'm possible'. Napoleon Bonaparte once remarked that the word 'impossible' is found only in the dictionary of fools". In this world, everything is possible on the basis of will power, dogged determination and sacrifice. To accomplish the most difficult tasks, you need to put in a lot of hard work, extra perseverance and concentration on a single objective. You should have patience and faith in yourself. You should have determination, dedication and devotion to attain success. Never bother about the results. Keep on going even if the pace is slow. Just ensure it remains steady. You are bound to face obstacles en route to success, but with courage and perseverance, you can master them. Your positive attitude and clear frame of mind determine your future. In this world, there is no such thing as CHANGE. By your own ideas, will and ability, you can create a number of chances, circumstances and the desired atmosphere to achieve the toughest goal.

b) Where there is a will, there is a way.

Generally, all of us have a goal in life which we work to achieve; however, the final goal is achieved only by the people who have strong will power and work hard with complete dedication. Will power is necessary to create a way of surety of achieving the goal in life. Most of the people do not succeed in life as they don't have strong determination and will towards achieving the goal. The meaning of this English proverb 'Where there is a will there is a way' is when we have strong will to get something in life surely we get that in future. Most of the people who are not determined towards their goal generally tend to curse their fate or misfortune. But the fact of getting failure in life is that we don't have will and dedication towards the task. We should blame ourselves and our negligence only and not our fortune. Having wish to get something is not enough; we have to work actively in right direction with strong will power.

c) Together we can achieve more

"Together we can achieve more"... This adage holds true to any organization. You might say it is a simple phrase, but there is so much more to it. Let me tell you how we can achieve success. A team with good communication, commitment, and excellent teamwork will certainly succeed. There is no doubt. First, we have to envision our goals and make each member of the team understand the common goal. Communication is vital in every step. We should collaborate with others. Every member will be delegated a task. In delegating tasks, we focus on individual strengths and expertise. Each person puts his heart in his tasks and builds good working relationship along the way. As long as we have the 4 C's - Communication, Commitment, Collaboration and conviction, we will continue to succeed and deliver quality service.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Page 120

Giving Instructions

Here are a few instructions given by a Health Inspector to a group of students, in order to prevent malaria and dengue. Complete the series adding some more important instructions.

1. Do not allow water to stagnate in and around your house.
2. Keep your surroundings clean.
3. Wear long-sleeved shirts / blouses and long pants / skirts that cover your arms and legs.
4. Do not litter the place with wastes.
5. Divide the waste into perishable and non-perishable and put them in the proper place.

Now, write a set of 8 to 10 instructions for the following situations.

1. A doctor instructing a patient regarding a healthy diet and proper care after a surgery.

- Take vegetables, fruits, whole grains, and fat-free or low-fat dairy products.
- Include lean meat, fish, beans, eggs, and nuts.
- Limit saturated and trans fats, sodium, and added sugars.
- Avoid canned food items.
- Eat grains that contain 1,200–1,500 calories each day which will help most women lose weight safely.
- Eat grains that contain 1,500–1,800 calories each day suitable for men and for women who weigh more or who exercise regularly.
- After surgery closely follow the doctor's advice.
- Do not eat spicy food.
- Control your movements on the cot.
- Take prescribed medicine properly.

2. A traffic police personnel to the public, as to how to move around in safety, in crowded public places during festival seasons.

- Make sure you know where the exits are.
- Don't wear loose clothes or accessories that could become tangled.
- Avoid standing on or near structures that could collapse.
- Walk around the crowds rather than pushing through them.
- Leave early or late to avoid the rush when the event is over.
- If you're caught in a moving crowd, walk sideways or diagonally across it to work your way.
- Try to carry only your identification, cash, and one credit card.
- Choose a purse with zipper, button, or clasp closures, and a strap that hangs across your body.
- Keep a diligent eye on your children.
- Dress your group alike or in bright-colored, unique clothing.
- Remind younger children to avoid strangers, and help them identify police officers or officials to go to when lost.
- Place your phone number in your child's pocket in case you're separated.
- Keep your phone charged and on. Program it to vibrate as well as ring.

3. A mother to her children, on safety measures to be taken before leaving home on vacation.

- Close the doors properly.
- Clean your garbage disposal.
- Unplug small appliances.
- Clean standing toilet water.
- Leave one or two lights on.
- Mute your phone's ringer.
- Do a faucet check.
- Leave the kitchen clean.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Reading

Note Making

On the basis of your understanding of the given passage, make notes in any appropriate format.

Life of Sherpas

I. Nomadic Sherpas migrated from Tibet to Nepal

a) 600 years ago
b) Shyarkhamba
c) 4 Sherpa clans – Minyaagpa, Thimmi, Sertawa, Chawa

II. Little contact beyond mountains

a) have their own language
b) have no opportunity to reach the top
c) carry things for others
d) Edmund Hillary the 'Sherpa King'

III. Sherpas die in mountain casualties

a) carry heaviest loads
b) earn money from climbers
c) 1990s commercial guiding on Everest

Grammar

Page 121

Kinds of sentences.

a) Simple Sentence

Task 1

Page 122

Pick out the finite verbs in the following sentences.

a) You can solve this problem in different ways. – can solve

b) The professor has been working on the last chapter of the book since March. – has been working

c) Despite being a celebrity, Ravi mingles easily with everyone. – mingles

d) You must speak clearly to make yourself understood. – must speak

e) The chairman being away, the clerk is unable to approve the proposal. – is

f) Getting down from the car, the Chief Guest walked towards the dais amidst applause. – walked

g) The old man struggled to walk without support. – struggled

h) In case of emergency, please contact this number. – contact

i) The sun having set, the temperature fell rapidly. – fell

j) But for your help, I could not have completed the assignment. – could not have completed

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Task 2

Read the following passage and identify the simple sentences.

Sunflowers turn according to the position of the sun. In other words, they 'chase the light'. Have you ever wondered what happens on cloudy, rainy days when the sun is completely covered by clouds? If you think the sunflower withers or turns its head towards the ground, you are completely mistaken. Do you know what happens? Sunflowers turn to each other to share their energy. Learning from Nature, we too should support and empower each other.

b) Complex Sentence

Page 123

Task 1

Look at the following complex sentences. Circle the Main clauses and underline the Subordinate clauses.

a) (Nobody knows) <u>when the power supply will resume.</u>

b) (Please tell me) <u>what the time is.</u>

c) (The man) <u>who directed the film</u> (was my schoolmate.)

d) (I believe) <u>that all men are basically good.</u>

e) (No one knows) <u>when he will return.</u>

Task 2

Pick out the complex sentences in the following passage.

A man saw a lion in the bush, as he was walking through the forest. He did not know what to do. He was helpless. He was too scared to turn around and run. He just knelt down as if he were getting ready to pray. He closed his eyes, thinking that the lion would pounce on him anytime. Out of the corner of his eye, he saw the lion on its knees too. Shocked, he asked the lion what it was doing. The lion replied that he was praying before he started his meal.

c) Compound Sentence

Two Main clauses connected by a conjunction form a compound sentence.

Task 1

Identify the two Main clauses and conjunction in each of the following sentences.

a) It started raining suddenly and people ran for shelter.

- It started raining suddenly
- people ran for shelter

conjunction – and

b) Understand the concept well, otherwise you cannot solve the problem.

- understand the concept well
- you cannot solve the problem

conjunction – otherwise

c) Fifty candidates appeared for the interview, but only five were selected.

- Fifty candidates appeared for the interview
- only five were selected

conjunction – but

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

d) Ramesh did not know Spanish, so he wanted a translator.

- Ramesh did not know Spanish
- he wanted a translator

conjunction – so

e) He is a good actor, still he is not popular.

- He is a good actor
- he is not popular

conjunction – still

Task 2

Pick out the compound sentences in the following passage.

The food we eat has to be digested and then thrown out of the body. The air we breathe in, has to be thrown out, to help us survive. But we hold negative emotions like insecurity, anger and jealousy within ourselves for years. If these negative emotions are not eliminated, the mind grows corrupt and diseased. Let us do away with hatred and lead a healthy life filled with peace and joy.

Page 124

Task 3

Complete the sentences choosing the right endings.

We were thoroughly disappointed	–	to find out his address
Hardly had he stepped out	–	we could not go further
They wanted	–	since our team did not get a prize
Since we had run out of petrol	–	was his reckless driving
The cause of his injury	–	when it began to rain

Answer

We were thoroughly disappointed since our team did not get a prize.

Hardly had he stepped out when it began to rain.

They wanted to find out his address.

Since we had run out of petrol we could not go further.

The cause of his injury was his reckless driving.

Conditional Clauses

Task 1

Read the following sentences and fill in the blanks.

a. If I **were** (be) a spider, I **would weave** (weave) webs.

b. If Raj **were** (be) a sculptor, he **would make** (make) beautiful idols.

(or) If Raj **is** a sculptor he **will make** beautiful idols.

c. If Mary had an umbrella, she **would lend** (lend) it to me.

d. Rex would have played with me, if he **had had** (has) time.

e. If I were you, I **would accept** (accept) this offer.

f. We **will select** (select) story books for kids, if we allot time for storytelling.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

g. The Education Minister **will visit** (visit) our school tomorrow, if he goes by this way.

h. You will be rewarded by the wise, if you **stand** (stand) for truth.

i. If my mother **knows** (know) of my poor performance in the exam, she will not allow me to watch a movie.

j. If I had won the lottery, I **would have donated** (donate) relief materials for the flood victims.

Task 2

Rewrite the following sentences using 'If' without changing the meaning. *Page 125*

Example : Unless you go for a walk regularly, you cannot reduce your weight. (Use 'If')
If you do not go for a walk regularly, you cannot reduce your weight.

a) Sindhu would not have won the world championship, unless she had had single-minded devotion.
Sindhu would not have won the world championship if she had not had single-minded devotion.

b) You will not reach your goal, unless you chase your dream.
You will not reach your goal, if you do not chase your dream.

c) Unless we plant more trees, we cannot save our planet.
If we do not plant more trees, we cannot save our planet.

d) The rescue team would not have saved the victims unless they had received the call in time.
The rescue team would not have saved the victims if they had not received the call in time.

e) The palace cannot be kept clean, unless we appoint more people.
The palace cannot be kept clean if we do not appoint more people.

f) The portraits would not have been so natural unless the artist had given his best.
The portraits would not have been so natural if the artist had not given his best.

g) The manager would not have selected Nithiksha unless she exhibited good accounting skill.
The manager would not have selected Nithiksha if she had not exhibited good accounting skill.

h) The policeman would not have arrested the man unless he had violated the rules.
The policeman would not have arrested the man if he had not violated the rules.

i) Mr Kunaal would not sponsor my higher education unless I studied well.
Mr Kunaal would sponsor my higher education if I did not studied well.

j) Kavin will not stop flying kites unless he understands the risk involved in it.
Kavin will not stop flying kites if he does not understand the risk involved in it.

k) Tanya would not know the answer unless she referred to the answer key.
Tanya would know the answer if she refer to the answer key.

l) My village cannot achieve 100 % literacy rate, unless the elders of the village cooperate with the education department.
My village cannot achieve 100 % literacy rate, if the elders of the village do not cooperate with the education department.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Writing

Summarizing

- Summarizing is to briefly sum up the various points from the notes made from the original passage.
- Refer to the reading passage. You must have completed reading. Now go through the passage once again and refer to the notes made and do the summarizing.

Summary

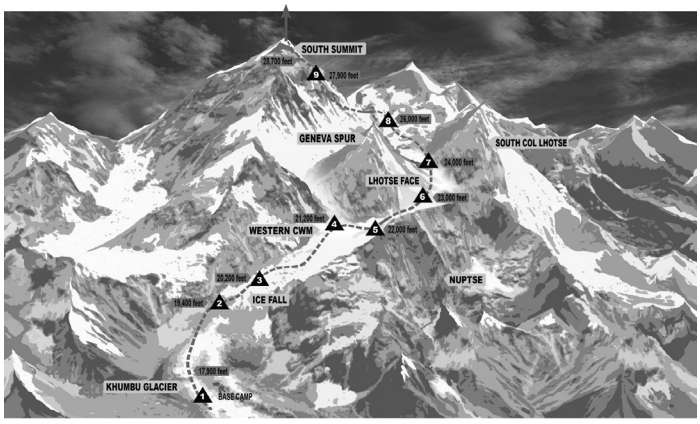
The Sherpas

The Sherpas were the first to migrate from Tibet and get settled in the Solukhumbu District, Nepal. During 14th centrury, Sherpa ancestors migrated from Kham. The group of people from the Kham region were called "Shyar Khamba" and the inhabitants of ShyarKhamba were called Sherpas. Sherpas had little contact with the world beyond the mountains. They were not allowed to go to the top. They got a low salary. Today Sherpas get good pay. The transformation began when the Sherpa Tenzing Norgay and Hillary reached Everest in 1953. Life in Khumbu improved thanks to the efforts taken by Hillary and hence he was known as Sherpa King. Sherpas working on the Everest perish one by one because of natural disasters. In some ways Sherpas have benefitted from commercialisation of the Everest. They have taken up jobs as guides.

Interpreting non–verbal presentation

Trace the trekking trail to reach the summit with the given detail and write an interesting paragraph in about 100 words.

The Summit of Mount Everest



Khumbu Glacier was the base camp. It is at a height of 17500 feet. They had a short stop at 19400 feet and then proceeded to 20200. On the way they had ice fall and it gave some trouble to them. They continued their trekking and reached Western CWM which is at a height of 21200. This was their 4th stop. Then they took right turn and reached 22000. This led to their 6th place which is at a height of 23000 feet. To reach the 7th place they crossed Lhotse face. The 7th stop was 24000 feet high. They proceeded further and crossed Geneva Spur and reached the height of 26000 feet. Then they further moved and reached 27500. With great difficulty they reached South Summit which is at a height of 28700. Now they were closer to our goal. Then they reached the top which is above 29035 feet. They were successful in their mission.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 4

POEM

Ulysses

- Alfred Tennyson

Summary

"Ulysses" was published in 1842 in the collection of poetry that secured Tennyson's literary fame. It had been written nine years earlier, when he was 24 years old, following the death of his closest friend, Arthur Henry Hallam. This poem has been written as a dramatic monologue: the entire poem is spoken by a single character, whose identity is revealed by his own words.

Ulysses complains that he is "idle" as a king, being at home with his elderly wife, stuck passing enlightened laws for a "savage race" that sleeps and eats but does not know him. He does not want to cease his travels; he has made the most of his life, having suffered and experienced pleasure both with others and alone and both at sea and on the shore. He is a famous name; he has seen the world and has been honored everywhere. He also has enjoyed battling at Troy with his fellow warriors.

He is "a part of all that I have met," but this is not the end, for his experience is an archway to new experiences, with the horizon always beyond reach. It is boring to stop and wither away and be useless in his old age; simply breathing is not life. Multiple lives would be too little to get the most out of existence, and little of his one life remains, but at least he is alive and there is time for "something more." It would be a shame to do nothing for even three days; he does not want to store himself away. His "gray spirit" yearns to attain knowledge and follow it "like a sinking star,"

In contrast, his son Telemachus, who will succeed him as king, seems content to stay put and simply rule the people. Ulysses loves him and knows that he will use his prudence to govern wisely, turning the "rugged" people "mild," and he is "blameless" and "decent" in his "common duties." He honors the family's gods. Yet, Telemachus does not have his father's energy; "He works his work, I mine."

Ulysses looks at the port and the sea beyond, calling to him. He recalls "the thunder and the sunshine" of his mariners' exciting travels together, their "free hearts" and free minds, and understands that he and they are old now. Yet, they still can do something noble and suited to their greatness, especially as they are men who once fought with gods.

Light fades, and the day wanes. Ulysses calls out that it is not too late to discover a "newer world." They can leave this shore and sail beyond the sunset, exploring until he dies. Perhaps they even will reach the Happy Isles and meet Achilles. Although they are weak in age, much vigor remains; they still have "heroic hearts" which are "strong in will" and want to persevere, explore and discover and never give up.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Glossary

Page 130

drink life to the lees – drink to the very last drop; here 'live life to the fullest'
scudding – moving rapidly because of the wind
Hyades – a group of stars in the constellation Taurus often associated with rain
vext – (past tense of 'vex') upset
to rust unburnish'd – to let go waste, without being used
three suns – three long years
Telemachus – son of Ulysses
smite – strike
furrow – mark made in the water by the ship
baths – outer ocean or river that the Greeks believed to surround the flat earth
Happy Isles – a fortunate island situated in the Atlantic Ocean, popularly known as Greek Paradise
Achilles – the greatest of Greek warriors (as an infant his mother dipped into the river Styx, which made him invulnerable everywhere but the feet by which she held him)

1. Complete the summary of the poem, choosing words from the list given below.

Lines 1 to 32

Ulysses is (1) unwilling to discharge his duties as a (2) king, as he longs for (3) travel. He is filled with an (4) unquenchable thirst for (5) adventure and wishes to live life to the (6) fullest. He has travelled far and wide gaining (7) knowledge of various places, cultures, men and (8) matters. He recalls with delight his experience at the battle of Troy. Enriched by his (9) experience he longs for more and his quest seems endless. Like metal which would (10) rust if unused, life without adventure is meaningless. According to him living is not merely (11) breathing to stay alive. Though old but zestful, Ulysses looks at every hour as a bringer of new things and yearns to follow knowledge even if it is (12) unattainable.

Page 131

fullest	unquenchable	unattainable	experience	knowledge	king
matters	rust	adventure	unwilling	travel	breathing

Lines 33 to 42

Ulysses desires to hand over his (1) kingdom to his son Telemachus, who would fulfil his duties towards his subjects with care and (2) prudence. Telemachus possesses patience and has the will to civilise the citizens of Ithaca in a (3) tender way. Ulysses is happy that his son would do his work blamelessly and he would pursue his (4) quest for travel and knowledge.

prudence	kingdom	quest	tender

Lines 44 to 70

Ulysses beckons his sailors to (1) gather at the port where the ship is ready to sail. His companions who have faced both (2) thunder and sunshine with a smile, are united by their undying spirit of adventure. Though death would end everything, Ulysses urges his companions to join him and sail beyond the sunset and seek a newer (3) world, regardless of consequences. These brave hearts who

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

had once moved (4) heaven and earth, may have grown old and weak physically but their spirit is young and (5) undaunted. His call is an inspiration for all those who seek true knowledge and strive to lead (6) meaningful lives.

world	thunder	meaningful	gather	undaunted	heaven

2. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

a) 'Ulysses is not happy to perform his duties as a king.' Why?

Ulysses does not want to be an idle king who would meet the people to talk to them about the laws. He knows that he cannot retire from travel.

b) What does he think of the people of his kingdom?

He thinks that the people of his kingdom are savage people.

c) What has Ulysses gained from his travel experiences?

He has seen and known people of many cities. He has come to know the manner, climate, councils and governments of different cities.

d) Pick out the lines which convey that his quest for travel is unending.

"Yet all experience is an arch wherethro'
Gleams that untravell'd world whose margin fades

e) 'As tho' to breathe were life!' – From the given line what do you understand of Ulysses' attitude to life?

Ulysses does not like to stay in a place; he is always for adventures. For him life is not merely for breathing.

f) What does Ulysses yearn for?

Ulysses yearns for knowledge; he looks at every hour as a bringer of new things.

g) Who does the speaker address in the second part?

He addresses the sailors who are willing to join him for adventure.

h) Why did Ulysses want to hand over the kingdom to his son?

Ulysses wanted to hand over his kingdom to his son Telemachus, because he wanted to go with the sailors to experience new adventures.

i) How would Telemachus transform the subjects?

Telemachus would fulfil his duties towards his subjects with care and prudence. Telemachus possesses patience and has the will to civilise the citizens of Ithaca in a tender way.

j) 'He works his work, I mine' – How is the work distinguished?

Ulysses' work is to go to different places and Telemachus, his son's work is to rule his kingdom.

k) In what ways were Ulysses and his mariners alike?

Ulysses and his mariners were old but they had the honour of the old age. They were closer to death but they wanted to do some noble work before their end.

l) What could be the possible outcomes of their travel?

The sea in Gulf may wash them down and they may reach the Happy Isles which are known as Greek Paradise. They may see the great Achilles.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

3. Identify the figures of speech employed in the following lines.

a) *"Thro' scudding drifts the rainy Hyades*
Vext the dim sea..".
eg. 'Personification' is employed in the above lines.

b) *"For always roaming with a hungry heart"*
Personification.

c) *"And drunk delight of battle with my peers";*
Personification.

d) *".....the deep*
Moans round with many voices".
Personification.

e) *"To follow knowledge like a sinking star".*
Simile.

f) *"There lies the port the vessel puffs her sail"*
Personification.

4. Read the sets of lines from the poem and answer the questions that follow.

a) *"... I mete and dole*
Unequal laws unto a savage race,
That hoard, and sleep, and feed, and know not me".

i. What does Ulysses do?
Ulysses meets people and talks to them about the laws.

ii. Did he enjoy what he was doing? Give reasons.
He did not enjoy what he was doing. His main goal was to travel for adventure. He called his people a savage race.

b) *"Yet all experience is an arch wherethrough*
Gleams that untravell'd world, whose margin fades
For ever and for ever when I move".

i. What is experience compared to?
Experience is compared to an arch through which one can see the unknown world.

ii. How do the lines convey that the experience is endless?
When we see through the arch, the end fades away and immediately a new sight will emerge. So the experience is endless.

c) *"Little remains: but every hour is saved*
From that eternal silence, something more,
A bringer of new things; and vile it were"

i. How is every hour important to Ulysses?
Ulysses wants to utilise whatever time is left with him. So every hour is important to him.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

ii. What does the term 'Little remains' convey?
He is already old so only little time is left with him.

d) *"This is my son, mine own Telemachus,*
To whom I leave the sceptre and the isle
Well-loved of me",

i. Who does Ulysses entrust his kingdom to, in his absence?
Ulysses entrusts his kingdom to his son, Telemachus in his absence

ii. Bring out the significance of the 'sceptre'.
Sceptre is the decorated staff carried by kings. It is the symbol of kingly power.

e) *"That ever with a frolic welcome took*
The thunder and the sunshine, and opposed"

i. What do 'thunder' and 'sunshine' refer to?
'Thunder' and 'sunshine' refer to the easy and difficult situation they meet when they travel.

ii. What do we infer about the attitude of the sailors?
Sailors are ready to accept any situation on the way. They have positive attitude.

f) *"Death closes all: but something ere the end,*
Some work of noble note, may yet be done,
Not unbecoming men that strove with Gods".

i. The above lines convey the undying spirit of Ulysses. Explain.
Ulysses has a strong and determined mind to travel. He will not be frightened of any difficult situation on the way.

ii. Pick out the words in alliteration in the above lines.
ere – end; noble – note.

g) *".....for my purpose holds*
To sail beyond the sunset, and the baths
Of all the western stars, until I die".

i. What was Ulysses' purpose in life?
Ulysses' purpose in life was to travel to unknown lands which might lay far away from him.

ii. How long would his venture last?
His venture would last till his death.

h. *"One equal temper of heroic hearts,*
Made weak by time and fate, but strong in will
To strive, to seek, to find, and not to yield".

i. Though made weak by time and fate, the hearts are heroic. Explain.
Ulysses and the sailors may be weak due to the age and their fate but they all have a very strong will.

ii. Pick out the words in alliteration in the above lines.
heroic – hearts; weak – will; strive – seek.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Additional

Read the sets of lines from the poem and answer the questions that follow.

a) *"I will drink*
Life to the lees; All times have enjoyed
Greatly, have suffer'd greatly both with those"

i) How does Ulysses want to live?

He wants to live his life to the fullest.

ii) Describe the experiences of Ulysses.

Ulysses has enjoyed greatly and suffered also greatly.

b) *"For always roaming with a hungry heart*
Much have I seen and known; cities men
And manners, climates, councils, governments"

i) How did Ulysses go around?

He always went around with a hungry heart. He wanted to see new places.

ii) What did Ulysses come to know out of his vast travel?

Ulysses came to know different cities, their men, manners, climate and the types of governments.

c) *"Well-loved of me, discerning to fulfil*
This labour, by slow prudence to make mild
A rugged people, and thro' soft degrees"

i) Who is well-loved of Ulysses?

Telemachus, his son is well-loved of Ulysses.

ii) What is the labour mentioned here?

The labour mentioned here is ruling the people.

5. Explain with reference to the context the following lines. (ERC)

a) *"I cannot rest from travel: I will drink*
Life to the lees":

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

The poet expresses the longing of Ulysses who wants to live his life to the fullest.

Explanation :

In the poem he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. Though he is a king he does not show any interest to rule his kingdom. He says he cannot take rest from travel. He wants to live life to the fullest. He gets the fullest satisfaction only from travel.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) *"I am become a name;*
For always roaming with a hungry heart"

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

The poet explains what fame Ulysses has gained so far and what he aspires.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. His ship may drift from one place to another because of strong wind. He has earned a name for himself a constant traveller. He always roams around with a hungry heart. Hungry heart stands for his strong desire to travel to unknown places.

c) *"How dull it is to pause, to make an end,*
To rust unburnished, not to shine in use"!

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

The poet utters these words to stress that Ulysses does not want to spend quiet days.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. He does not want to stop his travel to unknown places. It will be boring for him to give a short gap between travels. He wants to travel continuously. If he stops his travel his life will be rusted like the unused swords become rusted. Only when we use the swords do they shine. In the same way his life will shine only when he travels.

d) *"To follow knowledge like a sinking star,*
Beyond the utmost bound of human thought".

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

The poet expresses Ulysses' wish to gather knowledge.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. His quest for knowledge goes beyond ordinary people. He wants to follow knowledge like a sinking star. The expression 'sinking star' is ambiguous. Ulysses wants to chase after knowledge and try to catch it as it sinks like a star. Or it may mean Ulysses himself who is moving closer to death. So he is sinking like a star. He wants to gain knowledge which may be beyond the human thoughts.

e) *"He works his work, I mine".*

Reference :

This line is taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

The poet expresses that Ulysses wants to follow his own way.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. Though he is a king he does not want to rule over his kingdom. He has decided to pass the responsibility of ruling the people to his son, Telemachus. Then Ulysses would be free to undertake his journey to different places. Telemachus will do his work as a king and Ulysses will do his work as a traveller.

f) *"....you and I are old;*
Old age hath yet his honour and his toil";

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

Here Ulysses address his fellow sailors.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. In the last part of the poem Ulysses addresses his fellow sailors. They faced the easy and difficult situations alike. Now all have become old. In their old age they still maintain honour and they have the strength to work hard. This shows the determination of Ulysses and his men.

g) *"The long day wanes: the slow moon climbs: the deep*
Moans round with many voices".

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

Ulysses talks about his last days and he wants to travel before his death.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. In the last part of the poem Ulysses addresses his fellow sailors. Light fades, and the day wanes. Ulysses calls out that it is not too late to discover a "newer world." He knows that the old age might have made all of them weak but still they have the determination to travel. The sea is waiting for them to take another venture. Ulysses observes the sunset and the arrival of night, but it seems like he's thinking about his own death as well. It reminds us of people mourning a death.

h) *"It may be we shall touch the Happy Isles,*
And see the great Achilles, whom we knew".

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

In the last part of the poem the poet brings in the idea of Ulysses' death.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. In the last part of the poem Ulysses addresses his fellow sailors.They can leave this shore and sail beyond the sunset, exploring until he dies. Perhaps they even will reach the Happy Isles and meet Achilles. Although they are weak in age, much vigour remains; they still have "heroic

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

hearts" Happy Isles means Greek Paradise. Achilles was the greatest Greek warrior. It is believed that Achilles spent his time in Happy Isles after his death.

i) *"We are not now that strength which in old days*
Moved earth and heaven";

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

In the last part of the poem the poet brings in the physical weakness of Ulysses in his old age.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. In the last part of the poem Ulysses addresses his fellow sailors. He accepts that they have become old and they lost their strength. Once they had the strength to move heaven and earth which means they were strong enough to do any physical work. Although they are weak in age, much vigor remains; they still have "heroic hearts" which are "strong in will" and want to persevere, explore and discover and never give up.

j) *"To strive, to seek, to find, and not to yield".*

Reference :

This line is taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

In the last part of the poem the poet talks about the strong will power of Ulysses.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. In the last part of the poem Ulysses addresses his fellow sailors. He accepts that they have become old and they have lost their strength. Once they had the strength to move heaven and earth which means they were strong enough to do any physical work. Though they have lost their strength their will is not lost. Their will-power will be with them to work hard, to find something new.

Additional

Explain with reference to the context the following lines. (ERC)

a) *"Far on the ringing plains of windy Troy.*
I am part of all that I have met"

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

The poet expresses the vast experience of Ulysses.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. He is a famous name; he has seen the world and has been honored everywhere. He also has enjoyed battling at Troy with his fellow warriors. He is a part of all that he has met, but this is not the end, for his experience is an archway to new experiences, with the horizon always beyond reach. He also expresses that he was part of Trojan War which was fought in Troy. This shows that Ulysses has become part of all the experiences; he has never been passive.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) *"This labour, by slow prudence to make mild*
A rugged people, and thro' soft people"

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

The poet says these words when Ulysses decides to pass the kingdom to his son.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. He decides to pass the kingdom to his son Telemachus, who will succeed him as king. He seems content to stay and simply rule the people. Ulysses loves him and knows that he will use his prudence to govern wisely and he will turn the rough people mild, and he is blameless and decent in his common duties. This shows that Ulysses does not want to stay in his kingdom.

c) *"There gloom the dark, broad seas. My mariners,*
Souls that have toil'd, and wrought, and thought with me"

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Ulysses' written by Alfred Tennyson.

Context :

The poet expresses the confidence of Ulysses.

Explanation :

In the poem, 'Ulysses' he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. In the last part of the poem Ulysses addresses his fellow sailors. The ships are ready to sail in the dark sea. His mariners worked hard with him and have the same thoughts as he has. Ulysses shifts our attention from his son to the port of Ithaca, where he tells us a ship is preparing to set sail. It looks like he's planning on skipping town after all, and with his old friends as well."Gloom" is usually a noun but here it's a verb that means "appearing dark" or "scowling."

6. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 100 words each.

a) What makes Ulysses seek newer adventures?

Poem	Ulysses
Poet	Alfred Tennyson
Theme	Hungry heart for travel and experience

Yet all experience is an arch wherethro'
Gleams that untravell'd world whose margin fades

The poem, 'Ulysses' was written by Alfred Tennyson. Ulysses complains that he is idle as a king, stays with his elderly wife and keeps passing enlightened laws to his people. He does not want to stop his travels; he suffered and experienced pleasure both with others and alone and both at sea and on the shore. He is a famous name; he has seen the world and has been honored everywhere. He also has enjoyed battling at Troy with his fellow warriors. He is a part of all that he has met, but this is not the end, for his experience is an archway to new experiences, with the horizon always beyond reach. It is boring to stop and wither away and be useless in his old age; simply breathing is not life. When he is alive there is time for something more. It would be a shame to do nothing for even three days; he does not want to store himself away. His spirit yearns to attain knowledge and follow it like a sinking star.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

To follow knowledge like a sinking star,
Beyond the utmost bound of human thought.

b) List the roles and responsibilities Ulysses assigns to his son Telemachus, while he is away.

Poem	Ulysses
Poet	Alfred Tennyson
Theme	Hungry heart for travel and experience

This is my son, mine own Telemachus,
To whom I leave the sceptre and the isle

The poem, 'Ulysses' was written by Alfred Tennyson. In the poem he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. In contrast, his son Telemachus, who will succeed him as king, seems content to stay in the kingdom and simply rule the people. Ulysses loves him and knows that he will use his prudence to govern wisely, turning the rough people mild, and he is blameless and decent in his common duties. He honors the family's gods. Yet, Telemachus does not have his father's energy. He will do his work well leaving Ulysses to do his work as a traveller. When compared with Ulysses, Telemachus seems a lot less restless. He has "slow prudence," meaning he's patient and willing to make the best decision for the people of Ithaca without being too hasty.

A rugged people, and through soft degrees
Subdue them to the useful and the good.–

c) What is Ulysses' clarion call to his sailors? How does he inspire them?

Poem	Ulysses
Poet	Alfred Tennyson
Theme	Hungry heart for travel and experience

Free hearts, free foreheads - you and I are old;
Old age hath yet his honour and his toil;

The poem, 'Ulysses' was written Alfred Tennyson. In the poem he describes his intention to travel to unknown places to gain knowledge and experience. In the last part of the poem Ulysses addresses his fellow sailors. Ulysses beckons his sailors together at the port where the ship is ready to sail. His companions who have faced both thunder and sunshine with a smile, are united by their undying spirit of adventure. Though death would end everything, Ulysses urges his companions to join him and sail beyond the sunset and seek a newer world, regardless of consequences. These brave hearts who had once moved heaven and earth, may have grown old and weak physically but their spirit is young and undaunted. His call is an inspiration to all those who seek true knowledge and strive to lead meaningful lives.

'T is not too late to seek a newer world.
Push off, and sitting well in order smite
The sounding furrows;

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Additional

Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 100 words each.

a) What is the central theme of the poem, 'Ulysses' by Tennyson?

Poem	Ulysses
Poet	Alfred Tennyson
Theme	Hungry heart for travel and experience

That loved me, and alone, on shore, and when
Thro' scudding drifts the rainy Hyades
Vext the dim sea:

The central theme of 'Ulysses' is that there is a search for adventure, experience and meaning which makes life worth living. Tennyson used Ulysses as the old adventurer. He was unwilling to accept the settling of old age and longing for one more quest. In the second section, Ulysses implies that Telemachus is better fitted to be a king, which requires more governance, discipline and patience. And he (Ulysses) is better fitted to be an adventurer. Ulysses thinks life is meaningful only if there is some quest. It must be understood as a day dream Ulysses is having or he is contemplating despite his old age. Their will to seek adventure will overcome the weakness the age has brought upon them. Ulysses is not satisfied to sit and contemplate on his past adventures. He is proud of his reputation, but resting on those laurels is meaningless. This refers to that line where he compares himself to a tool, presumably a sword that only shines if it is in use.

My mariners,
Souls that have toil'd, and wrought, and thought with me -

Listening

Page 134

Listen to the poem and fill in the blanks with appropriate words and phrases. If required listen to the poem again.

Choose the best option and complete the sentences.

1. _____ works like madness in the poet.
a) Wander–Thirst b) Bidding Farewell c) Eastern Sunrise d) Western Seas **Ans: a)**

2. A man could choose _____ as his guide.
a) the sun b) the hills c) a star d) a bird **Ans: c)**

3. There is no end of _____ once the voice is heard.
a) walking b) roaming c) talking d) voyaging **Ans: d)**

4. The old ships return, while the young ships _____.
a) drift b) move c) sail d) wander **Ans: c)**

5. The blame is on the sun, stars, the road and the _____.
a) hills b) trees c) seas d) sky **Ans: d)**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

SUPPLEMENTARY

UNIT 4

The Midnight Visitor

- Robert Arthur

Warm up

Page 135

Study the title of the story ' The Midnight Visitor'. Discuss in groups what the story is all about.

a. Certain professionals can be identified by their appearance.

What comes to your mind first when you think of a 'pilot' or a 'traffic policeman'? Discuss in pairs and share your thoughts with the class.

- When we think of a 'pilot' the picture of a professional with calm mind enjoying the beauty of the twinkling stars comes to our mind.
- When we think of a traffic policeman, the picture of a duty - minded officer holding the signal board in his hand directing the traffic earnestly comes to our mind.

b. Let us try to picturise people in a few interesting professions (based on common perception there can be exceptions).

Form groups of four and draw a picture of one or two of the following:

- scientist
- soldier
- journalist

In your attempt to sketch you may include the following:

- typical dress
- hair style
- accessories

Summary

The story revolves around three characters, two rival spies named Ausable and Max and one mystery writer Fowler. Ausable is a chubby, lethargic, messy and clumsy man while Max is slender and rugged.

The story is a short but intriguing insight into the life of a spy which may not be as glamorous as in the movies but still full of danger and suspense. Ausable meets Fowler, a writer fascinated by spies and secrets. Ausable was expecting a sensitive document to arrive that night and so asks Fowler to follow him through the night. Though Fowler is disappointed at Ausable's appearance and mannerisms, he agrees to do the same. Suddenly, Ausable gets a phone call regarding someone who has entered his hotel room. Alarmed but not overly worried he beckons Fowler to follow him to his room.

The room is on the 6th floor. As they enter the room, they are startled by a pistol-toting individual staring at them. It is Max, the rival spy of Ausable. He asks them to enter and lock the room.He threatens Ausable and warns him to hand over the documents to him as soon as they arrive at his room later that night. Playing rather composed Ausable sits down and complains about the balcony window that he thought Max used to break into his room.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Max claims that he used the master key to get inside and had he known about the balcony he would have used that instead. Ausable reiterates that he complained to the management about the balcony window several times and has had previous break-ins. Fowler is listening to the conversation intently. Suddenly there is a loud clamor at the door. Ausable suggests that it must be the police that he has arranged to safe keep the documents.

Max gets anxious and asks Ausable to turn them away while he hides in the balcony. He threatens to shoot if he smells any trickery. As soon as Max leaps outside the window he yells out of horror as he crashes to the road below.The room has no balcony after all. Next, the door opens and Fowler sees a waiter holding Ausable's drinks; there is no policeman. Fowler is relieved and impressed by Ausable's presence of mind. He realizes that looks can truly be deceiving.

Glossary

Page 137

musty	-	having a stale smell
wheezily	-	with a hissing sound while breathing
espionage	-	the practice of spying to obtain information
sloppy	-	careless and unsystematic
prosaic	-	ordinary, usual
inflection	-	modulation, intonation
sill	-	a slab of wood or stone at the foot of a window opening or doorway
deftly	-	skillfully

Textual Exercises

Page 138

1. Answer in a sentence or two the following questions.

a) Mention two features of Ausable that were uncharacteristic of a detective.

Ausable was very fat and his accent was mixed with American accent.

b) What was Ausable waiting for?

Ausable was waiting for a document.

c) Who was the Midnight Visitor? What was the purpose of his visit?

Max, another spy was the Midnight Visitor. He came to get the document from Ausable.

d) How had Max actually entered the room?

Max actually had entered the room with the master key.

e) Did Max's presence alarm Ausable?

Max's presence alarmed Ausable but he did not reveal it on his face.

f) How did Ausable describe the balcony and the manner in which one could get into his room through it?

Ausable described that there was a balcony closer to his room and it was placed in such a way that one could enter his room through it. He said that he had already had break-ins through the balcony and he had complained to the management.

g) Where did Max try to hide himself?

Max tried to hide himself in the balcony.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

h) Who was Henry? Why had he visited Ausable's room?

Henry was the waiter and he came to Ausable's room to give the drinks he had ordered.

i) What happened to Max finally?

Max fell down and died.

2. Answer the following questions in about three to four sentences each.

a. Who was Fowler? Why did he meet Ausable?

Fowler was a young writer. He met Ausable to get some ideas about the report on the missile.

b. Why was Fowler initially disillusioned with Ausable?

Ausable did not suit any description of a spy. He was very fat and he had a mixed accent with American accent. His room was on the 6th floor. His behaviour was not like that of a spy. So he was initially disillusioned.

c. Fowler was thrilled when he entered Ausable's room. Why?

Fowler was thrilled when he entered Ausable's room because he saw a man standing inside the room with the pistol in his hand. He threatened Fowler and Ausable with the automatic gun. He waved the gun at them and asked them to sit down.

d. How, according to Ausable, had Max entered the room?

According to Ausable, Max had entered the room from the balcony. He said that there was a balcony which belonged to the next apartment but it was closer to his window. One could easily come to his room through the window.

e. How did the three men react to the knocking at the door?

Fowler jumped at the sudden knocking at the door thinking there must be some danger. Ausable just smiled and said that it must be the police that had arrived. He had arranged for them to protect the document. Max bit his lip nervously and was black with anger.

f. Was Ausable really waiting for the police? Give reasons.

Ausable was not waiting for the police. He thought of a plan to escape from Max. He prepared the ground for Max to believe that there was a balcony which could be reached through the window from his room. So when he heard the knock at the door he acted as if he was waiting for the police. Hearing that Max went out through the window and fell down.

3. Answer in a paragraph in about 150 words the following questions.

a. How did Ausable outwit Max?

Ausable spy – Max another spy – Ausable shocked – Max standing in his room – threatened to hand over the document – Ausable composed – said Max broke open the balcony window – Max used master key – had complained to the management about the balcony window – loud knocking – Ausable, police had come – Max, send them away – would hide in the balcony – leapt outside – fell down – no balcony – waiter came

Title	The Midnight Visitor
Author	Robert Arthur
Theme	The clever tricks of a spy to trap another spy

Ausable was a spy but he did not look so. Max was another spy who looked like a spy in every aspect. When Ausable entered his room with Fowler he was a little alarmed to see Max inside his room with an automatic pistol in his hand. He threatened Ausable to hand over the documents to

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

him as soon as they arrived at his room later that night. Playing rather composed Ausable sat down and complained about the balcony window that he thought Max used to break into his room. Max claimed that he used the master key to get inside. Ausable reiterated that he had complained to the management about the balcony window several times and had had previous break-ins. Suddenly, there was a loud knocking at the door. Ausable said that it must be the police that he had arranged to safe keep the documents. Max believed it and got anxious. He asked Ausable to turn them away while he hid in the balcony. As soon as Max leapt outside the window he yelled out of horror as he crashed to the road below. There was no balcony at all and no police man was there. It was the waiter who had knocked at the door.

Intelligence outsmarts villiany

b. Describe the significance of the balcony.

Ausable enterd his room – Max was inside – pistol in hand - hand over the document – Ausable composed – complained balcony widow – Max used master key – had complained about the balcony window – loud knocking – Ausable – police had come – Max jumped out of the window – yelled – fell down – no balcony – waiter came – balcony plan of Ausable.

Title	The Midnight Visitor
Author	Robert Arthur
Theme	The clever tricks of a spy to trap another spy

When Ausable entered his room with Fowler he was a little alarmed to see Max inside his room with an automatic pistol in his hand. He threatened Ausable to hand over the documents to him as soon as they arrived at his room later that night. Playing rather composed, Ausable sat down and complained about the balcony window that he thought Max used to break into his room. Max claimed that he used the master key to get inside. Ausable reiterated that he had complained to the management about the balcony window several times and had had previous break-ins. Suddenly there was a loud knocking at the door. Ausable said that it must be the police that he had arranged to safe keep the documents. Max believed it and got anxious. He asked Ausable to turn them away while he hid in the balcony. As soon as Max leapt outside the window he yelled out of horror as he crashed to the road below. There was no balcony at all and no police man was there. It was the waiter who had knocked at the door. The balcony story was planned by Ausable to escape from Max.

To expect the unexpected shows a thoroughly modern intellect.

c. Ausable planned to get rid of Max the very moment he noticed him. Explain with supporting evidence from the story.

Ausable spy – Max a spy – Ausable entered room – Max standing there – hand over the document - - Ausable clever – created a story of balcony – no balcony – water came – said police – Max jumped into non existing balcony

Title	The Midnight Visitor
Author	Robert Arthur
Theme	The clever tricks of a spy to trap another spy

Ausable was a spy but he did not look so. Max was another spy who looked like a spy in every aspect. When Ausable entered his room with Fowler he was a little alarmed to see Max inside

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

his room with an automatic pistol in his hand. He threatened Ausable to hand over the documents to him as soon as they arrived at his room later that night. Ausable was very clever the way a detective should be. He made the plan to get rid of Max from the very beginning which is evident from the story of the imaginary balcony. He knew the waiter would come to deliver his drinks. He planned carefully to create an imaginary policeman, which would have compelled Max to jump on the non-existent balcony.

The difference between stupidity and intelligence is that genius has its limits.

d. Sketch the character of Ausable.

Ausable spy – Fowler a writer – Ausable not look a spy – intelligent – entered room – Max standing there – hand over the document – created a story of balcony – someone else broke the balcony window – Max leaped – fell down – no police no balcony – clever plan.

Title	The Midnight Visitor
Author	Robert Arthur
Theme	The clever tricks of a spy to trap another spy

Ausable was a spy. Fowler, a young writer came to visit Ausable. Ausable did not look like a spy. He was very fat and he talked with an American mixed accent. He was different from other spies who would walk around at night with pistols. But he was very intelligent. When Ausable entered his room with Fowler he was a little alarmed to see Max inside his room with an automatic pistol in his hand. He threatened Ausable to hand over the documents to him as soon as they arrived at his room later that night. In order to escape from Max Ausable created a detailed description of how his office was part of a bigger apartment and how the next room had direct connection with the balcony. His statement that somebody else also broke into his office through that balcony made it a convincing story. As soon as Max leaped outside the window he yelled out of horror as he crashed to the road below. There was no balcony at all and no police man was there. It was the waiter who had knocked at the door. So it is very clear that Ausable was an intelligent spy.

Small minds are concerned with the extraordinary; great minds with the ordinary.

e. Do you think physical appearance matters most for a secret agent? Answer giving reasons in the context of the story 'The Midnight Visitor.'

Ausable spy no appearance – Max another spy – looked so – Ausable shocked – Max standing in his room – threatened to hand over the document – Ausable composed – said Max broke open the balcony window – Max used master key – had complained to the management about the balcony window – loud knocking – Ausable, police had come – Max, send them away – would hid in the balcony – leapt outside – fell down – no balcony – no police – waiter came – appearance no help

Title	The Midnight Visitor
Author	Robert Arthur
Theme	The clever tricks of a spy to trap another spy

Ausable was a spy but he did not look so. Max was another spy who looked like a spy in every aspect. When Ausable entered his room with Fowler he was little alarmed to see Max inside his room with an automatic pistol in his hand. He threatened Ausable to hand over the documents to

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

him as soon as they arrived at his room later that night. Playing rather composed, Ausable sat down and complained about the balcony window that he thought Max used to break into his room. Ausable reiterated that he had complained to the management about the balcony window several times and had had previous break-ins. Suddenly there was a loud knocking at the door. Ausable said that it must be the police that he had arranged to safe keep the documents. Max believed it and got anxious. He asked Ausable to turn them away while he hid in the balcony. As soon as Max leapt outside the window he yelled out of horror as he crashed to the road below. There was no balcony at all and no police man was there. It was the waiter who had knocked at the door. Max' appearance as a real spy did help him. So physical appearance does not matter for a secret agent.

Wherever smart people work, doors and unlocked.

f. The unexpected presence of a criminal wielding a gun triggers different reactions in the two men who entered the room. In this light, discuss the appropriacy of the title.

two rival spies – Ausable, Max – Ausable clumsy – Max slender – story full of danger and suspense – Fowler a writer – Ausable expecting a document – entered his room – Max standting there – hand over the document – Ausable composed – midnight visitor changed the story

Title	The Midnight Visitor
Author	Robert Arthur
Theme	The clever tricks of a spy to trap another spy

The story revolves around three characters, two rival spies named Ausable and Max and one mystery writer Fowler. Ausable is a chubby, lethargic, messy and clumsy man while Max is slender and rugged. The story is a short but intriguing insight into the life of a spy which may not be as glamorous as in the movies but still full of danger and suspense.Ausable meets Fowler, a writer fascinated by spies and secrets. Ausable was expecting a sensitive document to arrive that night and so asked Fowler to follow him through the night. When Ausable entered his room with Fowler he was little alarmed to see Max inside his room with an automatic pistol in his hand. Flower was thrilled at the sight of the man. Max threatened Ausable to hand over the documents to him as soon as they arrived at his room later that night. Though Ausable is a little alarmed he played rather composed and sits down. All the incidents happened after the midnight visitor's visit to Ausable's room. The story of the balcony and the police was essential because of the presence of the midnight visitor.

Presence of mind overtakes presence of peril.

Additional

Answer in a paragraph of about 150 words the following question.

1. Tell the story of 'Midnight Visitor' in your own words.

Ausable spy – Fowler writer – Ausable fat – unlike spy – important paper – reached home – scared to see Max – Max looked like a spy – came to get the document – Ausable fabricated a story about a non-existing balcony – Max believed – knock at the door – police – Max jumped out to escape – died – no police only a waiter

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Title	The Midnight Visitor
Author	Robert Arthur
Theme	The clever tricks of a spy to trap another spy

Ausable was a spy and Fowler, a young writer came to visit him. Fowler was surprised to see a secret agent Ausable, who was too fat to be a secret agent. Ausable told him that he was going to get an important paper for which many men had risked their lives. When both of them reached Ausable's room, Fowler was scared to see a man standing in the room. Max, who was tall and thin, was holding an automatic pistol in his hand. He had entered his room by using a key to take the report concerning a new missile. Ausable sensing the danger, fabricated a story about the non-existent balcony which Max believed to be true. Ausable complained that it was due to the balcony that somebody had entered his room the second time. After sometime there was a knocking at the door. Ausable again befooled Max by saying that it was the police who wanted to come inside to provide him protection. Max wanted to run away to avoid the police and jumped to his death into that non-existent balcony.

Smartness outsmarts deception

4. Look at the following expressions used in the story. Match them with their meanings.

let down	–	to complain or scold
chuckled to himself	–	try one's luck / take a risk
take cheer	–	become enraged
raise the devil	–	disappointed
black with anger	–	laughed softly to himself
take chances	–	to be encouraged

Answers		
let down	–	disappointed
chuckled to himself	–	laughed softly to himself
take cheer	–	to be encouraged
raise the devil	–	to complain or scold
black with anger	–	become enraged
take chances	–	try one's luck / take a risk

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

5. Based on your understanding of the story, complete the Graphs Organiser (GO) suitably

Title : The Midnight Visitor

Author : Robert Arthur

Setting

In Ausable's room on the 6th floor

Plot

Ausable, a spy out-wits Max, another spy.

Characters

Ausable – spy; Max – spy
Fowler – writer; Henry – waiter

Climax

Max leaps through the window to reach the non-existing balcony and dies.

6. Given below are pictures of fictitious detective characters in English & Tamil short stories. Match them with the authors who created them.

Shankar Lal
Author : Tamizhvanan

Sherlock Holmes & Dr. Watson
Author : Sir Arthur Conan Doyle

Ganesh, Vasanth
Author : Sujatha

Sambu
Author : Devan

Hercule Poirot
Author : Agatha Christie

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 5

PROSE

The Chair

- Ki. Rajanarayanan

Warm up

Page 142

a) How responsible and capable are you at home?

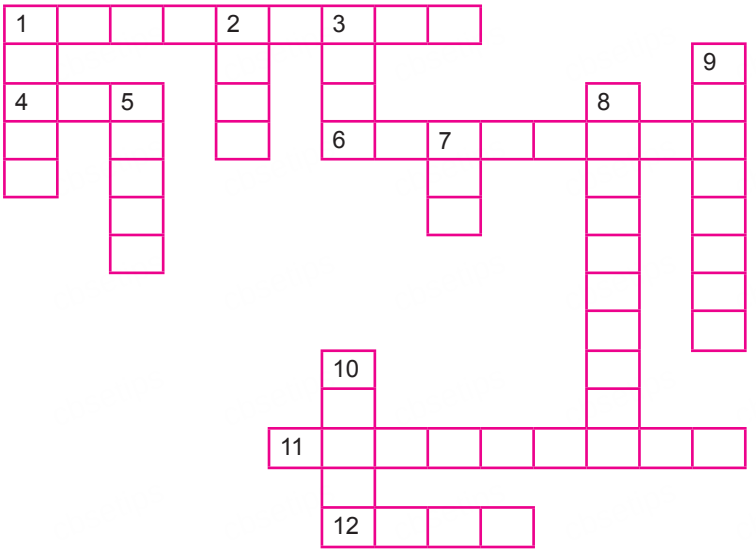
I am responsible and capable at home. I normally do not expect others to do my personal work. Moreover I help others in their work.

b) Can you iron your clothes and arrange them? Can you replace a tube light?

Yes, I can iron my own clothes and arrange them. I can replace a tube light.

We shouldn't live a life of entitlement. We must share a few responsibilities to keep our house clean and perfect.

Solve the clues given below and complete the cross word.



Answers	
Across	**Down**
1. Television	1. table
4. bed	2. vase
6. armchair	3. sofa
11. book self.	5. Desks
12 lamp	7. mat
	8. wardrobe
	9. mirror
	10. stool

Across	Down
1. You can watch programmes, matches and news on it.	1. You can sit around it.
4. You can lie on this and sleep.	2. You can put flowers in this.
6. You can sit on this and relax by yourself.	3. You can sit on this with two other people comfortably.
11. You can store all your books here.	5. You can do your writing work on this.
12. This can give you light when it is dark.	7. This can cover a small space and decorate the floor.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

	8. You can put all your clothes in here. 9. You can look into this to see yourself. 10. You can sit on this, it has 3 legs.

Summary

Rajanarayanan, popularly known as Ki. Ra is a Tamil folklorist and a prolific writer. His short story 'Naarkali' has been translated to English as 'The Chair'. In this short story he created a situation where people were not much aware of chair. The people used to squat on the floor comfortably. By the time one family wanted to have a chair for them.

In the family they had only a three footed stool. When the sub-judge visited them they had to offer only the three footed stool. He could not sit properly and he fell down with a bang. This made every one laugh. After the incident the family members decided to make a chair for the family. But they had neither a chair to take as a model nor a carpenter in the village. There was a carpenter in the neighbouring village. The carpenter was invited and he came to have a discussion about making a chair.

As the discussion was in progress their maternal uncle came to their house. He sat down on his usual place and the mother gave his favourite butter milk. He always enjoyed drinking the butter milk made from their milchcow. The cow had been given by the uncle to their mother. The young children of the family liked the cow and its calf. The uncle showed some interest in the debate about the chair. The uncle also wanted to have a chair for him. So it was decided to make two chairs in black wood.

When the chairs arrived one chair was sent to uncle's house. One by one the children took turn to sit on the chair. The aunt who lived with them wanted to have a cover over it. The news of the arrival of the chair spread around the village. People came in groups to see the chair.

After few days one night some people from neighbourhood came to their house and said that an important person died. They asked the chair to keep the dead body. Till then in the village, the dead bodies were kept only on the floor. After this incident children were afraid to sit on the chair. The chair was washed well. When a guest came he was asked to sit on the chair and he sat on it. That removed the fear from the children.

Then whenever someone died in the village the chair was taken out to keep the dead body. The family felt sad about it. The narrator was sent to his uncle's house. He enjoyed the way his uncle ate betel leaves. In his uncle's house only he could sit on the chair. He cleaned it well every day and kept it always neat. After conveying the message given by his mother to his uncle, the narrator came back home.

One night again the neighbours came to their house to get the chair for funeral. Pedanna told them that they had given the chair to his uncle. If they went there they would get the chair. After many days the narrator visited his uncle's house. He saw his uncle sitting on the floor. His uncle explained that he kept the chair for the purpose of the funeral. The narrator hurried home to convey the news to his family members. But he was not sure whether to take it positively or negatively.

Glossary

Page 148

portly – stocky
spluttered – cackled, make a series of short sounds.
impudent – disrespectful
expounded – explained

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

languorously – lethargically
hordes – crowd, masses
exasperatedly – annoyingly
splendour – magnificence
paraphernalia – things,stuffs
bereavement – mourning, grief
gait – pace

Additional Glossary

agenda – schedule
churn – stir
quite – fairly
wretched – miserable
exactly – accurately

topple – up set
caution – warn
thud – bang
contain – control
giggles – laughter

chuckles – laughter
subsided – decreased
mimic – imitate
stout – fat
rejected – refused

sturdy – strong
dispatched – sent
stroking – rubbing
maternal – from mother's side
chop – cut

tuft – a bunch of hair
inspect – examine
mum – silent
ridicule – mock

seasoned – mixed
aped – imitated
aroma – smell
stingiest – miserly
firmly – strongly

doted on – liked
thrifty – economical
siblings – brothers and sisters
anticipation – expectation

enterprise – business
astonishment – surprise
detest – hate
gleam – shine
languorously – lazily

frequently – often
propped – supported
eminent – renowned
bolster – support
corpse – dead body

fad – fashion
scared – afraid
persuaded – convinced
retort – reply
instantly – suddenly

interpreted – inferred, understood
assumed – supposed
errand – duty
reverently – respectfully
sniff – smell

excess – additional
sparkling – shining
dented – spoiled
chronic – continuous
banter – repartee

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **It measured a mere three-fourth foot to churn curd.**
   a) pull b) taste c) give d) stir
2. **He fell down with a thud and rolled over.**
   a) head b) bang c) hand d) injury
3. **Just as we thought our chuckles had subsided.**
   a) laughter b) crying c) shouting d) asking
4. **My father called a worker, dispatched him to the carpenter's village.**
   a) wrote b) asked c) sent d) shouted
5. **Chop off his head, and he'd still sit there and nowhere else.**
   a) shave b) cut c) call d) keep
6. **Appa, unseen by her aped her movements for our benefit.**
   a) showed b) informed c) asked d) imitated
7. **He uttered words of praise, even if he was thrifty with them.**
   a) economical b) lavish c) generous d) given
8. **After a while, we'll begin to even detest them.**
   a) love b) care for c) hate d) show
9. **My little sister and brother fought over it frequently.**
   a) always b) often c) never d) sometimes
10. **He would sniff the broken are canut.**
    a) taste b) touch c) see d) smell
11. **Even the excess lime-paste on his finger wasn't wiped off unnecessarily on other objects.**
    a) additional b) needed c) pleasant d) unpleasant
12. **He would retort instantly, "Why don't you it and see?"**
    a) sit b) stand c) reply d) install
13. **It was on our chair that they propped up the eminent person!**
    a) showed b) supported c) left d) threw
14. **The vision of a highly comfortable chair – in black wood with a mirror-like gleam.**
    a) glum b) gum c) dull d) shine
15. **The sub-judge was little portly.**
    a) lean b) wealthy c) stout d) righteous

Answers									
1. a	2. b	3. c	4. a	5. b	6. d	7. a	8. c	9. b	10. d
11. a	12. c	13. b	14. d	15. c					

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **For a while, the whole houses spluttered into giggles before things settled down.**
   a) laughed b) gathered c) sent d) went **Ans:**
2. **One wretched thing about this stool .....**
   a) miserable b) enjoyable c) noticeable d) fine **Ans:**
3. **When he expounded on the neem tree, Appa looked at him round-eyed astonishment.**
   a) asked b) laughed c) shouted d) explained **Ans:**
4. **When he expounded on the neem tree, Appa looked at him round-eyed astonishment.**
   a) irritation b) surprise c) happiness d) sadness **Ans:**
5. **If you did not place the weight exactly above the legs, it would topple over.**
   a) truly b) around c) accurately d) supportively **Ans:**
6. **Our father rejected it saying that it would not be sturdy.**
   a) accepted b) informed c) gathered d) refused **Ans:**
7. **Just as we were about to caution the sub-judge, he fell down with a thud.**
   a) warm b) tell c) adjust d) calm **Ans:**
8. **Me, my brother and my littlest sister couldn't contain our giggles.**
   a) write b) see c) control d) pass **Ans:**
9. **.....and curved back legs, yawning languorously, to match the recline of the chair.**
   a) happily b) lethargically c) quickly d) sadly **Ans:**
10. **The anticipation of the imagined separation only increased their fondness for the calf.**
    a) consideration b) fascination c) botheration d) expectation **Ans:**
11. **My younger brother and sister doted on the calf.**
    a) liked b) afraid of c) hated d) drove **Ans:**
12. **Besides, we thought that our uncle was the stingiest person in the village.**
    a) strongest b) weakest c) miserly d) extravagant **Ans:**
13. **The aroma of the buttermilk and the asafetida made us want to drink it right away.**
    a) sight b) smell c) touch d) mention **Ans:**
14. **Then he would inspect the floor around him.**
    a) clear b) adjust c) examine d) clean **Ans:**
15. **People arrived in hordes to see the chair.**
    a) happily b) sadly c) line d) crowd **Ans:**
16. **It was on our chair that they had propped up the eminent person!**
    a) renowned b) rich c) poor d) educated **Ans:**
17. **He would reverently take out his paraphernalia as if taking out things from a pooja-box.**
    a) dealings b) things c) sights d) notes **Ans:**
18. **He would reverently take out his paraphernalia as if taking out things from a pooja-box.**
    a) happily b) satisfactorily c) respectfully d) lovingly **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

19. **When I entered his house, there he was, sitting in splendour on his chair.**
a) magnificence b) posture c) healthily d) strongly **Ans:**

20. **"God knows why these wretched people have to go and die at such unearthly hours!" Anna said exasperatedly.**
a) immediately b) slowly c) happily d) annoyingly **Ans:**

21. **They assumed that we too were morning for the dead.**
a) accepted b) rejected c) supposed d) informed **Ans:**

22. **The mourners who came interpreted our sadness differently.**
a) inferred b) informed c) asked d) dug **Ans:**

23. **He would retort instantly, "Why don't you sit and see?"**
a) gradually b) suddenly c) happily d) sadly **Ans:**

24. **The children of the house were scared even to look at the chair.**
a) strong b) patient c) afraid d) weak **Ans:**

25. **From where our towns people picked up this new fad of propping up a corpse on a chair, we had no clue.**
a) fashion b) film c) fun d) final **Ans:**

26. **A few people from a house of bereavement stood outside for the chair.**
a) illness b) happiness c) information d) grief **Ans:**

27. **But gradually, my step slowed to an ordinary gait.**
a) thing b) peace c) piece d) pace **Ans:**

28. **Dented, yellowing and pitiable, it looked like a chronic patient about to die.**
a) improved b) spoiled c) clear d) dim **Ans:**

29. **Amma sent me on an errand to Maamanaar's house one day.**
a) message b) purpose c) duty d) stone **Ans:**

30. **Dented, yellowing and pitiable, it looked like a chronic patient about to die.**
a) continuous b) partly c) related d) neighbouring **Ans:**

Antonyms

broader	×	narrower
wretched	×	fine
exactly	×	vaguely
subsided	×	increased
lengthened	×	shortened
stout	×	thin
rejected	×	accepted
sturdy	×	weak
praised	×	cursed
mum	×	noisy
stingiest	×	generous
firmly	×	weakly
thrifty	×	extravagant
ancient	×	modern
detest	×	love
languorously	×	industrious
frequently	×	rarely
persuaded	×	dissuaded
instantly	×	gradually
excess	×	insufficient

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct Antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **Our grandfather has asked the carpenter to make it somewhat broader.**
   a) smarter b) narrower c) bigger d) smaller
2. **If you didn't place the weight exactly above the legs, it would topple over.**
   a) correctly b) accurately c) precisely d) vaguely
3. **Our laughter only lengthened.**
   a) broadened b) narrow down c) shortened d) sharpened
4. **.....the shout guest was not to be seen.**
   a) thin b) thick c) portly d) strong
5. **My father rejected it, saying it wouldn't be sturdy.**
   a) strong b) weak c) tough d) robust
6. **He would sit mum with a smile.**
   a) happily b) silently c) noisily d) strongly
7. **We firmly believed he never gave away anything to anyone.**
   a) strongly b) happily c) silently d) weakly
8. **Appa had been talking to a farmhand about cutting an ancient neem tree.**
   a) old b) strong c) modern d) weak
9. **My little sister and brother fought over it frequently.**
   a) often b) rarely c) quickly d) always
10. **Even the excess lime-paste on his finger wasn't wiped off.**
    a) insufficient b) extra c) additional d) spare

Answers									
1. b	2. d	3. c	4. a	5. b	6. c	7. d	8. c	9. b	10. a

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct Antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **One wretched thing about this stool.....**
   a) worthless b) inferior c) fine d) vile **Ans:**
2. **Just as we thought our chuckles had subsided.**
   a) decreased b) diminished c) abated d) increased **Ans:**
3. **He would retortinstantly, "Why don't you it and see?"**
   a) gradually b) immediately c) quickly d) finely **Ans:**
4. **The whole family persuaded him to sit on the chair.**
   a) followed b) dissuaded c) cunningly d) slowly **Ans:**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

5. **….. curved back legs, yawning languorously to match the recline of the chair.**
a) industriously b) lazily c) lethargically d) quickly **Ans:**

6. **After a while, we'll begin to even detest them.**
a) hate b) loath c) love d) refuse **Ans:**

7. **He uttered words of praise, even if he was thrifty with them.**
a) frugal b) economical c) weak d) industrious **Ans:**

8. **Besides, we thought that our uncle was the stingiest person in the village.**
a) meanest b) generous c) miserly d) strong **Ans:**

9. **And then the governor himself had praised him.**
a) appreciated b) rejected c) refused d) cursed **Ans:**

10. **Our father rejected it saying it wouldn't be sturdy.**
a) accepted b) refused c) informed d) banned **Ans:**

Textual Exercises

1. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences each based on your understanding of the story.

a) What was put on the family agenda?
How to get a chair was put on the family agenda.

b) Who visited the family?
The maternal uncle visited the family.

c) Describe the stool that the narrator's family had.
The stool measured a mere three-fourth foot. If a person did not sit properly on it, it would topple over.

d) What was Pedanna's suggestion to their father?
Pedanna suggested to her father to buy a chair from the town.

e) What was offered to Maamanaar by their mother?
Their mother offered to Maamanaar a tumbler of butter milk mixed with asafetida.

f) Why were the two chairs compared to Rama-Lakshmana?
The two chairs were compared to Rama-Lakshmana because the two chairs were identical to each other.

g) When did the children shy away from the chair?
The children were afraid to sit on the chair. A dead body of an important person was kept on the chair. So they shied away from the chair.

h) How did Maamanaar handle the chair at home?
Every day morning Maamanaar wiped the chair neatly. If it was to be shifted from one place to another he himself carried it. He used to keep it down gently.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.

a) What happened to the visitor when he sat on the stool?
The visitor was the sub-judge. So he was offered the stool to sit on. He could not keep the balance well and he fell down with a thud.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) Why did the family find it difficult to make a chair?

In the village they did not have a chair to take as a model. Moreover there was no carpenter in the village who could make a chair. So the family found it difficult to make a chair.

c) What was grandmother's suggestion of wood ? Why ?

Grandmother suggested to have teak wood for the chair. It would be light to carry and it would be sturdy.

d) How was the chair made and how did the villagers react to it?

A carpenter was called from the neighbouring village to make two chairs – one for the narrator's family and one for his uncle. When the villagers came to know about the chair they came in group to see that.

e) When did the children get over the fear of sitting on the chair?

After the chair had been used to keep the dead body the children were afraid to sit on the chair. The chair was washed well. When a guest came he was asked to sit on the chair and he sat on it. That removed the fear from the children.

f) Why did Maamanaar hand over the chair to the villagers to retain it?

The villagers used the chair to keep the dead bodies on the chair. Maamanaar thought that it would not be proper to use it after using it for the dead body. Moreover the villagers needed a chair for that purpose. So he handed over the chair to the villagers.

3. Answer the following in a paragraph of 100–150 words each.

a) Narrate the humorous incidents that happened in the author's home before and after the arrival of the chair.

Title	The Chair
Author	Ki. Rajanarayanan
Theme	The first chair of the village

Sometimes it's the smallest decisions that can change our lives forever.

Rajanarayanan, popularly known as Ki. Ra is a Tamil folklorist and a prolific writer. His short story 'Naarkali' has been translated to English as 'The Chair'. In this short story he created a situation where people were not much aware of chair. The family members decided to make a chair for the family. But they had neither a chair to take as a model nor a carpenter in the village. The carpenter from a neighbouring village was invited to have a discussion about making a chair. As the discussion was in progress their maternal uncle came to their house. The uncle also wanted to have a chair for himself. So it was decided to make two chairs in black wood. When the chairs arrived one chair was sent to uncle's house. After a few days an important person died. The villagers asked the chair to keep the dead body. After this incident children were afraid to sit on the chair. When a guest came he sat on it. That removed the fear from the children. One night again the neighbours came to their house to get the chair for funeral. Pedanna told them that they had given the chair to his uncle. After many days the narrator visited his uncle's house. He saw his uncle sitting on the floor. His uncle explained that he kept the chair for the purpose of the funeral. The narrator hurried home to convey the news to his family members. But he was not sure whether to take it positively or negatively.

Just as we were about to caution the sub-judge, he fell down with a thud and rolled over

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) Write character sketches of Maamanaar and Pedanna.

Title	The Chair
Author	Ki. Rajanarayanan
Theme	The first chair of the village

Don't take a permanent decision for your temporary emotions.

Rajanarayanan, popularly known as Ki. Ra is a Tamil folklorist and a prolific writer. His short story 'Naarkali' has been translated to English as 'The Chair'. The family discussed the problem of making a chair with a carpenter. As the discussion was in progress their maternal uncle came to their house. He sat down on his usual place and the mother gave his favourite butter milk. He always enjoyed drinking the butter milk made from their milchcow. The cow had been given by the uncle to their mother. The uncle also wanted to have a chair for him. His love for his sister should be mentioned here. His sister respected him. He gifted the cow which he himself had bought. He always kept his dignity. At the end he kept the chair for the use of the villagers because he realised the need for it.

Pedanna was the brother of the narrator. He had his opinion on any subject. He suggested that they could get a chair from the town.When the villagers came regularly to have the chair to keep the dead bodies Pedanna took the final decision. Pedanna sent the villagers to his uncle's house and their problem came to an end.

Pedanna finally thought of an idea. We kept it to the two of us.

Additional

Answer the following in a paragraph of 100–150 words each.

a) How did the author express the life of Maamnaar in the short story 'The Chair'?

Title	The Chair
Author	Ki. Rajanarayanan
Theme	The first chair of the village

Small step in the right directions can turn out to be the biggest step of our life.

Rajanarayanan, popularly known as Ki. Rs is a Tamil folklorist and a prolific writer. His short story 'Naarkali' has been translated to English as 'The Chair'. The family discussed the problem of making a chair with a carpenter. As the discussion was in progress their maternal uncle came to their house. He sat down on his usual place and the mother gave his favourite butter milk. He always enjoyed drinking the butter milk made from their milchcow. The cow had been given by the uncle to their mother. Everyone believed that he was the stingiest person in the village. He had his own way of eating betel leaves. He kept his betel box always very clean. He took additional care to open the box to take things from it. His lime past dabba was also very clean. In his house only he could sit on the chair. Every morning he wiped it neatly. If he had to shift it to another place he himself carried it and put it down carefully.

He would reverently take out his paraphernalia.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Vocabulary

Page 149

a. Find out the synonym of the underlined word in each of the following sentences.

1. **Just as we thought our chuckles had subsided.**
   a) diminished b) increased c) completed d) submerged
2. **Our father rejected it, saying it wouldn't be sturdy.**
   a) weak b) strong c) tall d) good
3. **Anna would say with an impudent smile.**
   a) innocent b) fake c) disrespectful d) decent
4. **A silver tumbler of buttermilk seasoned with asafetida.**
   a) mixed b) garnished c) filled d) loosened
5. **A few people from the house of bereavement stood outside.**
   a) rejoice b) celebration c) grief d)war

Answers				
1. a	2. b	3. c	4. a	5. c

b. Find out the antonym of the underlined word in each of the following sentences.

1. **The anticipation of this imagined separation only increases their fondness for the calf.**
   a) expectancy b) contemplation c) outlook d) ignorance
2. **Fortuitously, a guest visited our house.**
   a) luckily b) peacefully c) unfortunately d) happily
3. **There he was sitting in splendour on his chair.**
   a) magnificence b) pomp c) effulgence d) simplicity
4. **Maamanaar was unmatched.**
   a) inferior b) incomparable c) excellent d) supreme
5. **He greeted me with his usual smile and banter.**
   a) flattery b) small talk c) chitchat d) repartee

Answers				
1. d	2. c	3. d	4. a	5. a

c. Words can be combined to form compound nouns. Compound nouns often have a meaning that is different, or more specific, than the two separate words. The elements in a compound noun are very diverse parts of speech.

Some compound words from the story have been listed below.

Compound elements	Words
Noun+Noun	Storeroom, buttermilk
Noun + Adjective	Diamond-hard
Adjective+ Noun	Grandmother, milchcow
Adverb+verb	overstep

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Identify the correct combination of the following compound words.

haircut	–	noun + verb	public speaking	–	noun + gerund
headmaster	–	noun + noun	output	–	adverb + verb
waterfall	–	noun + verb	software	–	adjective + noun
swimming pool	–	gerund + noun	show cause	–	verb + noun
drawback	–	verb + adverb	world famous	–	noun + adjective

d. Look at the following sentence from the text.

- "The whole house **spluttered** into giggles before things settled down".
- The word "**spluttered**" is the blended form of splash and sputter.
- A portmanteau is a type of blend word in which the beginning of one word is combined with the final part of another word. Let's take a look at some of the most common portmanteaus in English.

alphanumeric	=	**alpha**betic + **numeric**
brunch	=	**br**eakfast + l**unch**
camcorder	=	**cam**era + rec**order**
mechatronics	=	**mecha**nics + elec**tronics**
newscast	=	**news** + broad**cast**
smog	=	**sm**oke + f**og**.

Now, Blend the following words.

1.	binary + digit	=	bit
2.	electronic + mail	=	email
3.	foreign + exchange	=	forex
4.	motor + pedal	=	moped
5.	parachute + troop	=	paratroop

e. The term euphemism refers to polite, indirect expressions that replace words and phrases considered harsh and impolite, or which suggest something unpleasant.

- When we wish to refer to a person as an old, we use the term "senior citizen" instead of 'old'.

Replace the underlined word / expressions with possibly polite forms.

a.	The culprit was sent to <u>jail</u>.	-	house of correction
b.	Dheeraj is <u>unemployed</u>.	-	in between work
c.	I saw a <u>disabled</u> man.	-	differently abled
d.	Subsidies are given to the <u>poor</u>.	-	underprivileged
e.	Elambrathi has a <u>second-hand</u> car.	-	pre-owned

Listening

After listening to the pledge played on the tape recorder carefully, fill in the following statements with the right options given.

a) The medical graduates take oath to dedicate their _____ to the service of humanity.

i) money ii) talent
iii) life iv) nation **Ans: iii) life**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) The _____ of the patient should be the doctor's greatest concern.

i) dignity ii) gratitude
iii) health iv) honour **Ans: iii) health**

c) The would-be graduates promise to practise their profession with _____ and dignity.

i) conscience ii) knowledge
iii) understanding iv) respect **Ans: i) conscience**

d) They should respect the _____ of the patients.

i) age ii) wealth
iii) background iv) secrets **Ans: iv) secrets**

e) The pledge is also to treat the patients without any _____.

i) fee ii) discrimination
iii) interest iv) hatred **Ans: ii) discrimination**

Speaking

Task

Page 153

a) Now it's your turn to speak against the motion "Wars create more problems than they solve." Express your views with valid points.

Wars solve problems because they end the untold agonies and indescribable hardships of the people. The tyrannical reign heaps trials and tribulations on the helpless. The people whose fundamental rights are suppressed long for peace which is denied by the despot. They are exploited and oppressed to appease him. Their inability to fight against the establishment crushes their spirit and desire to live. Won't you agree with me if I assert that the only way to terminate their torment and torture is to eliminate the repressive ruler? In this way, war solves the problems and does not create more problems. The Bangladesh Liberation war was an armed conflict sparked by self-determination movement. India supported the movement and emerged victorious by ending the 1971 Bangladesh genocide. So let me reiterate that wars solve problems by bringing back smiles on the faces of the oppressed and suppressed.

b) Conduct a debate for and against the motion, "Mobile phone – a big boon"

Supporting the motion : Mobile phone - a big boon

Mobile phone is the greatest wonder of science. It makes communication easy and instant. It is of a great help during emergency. It saves the life of the accident victims when we call for 108 ambulance service. Besides, human relationship is strengthened as well as smoothened by mobile phone. Personal requests, family invitations, sincere apologies, emergency meeting etc. are made possible.

Opposing the motion : Mobile phone - a bane

Mobile phone is a bane not a boon. It consumes our precious time as we are tempted to talk for a long time. The immense joy of personal meetings is missing and sometimes relationship becomes strained because of loss of personal touch. Speaking on the mobile phone while driving the vehicle causes accidents. Some young people use the phone while crossing the road or walking on the railway track. They run the risk of meeting with accidents. Sending misleading information, taking photos without other's knowledge and permission, threatening others, playing video games etc. are the ill-effects of mobile phone.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

c) Organize a class debate on the motion. 'The advantages of social websites'. (Use the expressions for arguments like - First, firstly, I mean, My point is, In my opinion, Let me consider, etc.)

For the motion : The advantages of Social Websites

Social websites are the platforms like forums where one can share pictures, videos and update texts and send them to their dear and dear ones. The subject matter or videos can go viral in a short time. We can have interactions non-stop on websites like Facebook, Twitter and Instagram. Let me enumerate the advantages. First, we can stay connected with friends and families. We can recall and recollect fond memories, share family photos and social events with them at the same time. Second, it enables us to come into contact entirely with new people and share our interests, concerns and joys. Third, it proves to be an attractive advertisement for companies. Actors and musicians can reach out a large number of people. No doubt information spreads fast. At times it assists the law-enforcing agency to catch the criminals.

Against the motion : The disadvantages of Social Websites

I totally disagree with the view that there are only advantages in using social websites. First of all social websites are used to spread misleading and malicious information. It may cause unnecessary problems. Secondly, it is used to ruin relationship and pave way for breaking family ties. Thirdly, cyber-crime is on the increase – especially innocent kids are targeted. Dreaded games like the Blue Whale entice them, and ultimately detaching them from the websites becomes impossible. Finally it is used to extract money through advertisements of fake jobs. In my opinion the disadvantages of social websites are greater than advantages.

Reading

a) Read the following passage carefully and answer the following questions.

1. What is meant by pollution? Mention the different kinds of pollution. *Page 153*

Pollution is the introduction of contaminants into the environment. The different kinds of pollution are air pollution, water pollution and land pollution.

2. How does Particulate matter cause air pollution?

Particulate matter is a complex mixture of extremely small particles and liquid droplets that get into air. If inhaled, the particles can affect health.

3. Identify three major causes of pollution in air.

Burning waste in the open, power production industries, public and private vehicles are the three major causes of pollution in air.

4. Name the types of pollution we encounter now.

Air pollution, water pollution and land pollution are the types of pollution we encounter now.

5. What sort of health issues do people face due to air pollution?

Due to air pollution people face lower respiratory disorders with symptoms like dry cough, breathlessness, wheezing, chest discomfort, serious lung infections and cardio vascular diseases.

6. How can we protect ourselves outdoor from air pollution?

We can protect ourselves from air pollution by wearing air masks.

7. Suggest a suitable title to the passage.

Air Pollution and Wearing Masks.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

8. Identify the meaning of the word similar to the one used in the fourth para:

a) emerging – **growing**
b) filtering – **cleaning**
c) floating – **suspended**
d) falling – **droplet**

b) Read the following information given in the table below and answer the questions.

A nice choice from Chennai to the National capital			
RAJADHANI EXPRESS TIMETABLE			
Shortest Route between Chennai and Hazrat Nizamuddin 8 Halts & 324 intermediate stations in between			
Station Name	**Departs**	**Day**	**Speed**
Chennai Central	06.05	1	75
Vijayawada	11.55	1	76
Warangal	14.40	1	77
Balharshah	18.00	1	78
Nagpur	20.45	1	74
Bhopal	02.10	2	89
Jhansi	05.31	2	99
Gwalior	06.32	2	85
Agra Cantt	07.57	2	76
Hazrat Nizamudin	10.25	2	-

a) The number of stations between Chennai Central and Hazrat Nizamudin is _____.

i) five ii) ten
iii) eight iv) eleven **Ans: iii) eight**

b) The train is expected to reach _____ around 8.45 PM.

i) Warangal ii) Vijayawada
iii) Bhopal iv) Nagpur **Ans: iv) Nagpur**

c) Between _____ the train runs at its maximum speed. *Page 154*

i) Bhopal and Gwalior ii) Bhopal and Jhansi
iii) Bhopal and Hazarat Nizamudin iv) Bhopal and Agra **Ans: ii) Bhopal and Jhansi**

d) Almost _____ the train reaches Vijayawada.

i) the day after ii) around early morning
iii) late night iv) around noon **Ans: iv) around noon**

e) People prefer the Rajadhani Express to travel from Chennai to reach the capital because _____.

i) it reaches the destination on the same day.
ii) the charge is reasonable.
iii) the train halts at ten stations.
iv) it is the shortest route from Chennai to New Delhi.

Ans: iv) it is the shortest route from Chennai to New Delhi.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

f) The destination of Rajadhani Express is _____.

i) Hazarat Nizamudin ii) New Delhi junction
iii) Old Delhi iv) Rajkot **Ans: i) Hazarat Nizamudin**

Grammar

Non-finite Verbs

Non-finite verb (also known as a verbal) is the term to describe a verb that does not show tense. In other words, it is a verb form, which does not function as a verb.

There are three verbals– gerunds, infinitives and participles.

All these are formed from verbs, but are never used alone as action words in sentences. Instead verbals function as nouns, adjectives, and adverbs.

- The **gerund** ends in –ing and is actually a verb form but it functions as a noun too.
  - **Jumping** is fun. (subject to a verb)
  - My son enjoys **skiing**. (Object to a verb)
  - Mrs. Kala has a unique way of **teaching**. (Object to a preposition)
  - It is no use **crying**. (In Opposition to a pronoun)
- The **Infinitive** is the base form of a verb with 'to' –(to + verb). Usually it functions as a noun, although it can also function as an adjective or an adverb.
  - **To jump** is fun. (noun : Subject of the verb 'is')
  - My son likes **to ski**. (noun : direct object of the verb 'like')
  - I have a suggestion **to offer**. (adjective modifying suggestion)
  - The manager called her **to give** a last warning. (adverb modifying the verb 'called')
- A **participle** is a verb that ends in –ing (Present particle) or-ed, _d, _t, _en, _n, (past particle). Participles may function as adjectives, describing or modifying nouns.
  - The **dancing** parrots entertained the crowd.
  - The **wrecked** sailboat washed up on shore.

Task 1

Page 155

Underline the gerunds in the following sentences.

1. Boys love **playing** cricket.
2. I love **eating** ice creams.
3. Jessie enjoys **bothering** others.
4. **Painting** is an interesting hobby.
5. **Dancing** gives me joy.

Task 2

Use the gerundial form of the verb in the brackets and fill in the blanks.

1. **Exercising** (exercise) is good for health.
2. **Flying** (fly) a kite is fun.
3. **Shopping** (shop) is my favourite hobby.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

4. My friend waited for the **meeting** (meet).
5. Huckleberry Finn was responsible for **signaling** (signal).

Task 3

Fill in the blanks with the correct infinitives.

1. Deva forgot to post the letter.
2. The doctor advised the patient to take his medicines without fail.
3. Rajesh went to the airport to receive his friend.
4. The bear climbed up the tree to drink the honey.
5. The boys went to the forest to watch birds.
6. I tried hard to make both ends meet.
7. The archaeologists are trying to study the ruins of Keelady.
8. Solar energy is used to generate electricity.
9. To get concession, you have to apply well in advance.
10. We have plans to go to London during summer vacation.

Task 4

Combine each of the following pairs of sentences using participles. The first one is done for you.

Example: I didn't know what to do. I phoned the police.
Not knowing what to do, I phoned the police.

1. **The baby cried. She was feeling sleepy.**
   Feeling sleepy the baby cried.
2. **He lived alone. He had forgotten everybody.**
   Having forgotten everybody he lived alone.
3. **She walked out. She was smiling.**
   She walked out smiling.
4. **The child says he needs attention. He shouts loudly.**
   Shouting loudly the child says she needs attention.
5. **I threw the pen. It was broken.**
   Throwing the pen caused it to break.
   I threw the broken pen.
6. **His coat is tattered. It needs mending.**
   His tattered coat needs mending.
7. **I heard the noise. I turned around.**
   Hearing the noise I turned around.
8. **He was dissatisfied. He quit his job.**
   Being dissatisfied he quit his job.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

9. **The politician entered the campus. He was accompanied by many comrades.**
   Accompanied by many comrades the politician entered the campus.

10. **The girl entered the room. She was singing a song.**
    Singing a song the girl entered the room.

Articles and Determiners

Page 156

Articles

Task 1

Complete the following exercise using a / an / the / 'o' (no article) in the underlined space where appropriate. Change capital letters to small letters at the beginning of a sentence if necessary.

According to (1) the National Weather Report, cyclones are winds circulating (2) 'o' counter clockwise in (3) the Northern Hemisphere and clockwise in (4) the southern Hemisphere. Cyclones are usually accompanied by (5) 'o' stormy weather. Tornadoes and hurricanes are types of cyclones. (6) The hurricane is (7) a cyclone that forms over (8) the tropical oceans and seas. (9) The hurricane rotates in (10) the shape of (11) an oval or a circle. (12) The Hurricane Andrew, which hit (13) the coasts of Louisiana and Southern Florida in August 1992, caused (14) 'o' extreme devastation. It was one of (15) the most devasting hurricanes ever to hit (16) the U.S. Fourteen people died of (17) the Andrew's effect.

Task 2

Complete the following sentences using appropriate determiners.

1. Only a few people can afford to buy a flat in Chennai.
2. She earns so little that she could not make a decent living.
3. Some information that she gave proved false.
4. How much sugar do you want?
5. I am very tired today, as I had many guests today.
6. Some of my students have become doctors.
7. Little do I know about his personal life.
8. How many pages did you read?
9. Some fertilizer used these days spoils the soil.
10. During my student life I used to give little trouble to my teachers.

Degrees of Comparison

Task 1

Page 159

Transform each of the following sentences using the comparative degree without changing the meaning.

1. **Very few Indian languages are as ancient as Tamil.**
   Tamil is more ancient than many other Indian languages.

2. **Hurricanes are as dangerous as tornadoes.**
   Tornadoes are not more dangerous than hurricanes.

3. **This is the most challenging task I have ever undertaken.**
   This is more challenging than any other task I have ever undertaken.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

4. **E-mail is the fastest means of communication.**
   E-mail is faster than any other means of communication.

5. **Compulsive gambling is the worst habit a man can develop.**
   Compulsive gambling is worse than any other habit a man can develop.

Task 2

Rewrite each of the following sentences using the superlative degree retaining the meaning.

1. **Shakespeare is greater than many other dramatists of the world.**
   Shakespeare is one of the greatest dramatists of the world.

2. **Some people think that nothing is as important as money in life.**
   Some people think that money is the most important thing in life.

3. **The peacock is more colourful than any other bird found in India.**
   The peacock is the most colourful bird found in India.

4. **Very few people in this town are as generous as Mr. Mohan.**
   Mr. Mohan is one of the most generous people in this town.

5. **No other planet in our solar system is as cold as Neptune.**
   Neptune is the coldest planet in our solar system.

6. **I cannot do anything better for you than this.**
   This is the best thing I can do for you.

Task 3

Replace the comparative adjectives in the following sentences with their positive forms.

1. **Rural life is certainly more peaceful than urban life.**
   Urban life is certainly not so peaceful as rural life.

2. **The pen is mightier than the sword.**
   The sword is not so mighty as the pen.

3. **Train journey is more comfortable than bus journey.**
   Bus journey is not so comfortable as train journey.

4. **My mother can speak more sweetly than anyone else.**
   No other person can speak so sweetly as my mother.

5. **Gold is not more useful than iron.**
   Iron is as useful as gold.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Writing

Slogan Writing

Look at the pictures given below, and write slogans to advertise the products. Suggest your own brand name for each of the products. *Page 160*

Toothpaste		Water purifier
SMILEY TOOTHPASTE Whitens teeth, Freshens breath.		**GANGA WATER PURIFIER** For germ free drinking water Your health is our concern.
Camera		**Laddus**
CAMMY DIGITAL CAMERA Nourish live memories Cherish sweet memories.		**YUMMY LADDUS** Pure ghee; no preservatives A delight for the young and the old.

Write slogans to create awareness of the following topics using the tips given above.

- Junk food - Ready to feed doctor's pocket, Take junk food.
- Labour Day - Salute those who toil and soil for us.
- Save Water - Water is a boon of nature, Save it to fight drought.
- Yoga - For a healthy, brisk and bustling life.
- Blood Donation - Donate blood to save precious life.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Paragraph Writing

Write a paragraph of about 150 words on the following topics.

Page 161

a) The teacher I like the most

Our teachers are all our role models whom we are fortunate to follow. Among them is our English teacher, Ms. Gita who is patience personified. She radiates confidence and compassion. Her command over English is outstanding and we are spell-bound by her oratorical skill. She teaches us English adopting innovative techniques. She teaches grammar using audio-visual aids that make us understand difficult concepts easily. Her smile is infectious and our dullness and tiredness will vanish the moment she enters our class room. She is pro-active and guides us. She handles the late bloomers patiently. Many a time I have seen her helping some poor boys by rendering financial support. She actively involves herself in community service programme. She talks to the parents politely and gives them tips to improve their children's knowledge. In the evenings, she plays tennis with the girls. She encourages girls to participate in competitions. So I like my English teacher the most as she is an inspiration to the students.

b) The values of discipline

Discipline is observance of strict rules that control an activity or situation. It is essential in any atmosphere for maintaining orderliness. The objectives of any institution or organisation can be realised only through a disciplined approach. There will arise utter chaos if discipline is thrown to the winds. Discipline makes learning smooth in educational institutions. It makes the subordinates perform their duties in accordance with the directions of their senior officers. The progress of the country depends on its disciplined citizens. Law and order is maintained by the disciplined police. The army should carry out the order of the commanders in a disciplined way. It is essential for stress-free family life. There is no doubt that discipline builds harmony, strengthens unity and fosters co-operation.

c) Need for Moral Education in schools

The decay and degeneration being witnessed in the present day society is mainly due to lack of moral values among people. Disregard for law, disrespect for the elderly, selfishness, greed, corruption etc. are eating into the vitals of a civilized society. To remove all these negative qualities from the society, it is important that the schools come forward to inculcate moral values in the children. Today's children are tomorrow's citizens. So, they must learn moral values and adopt them in their day-to-day life so that others will be put to shame and change their way of life. As parents and other agencies have little patience to teach them moral values, the need should be felt by the schools only. Since in the formative years it is easy to impress the children, schools should explore all the avenues to prioritise moral education.

d) The importance of good health

'Sound mind in sound body' goes the saying. Without good health we cannot lead our lives happily. Ill-health brings pain and suffering. It prevents one from achieving one's goal because all the time worrying about health will be spoiling one's health. We become mentally depressed when we are ill. Even day-to-day activities cannot be taken up on account of failing health. Good health is an asset to a person who may be hit with financial problems. Swami Vivekananda says that we can be nearer to God by playing football rather than by reading the BhagavatGita. Inner peace can be attained out of good health. Good health creates a positive outlook and instills confidence. It builds up stamina, agility and vigour and vitality. Good health leads to a brisk and bustling life. To keep the body in good health is a duty otherwise we shall not be able to keep our mind and body strong.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

e) The importance of Reading

"Think before you speak but read before you think" is a famous quote on the importance of reading. Books are our never failing friends. They make us cheerful, enthusiastic and energetic. We wipe out our ignorance by reading books. We become better informed and make wise choices. Reading books makes us effective communicators. We acquire problem-solving and decision – making skills. They motivate us to do our best in everything. Creativity is stimulated by reading the books of great minds. Our sorrows and sufferings are lessened by reading books. We come into communion with great souls and our character is elevated and ennobled. Margret Fuller says, "Today a reader, tomorrow a leader." The book tittled 'Civil Disobedience' changed the thinking of Gandhiji and gave him the most potent weapon, non-violence. Reading has been instrumental in social transformation over the years. As Bacon says, 'Reading makes a man.'

Observe the following pictures and write a paragraph in about 150 words about each one of them.

a) The fury of Nature

No pleadings or prayers can stand before the fury of nature. Shakespeare says, 'Inscrutable are the ways of God.' Similarly inexplicable are the forces of nature that destruct and decimate the lives and properties of human beings. Storm, cyclone, torrential rain, scorching sun, monsoon failure etc. are the different expressions of nature which is angry with man. The storm that hit the coastal districts has snapped the livelihood of farmers as well as other people. The poor woman looks at the trail of destruction and disaster. The coconut trees have been uprooted. Government and NGOs may talk a lot about rehabilitation. But it is not that easy. This is because it will take a long time for restoring normalcy. Restoring the sources of livelihood will be gradual. The government and voluntary organisations have tough time bringing financial support and mental strength to the starved people. Time and patience will heal every wound.

b) War and Peace co-exist

Peace and fight cannot go hand in hand. They are opposite to each other. But in this picture we come across the symbols of peace and fight in harmony with each other. It is paradoxical. The pigeon is a symbol of peace and the caged tiger is a symbol of uncontrolled fury and ferocity. It does not reason out; the instant it sees a prey, it pounces on it and tears it into pieces. But the bird is timid. Both the opposites are brought together in this picture. The timid bird which is not a danger to anybody is free but the ferocious animal is caged. It does not have freedom to move but the bird has freedom. They show the two sides of human beings – innocence and ferocity, peace and destruction. As the ferocity and destructive nature is caged or controlled, the human destructive quality should be kept within our control.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 5

POEM

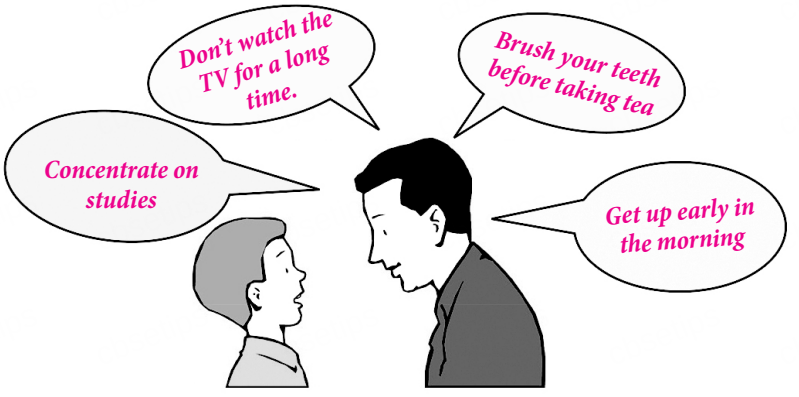
A Father to his Son

- Carl August Sandburg

Warm up

Page 162

Every parent is anxious about the welfare of his / her children. Parents express their anxiety by advising them almost all the time. What kind of advice do you frequently receive from your parents? Fill in the bubbles. Tick the ones you like to follow implicitly and give reasons for the ones you don't like to follow.



- Wash your fingers before eating.
- Don't stay awake till late night.
- Who are you talking to over the phone for a long time?

Summary

The poet Carl August Sandburg describes how an affectionate and concerned father directs his son who is reaching manhood. The loving father wants him to be like a rock and face the storms of life and betrayals. Life is like soft soil and so he directs him to go easy. When punishment fails, cruel people can be mended through a gentle approach. The growth of a flower can split a rock. He expects his son to have a tough will to achieve. He warns his son about greed for money because too much money has left the people dead before their burial. Being called a fool is not a matter of shame but he should learn from his mistakes and never repeat them.

He wants his son to avoid white lies and tells him that solitude is creative. Final decisions are made in silent rooms. It would be better to be different from others. The son may have his lazy days to seek his inner motives and find his talents. Free imaginations bring changes to the world. He must work to achieve like Shakespeare, Wright Brothers, Pasteur, Pavlov and Michael Faraday.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Glossary

Page 163

humdrum monotony – boring routine
soft loam – fertile soil
lashes – whips
thwarted – frustrated
white lies – lies told to avoid hurting one's feelings
quest of lucre – money gained in a dishonourable way
resenting – disliking

1. Fill in the blanks choosing the words from the box given and complete the summary of the poem.

Lines 1-25

The poet Carl Sandburg gives a vivid description of a father's worldly (1) wisdom in directing a son who is at the threshold of his (2) manhood. Here the father motivates his son to be like a hard (3) rock and withstand life's (4) challenges and sudden betrayals. (5) Life is like a fertile soil. We can make our life fruitful if we are gentle, and take life as it comes. At times (6) gentleness overtakes harshness. The growth of a (7) tender-flower can split a rock. One should have a (8) deep desire and strong will to achieve. Greed for (9) money has left men dead before they really die. Good men also have fallen prey in quest for (10) easy money. Time for (11) leisure is not a waste. When you seek knowledge never feel ashamed to be called a (12) fool for not knowing, at the same time learn from your (13) mistakes and never (14) repeat it.

deep desire	manhood	gentleness	mistakes	easy	leisure	fool
life	money	repeat	tender-flower	rock	challenges	wisdom

Lines 26-44

Page 164

Do (15) introspect often, and do not hesitate to accept your shortcomings, avoid (16) white lies to protect self against other people. Solitude helps to be (17) creative and (18) final decisions are taken in silent rooms. Instead of being one among many, be (19) different if that is your nature. The son may need lazy days to find his (20) inherent abilities, to seek what he is born for. He will then know how free imaginations bring (21) changes to the world, which (22) resents change. During such resentment, let him know that it is time for him to be on his own, and (23) work to achieve like Shakespeare, the Wright brothers, Pasteur, Pavlov and Michael Faraday.

changes	introspect	inherent	work	resents
white lies	creative	final decisions	different	

2) Based on your understanding of the poem answer the following questions in one or two sentences.

a) How would the poet's advice help his son who is at the threshold of the manhood?
The poet's advice would help his son face life's challenges and sudden betrayals confidently.

b) 'A tough will counts.' Explain.
One should have a deep desire and strong will power to achieve.

c) What happened to the people who wanted too much money?
The people who wanted too much money were dead years before their burial.

d) What has twisted good men into thwarted worms?

The search for more in a dishonourable way has twisted good men into thwarted (frustrated) worms.

e) How would his being alone help the boy?

Being alone will help him to be creative and make final decisions.

f) Where are the final decisions taken?

The final decisions are taken in silent rooms.

g) What are the poet's thoughts on 'being different'?

The poet says that instead of being one among many, his son should be different if it is easy and natural.

h) Why does the poet advise his son to have lazy days?

The son may need lazy days to seek his deeper motives and find his inherent talents.

i) The poet says

'Without rich wanting nothing arrives' but he condemns *'the quest of lucre beyond a few easy needs.'* Analyse the difference and write.

One should earn money honestly. He should be satisfied with sufficient money to lead his life. Without the desire for earning money, one cannot satisfy one's basic needs. But the search for money dishonestly should be discouraged. One should not accumulate money beyond essential needs.

4. Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow.

a) "Life is hard; be steel; be a rock."

i) How should one face life?

One should face life by being like a rock.

ii) Identify the figure of speech in the above line.

Metaphor.

b) Life is a soft loam; be gentle; go easy,
And this too might serve him."

i) Why does the poet suggest to take life easy?

Life is like a fertile soil. We can make our life fruitful by being gentle and taking life easy.

ii) Identify the figure of speech in the above line.

Metaphor.

c) Tell him solitude is creative if he is strong
and the final decisions are made in silent rooms.

i) Can being in solitude help a strong human being? How?

Yes. Being in solitude helps a strong human being to introspect and make final decisions.

ii) Identify the figure of speech in the above line.

Transferred Epithet.

d) Tell him time as a stuff can be wasted.
Tell him to be a fool every so often

i) Why does the poet suggest that time can be wasted?

Time can be wasted for leisure.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

ii) Identify the figure of speech in the above line.
Repetition.

e) *Tell him to be a fool ever so often*
and to have no shame over having been a fool
yet learning something out of every folly
hoping to repeat none of the cheap follies

i) Is it a shame to be a fool at times?
No, it is not a shame to be a fool at times. But follies should not be repeated.

ii) What does one learn from every folly?
One learns some lessons from every folly and hopes not to repeat anyone of the follies.

f) *- - - - - - - - - Free imaginations*
Bringing changes into a world resenting change.

i) How does free imagination help the world?
Free imagination helps the world by introducing changes.

ii) Identify the figure of speech.
Transferred epithet.

g) Pick out the alliterated words from the poem and write.
And this might stand him for the storms
stand – storms.

Additional

Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow.

a) *And this might stand him for the storms*
and serve him for humdrum monotony

i) What might stand the poet's son for the storms?
Being like a hard rock might stand for the poet's son while facing the challenges of life.

ii) Give the meaning of the phrase 'humdrum monotony'.
The phrase 'humdrum monotony' means boring routine.

b) *The growth of a frail flower in a path up*
has sometimes shattered and split a rock

i) What has sometimes split a rock?
The growth of a tender flower has sometimes split the rock.

ii) Write the words in alliteration in these lines.
frail – flower ; sometimes – shattered – split.

c) *So does a rich soft wanting*
Without rich wanting nothing arrives

i) What does the poet mean by the second line?
Without the desire to earn sufficient money, one cannot satisfy one's basic needs for survival.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

ii) Identify the figure of speech.

Repetition.

d) Tell him too much money has killed men
And left them dead years before burial

i) What happened to the people who wanted too much money?

Too much money has left men dead before their burial.

ii) Write the words in alliteration in the above lines.

much – money – men ; before – burial

e) Tell him to be different from other people
if it comes natural and easy being different

i) What are the poet's thoughts on being different?

The poet thinks that instead of being one among many, his son should stand different if it is natural and easy.

ii) What condition does the poet lay for being different?

The poet's son can be different if that is his nature.

f) Let him have lazy days seeking his deeper motives
Let him seek deep for where he is born natural

i) Why does the poet advise his son to have lazy days?

The poet advises his son to have lazy days for finding his deeper motives and inherent talents.

ii) What is the figure of speech employed in the first line?

Transferred Epithet.

5. Explain the following lines with reference to the context. (ERC)

Page 167

a) and guide him among sudden betrayals
and tighten him for slack moments.

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'A Father to his Son' written by Carl August Sandburg.

Context :

This is in the beginning of the advice given by a father to his son.

Explanation:

The poet wants to direct his son who is reaching manhood. He motivates his son to be like a hard rock. He can face life's challenges and untoward breach of trust by being firmly resolved. 'Slack moments' refers to a state of depression.

b) Brutes have been gentled where lashes failed.

Reference :

This line is taken from the poem 'A Father to his Son' written by Carl August Sandburg.

Context :

This line comes when the poet wants to say that life is sometime soft and we may need to be gentle.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Explanation:

The poet motivates his son reaching manhood to be steely resolved. This will make him face the challenges of life and sudden betrayals. At times gentleness overtakes harshness. Thrashing may fail to change a man. But a gentle approach will make a brute good-natured.

c) *Yet learning something out of every folly*
hoping to repeat none of the cheap follies

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'A Father to his Son' written by Carl August Sandburg.

Context :

In the course of giving advice to his son, the father utters these words.

Explanation:

The poet directs his son who is reaching manhood to be a successful person. From his experience he advises his son to be careful in certain areas. Here he says making mistakes is not something to feel ashamed of. We can learn many things from our mistakes. But we should be careful not to repeat the mistake.

d) *He will be lonely enough*
to have time for the work

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'A Father to his Son' written by Carl August Sandburg.

Context :

The poet wants to say that being in solitude, his son will make some changes.

Explanation:

The poet wants his son to know how free imaginations bring changes to the world which resents change. During such resentment he will know that it is time for him to be his own and try to achieve like great people.

Additional

Explain the following lines with reference to the context. (ERC)

a) *A tough will counts, so does desire*

Reference :

This line is taken from the poem 'A Father to his Son' written by Carl August Sandburg.

Context :

The poet emphasizes the importance of firm determination.

Explanation:

The poet wants to direct his son reaching manhood. He motivates him to be like steel. He says one must have a tough will power and deep desire to achieve.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) *the quest of lucre beyond a few easy needs*
has twisted good enough men
sometimes into dry thwarted worms

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'A Father to his Son' written by Carl August Sandburg.

Context :

The poet utters these words to stress that desire for huge money will destroy people.

Explanation:

The poet wants his son to earn sufficient money to satisfy his basic needs. But at the same time, money earned dishonestly beyond one's need will leave him frustrated. Good men have fallen prey to quest for easy money. So he warns his son not to run after easy money.

c) *Tell him solitude is creative if he is strong*
and the final decisions are made in silent rooms

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'A Father to his Son' written by Carl August Sandburg.

Context :

The poet explains the importance of solitude.

Explanation:

The poet directs his son who is at the threshold of manhood. He wants him to enjoy solitude because it is creative. Being alone will help him make final decisions. The calm atmosphere will enable him to study the pros and cons and to come out with wise decisions.

d) *Then he may understand Shakespeare*
and the Wright Brothers, Pasteur, Pavlov

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'A Father to his Son' written by Carl August Sandburg.

Context :

The poet wants his son to work with firm determination to achieve something great.

Explanation:

The poet wants his son to be on his own and work to achieve like great people. By seeking his inner motives and inherent talents, he can understand and emulate Shakespeare, Wright Brothers, Pasteur and Pavlov.

Shakespeare	–	the famous playwright
Wright Brothers	–	they built and flew the first plane
Pasteur	–	a French scientist who established the study of Microbiology
Pavlov	–	a Russian scientist who proved the existence of conditional reflex

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

6. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 100 words each.

a) Explain how the poet guides his son who is at the threshold of manhood, to face the challenges of life.

Poem	A Father to his Son
Poet	Carl August Sandburg
Theme	A father's advice to his son for his better future

"Life is hard; be steel; be a rock." And this might stand him for the storms

The poet, Carl August Sandburg motivates his son to be like a hard rock to face the challenges of life and betrayals. He can make his life fruitful if he is gentle and takes life easy. He must have a firm will power and deep desire to achieve. He should earn sufficient money to satisfy his basic needs. But he must remember that too much money has killed men and left them dead before their burial.

He must know that it is not a shame to be called a fool. At the same time, he must learn lessons from the mistakes and avoid repeating the follies. He must introspect often and accept his weaknesses. He must not tell white lies to protect himself. Being alone will help him make wise decisions. He can be different if that is his nature. Finding his inherent talents and deeper motives, he must work to achieve like Shakespeare, Wright Brothers, Pasteur and so on.

Tell him to be different from other people
If it comes natural and easy being different

b) How according to the poet is it possible for his son to bring changes into a world that resents changes?

Poem	A Father to his Son
Poet	Carl August Sandburg
Theme	A father's advice to his son for his better future

Bringing changes into a world resenting change.

The poet directs his son who is reaching manhood. He motivates him to be as hard as steel to face the challenges of life and sudden betrayals. He tells his son that he may need lazy days to seek his deep motives and find his inherent abilities. He will then know how free imagination can bring changes to the world. It is indeed that the world may disagree to the changes suggested. It may repel them. But with his firm will power and gentle ironical approach, he can convince the world of desirable changes for a better and brighter tomorrow. The growth of a frail flower can shatter and split a rock. At times gentleness overtakes harshness. Thus according to the poet, it is possible for his son to bring changes into a world that resents changes.

He will be lonely enough to have time for the work, he knows as his own.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Listening

Listen to the poem read by the teacher or to the recorded version and write a synopsis in about 100 words. The teacher can choose any three stanzas.

The first three stanzas

Abraham Lincoln writes a letter to his son's teacher in which he expects the teacher to guide him to face the world confidently. He wants his son to learn that all men are not honest. But at the same time, the teacher can tell him that for every scoundrel, there is a hero who is upright and honest. There is a dedicated leader among greedy politicians. There is a friend who will stand by him when he is surrounded by enemies. Let his son avoid envy and learn how to laugh quietly. He should know that it is easy to win over bullies. Let him know the value of reading books. But he must have free time to think deep on the eternal mystery of nature.

Speaking

"Tell him too much money has killed men
And left them dead years before burial:"

These are the lines you have just read from the poem.

Given below is a well-known quotation.

"Cowards may die many a times
before their death".

Study the quotation and identify the adverse human qualities that are worse than 'death' and discuss the underlying message conveyed.

An aimless life is more than death. One should live for one's family and society. So, life without aim or ambition is worse than death. There are some people who flatter and praise those with power or wealth and they die before their burial. Similarly, the parasites – those who live on others – are a burden on a civilized society. Such people's life is worse than death. Inability to fight against despotic rule and bearing with the bestial cruelties of the oppressor are worse than death. Those who indulge in terrorism and cowardly act of killing the innocent people are dead before their burial.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 5

SUPPLEMENTARY

All Summer in a Day

- Ray Bradbury

Warm up

Page 169

a) What makes the earth the one and the only living planet?

Availability of oxygen, proper gravitational pull and presence of water are the main reasons that make the earth the one and only living planet.

b) Name a few things that make the earth a unique planet.

rivers	animals	birds	trees
sun light	rain	ozone layer	seasons

c) Do you enjoy watching movies? What type of movies do you like to watch? Here are the pictures of a few blockbuster movies.

Classify the movies based on the following categories; Historical /Comedy / Horror / Cartoon / Science Fiction

- Lion King – cartoon
- Mr. Bean – comedy
- Gravity – science fiction
- Pearl Harbour – war movie
- IT – horror movie

Discuss:

Gravity is a science fiction movie. Which aspect of the movie is real science? Which aspect of the movie is fictional?

Dr. Ryan Stone, an engineer on her first space mission, performs a set of hardware upgrades on the Hubble. During a spacewalk, Mission Control in Houston warns about a Russian missile on a different satellite. They order the crew to return to the earth immediately. This is real science.

High-speed debris strikes the Hubble tearing Stone from the Shuttle and leaving her tumbling through space. The events leading to her miraculous escape are fictional.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Summary

'All Summer in a Day' is a science fiction that explores the theme of life on Venus. This science fiction has been written by Ray Bradbury. The children in the classroom on the planet Venus are getting ready to see the sun that appears once in seven years. It has been raining for seven years. There have been tidal wave over the islands. A thousand forests were crushed under the rain and grown up a thousand times to be crushed again. This is the way of life on the Venus.

Seven years ago, the sun came out for an hour. The children remembered a warmness like a flushing in the face. They read about the sun and wrote small stories and poems on it. Margot wrote a poem about the sun but others did not like it. They teased her. Margot would play no games with them. The moment they sang about the sun, her lips moved. She had come to the Venus five years ago. She remembered the way the sun was when she was four in Ohio, USA.

Once a month ago, she had refused to shower in the school shower rooms. She screamed that the water must not touch her. There was a talk that her parents would take her back to the earth next year. So the children hated her for all these reasons. That day they lock her in a room

They go back to the class when the teacher arrives. They are wonderstruck to see the sun coming out. It is the colour of the flaming bronze. The children rush out of the classroom, turning their faces up to the sky. They feel the sun on their cheeks like a warm iron. They run among the trees, push each other and play hide and seek. In the midst of their running, one of the girls wails. She holds out the hand with the rain drop. The sun having faded, a few cold drops fall on their faces. Their smiles vanish away as they return to the classroom.

At once, one of the girls remembers Margot and shouts for her. They walk over to the closet door slowly. They unlock the door and let Margot out.

Glossary

Page 174

weeds	–	unwanted wild plants
peering	–	looking
concussion	–	confusion for a short time
tidal waves	–	large ocean waves
slackening	–	gradually slowing down
shove	–	rough push
Ohio	–	a mid western state of the US
patterning	–	regular
clutch	–	hold tightly
savagely	–	aggressively
whispered	–	spoke in a very quiet and low voice
predict	–	anticipate
surged	–	moved suddenly
slammed	–	banged
muffled	–	muted
avalanche	–	snow slide
repercussions	–	unwelcomed effects
tremble/tremor	–	shake
spell	–	magical situation
tumultuously	–	disruptively
octopi	–	plural of octopus
resilient	–	recover from difficult conditions
squinted	–	looked
solemn	–	serious

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Textual Exercises

1. Based on your understanding of the story, answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

a) What do children get ready for at the beginning of the story?

At the beginning of the story the children get ready to see the sun.

b) How is life in the planet Venus described?

It had been raining for seven years. A thousand forests had been crushed under the rain and grown up a thousand times to be crushed again.

c) Who is Margot? How is she different from the rest of the children?

Margot is a girl from U.S. She is thin and her face is pale like snow.

d) What does Margot like the most - the sun or the rain?

Margot likes the rain most.

e) What was Margot waiting for? Why did William say that it was a joke?

Margot was waiting for the sun. As she said that it was the day predicted by the scientists about the arrival of the sun, William did not believe her and called it a joke.

f) Why does Margot wish to return to the earth?

Margot is different from other children and they keep her away. So she wishes to return to the earth.

g) Why did the children lock Margot in a closet?

The children did not like Margot who was different from them. They did not like her to join them to see the sun.

h) Margot could recall what the sun looked like while the other children could not. Why?

Margot was in U.S. and she had seen the sun but the other children were just two years old when the sun last came out. They had forgotten the colour and the heat of it.

i) How long did the sun shine on Venus?

The sun shone on Venus for an hour.

j) Why did one of the girls wail?

A rain drop fell on her palm and she was afraid that the sun would soon disappear.

2. Based on your understanding of the story, answer the following in three or four sentences.

a) What is the significance of the particular day described in the story "All Summer in a Day"?

The sun had appeared seven years ago in Venus. So the children longed to see the sun. That day, the teacher asked them to get ready to see the sun.

b) What happens to Margot while the teacher is out of the classroom?

Margot is teased by William, who pushes her. The boys ask her to get away as they hate her pale snow face, her silence and her thinness. They do not accept her to play any game with them.

c) How did Margot describe the sun to others?

She describes the sun as a penny. She says that it is like a fire in the stove.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

d) How did the children react when the sun came out after seven years?

The children rushed our shouting happily. They were running and they were turning their faces up to the sky and were feeling the sun on their cheeks. They were taking off their jackets letting the sun burn their arms.

e) Why did William and the other children bully Margot?

They hated her pale snow face, her waiting silence, her thinness and her possible future. She would play no games with them. She was different from them. So William and other children bullied her.

f) What were their feelings towards Margot at the end of the story? *Page 176*

They took pity on her as they had denied her joys of watching the sun and playing in the sunlight. They felt sorry for the act of locking her in the room.

g) What does the title of the story convey?

The title of the story 'All Summer in a Day' highlights the significance of the presence of the sun in a day in Venus. This is because the sun appears after a gap of seven years. The entire summer is condensed to a day when the sun appears.

3. Answer in a paragraph of about 150 words the following questions.

a) What is the conflict between Margot and the other children in the story, "All Summer in a day"?

Margot from US – remembers the sun – the sun appeared two years back – others forgot the sun – others said Margot is lying – others hate Margot – different from others – so conflict

Title	All Summer in a Day
Author	Ray Bradbury
Genre	The rare presence of the sun on the Planet Venus

Margot has come from US to Venus. She remembers the sun and the way the sun was and the sky was when she was four in Ohio. Bur the other children were only two years old when the sun last appeared. They have totally forgotten the colour and the heat of it. Margot remembers and recalls that is like a penny. But the other children cry that it is not so. Margot says that the sun is like a fire in a stove. But the children cry that she is lying and she does not remember. But she remembers it very well. The children hate her pale snow face, her waiting silence, her thinness and her possible future. She would play no game with them. She is different from the other children. Hence there is a conflict between Margot and the other children.

Keep your face to the sun and you will never see the shadows.

b) How do the children react to the long awaited event in the story?

children thrilled seeing the sun – rush out of the class – turn up to sky – feel the sun on the cheeks – allow the sun to burn their body – run among the trees – slip and fall – play hide and seek – look at everything wildly – ran non-stop

Title	All Summer in a Day
Author	Ray Bradbury
Genre	The rare presence of the sun on the Planet Venus

The children are just thrilled seeing the sun comes out. They rush out of the classroom shouting happily. They run and turn their faces up to the sky. They feel the sun on their cheeks like

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

a warm iron. They take off their jackets and allow the sun to burn their arms. They lie out on the jungle mattresses with laughter. They run among the trees, slip and fall. They push each other and play hide and seek. They squint at the sun until tears roll down their faces. They put their hands up to the yellowness and the amazing blueness. They keep on listening in silence. They look at everything wildly like the animals that escaped from their caves. They keep on running and shouting in circles. They run for an hour non-stop.

Just living is not enough. One must have sunshine, freedom and a little flower.

c) The sun brought about a positive change in the attitude of the children. Illustrate.

children anxious to see the sun – seven years ago – locked Margot – rushed out to see the sun – ran here and there – the sun faded – returned to classroom – remember Margot was in the closet – they were serious – realised their unkindness – unlocked the door – change in the attitude

Title	All Summer in a Day
Author	Ray Bradbury
Genre	The rare presence of the sun on the Planet Venus

The children were anxious to see the sun that had appeared seven years ago. They locked Margot one of their classmates in a room. The moment the sun appeared they rushed out happily. They kept on running and turning their faces up to the sky. They were taking off their jacket and letting the sun burn their arms. Their innocence came to the fore. When the sun faded, they returned to the classroom. Giving a little cry, one of the girls said that Margot was still in the closet where they had locked her. All the children stood as if one had driven them into the floor. They glanced out at the world that was then raining steadily. They could not meet each other's glances. Their faces were pale. They looked serious. They looked at their hands and feet, their faces down. They gradually realised their unkind act and repented in their heart. They walked over to the closet. They unlocked the door slowly and let Margot out. Indeed, the sun brought out a positive change in the attitude of the children.

If you spend your whole life waiting for the storm, you'll never enjoy the sunshine.

d) Did the children regret having locked Margot in a closet? Answer citing relevantly from the story.

regretted – the sun faded – returned to classroom – Margot in the closet – very serious – realised their unkindness – unlocked the closet – Marot came out – felt sorry – a classmate did not get the chance to see the sun

Title	All Summer in a Day
Author	Ray Bradbury
Genre	The rare presence of the sun on the Planet Venus

Yes, the children regretted having locked Margot in a closet. When the sun faded, they returned to the classroom. Giving a little cry, one of the girls said that Margot was still in the closet where they had locked her. All the children stood as if one had driven them into the floor. They glanced out at the world that was then raining steadily. They could not meet each other's glances. Their faces were pale. They looked serious. They looked at their hands and feet, their faces down. They gradually realised their unkind act and repented in their heart. They walked over to the closet. They unlocked

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

the door slowly and let Margot out. They regretted that they had denied their classmate the rarest opportunity to see the sun and play with them.

A cloudy day is no match for a sunny disposition.

Additional

Answer in a paragraph of about 150 words the following question.

a) What do you know about Margot through the story?

Margot studied in Venus – frail girl – came from US – voice was like a ghost – was bullied – play no games – stood away from others – did not believe her explanation about the sun – called her liar – refused to shower – different from others –looked alien

Title	All Summer in a Day
Author	Ray Bradbury
Genre	The rare presence of the sun on the Planet Venus

Margot was one of the children studying in a school on the Venus. She was a frail girl. She had come to the Venus from US five years ago. She looked like an old picture dusted from an album. If she spoke at all her voice would be like that of a ghost. She was bullied by others, especially a boy by name William. She would play no games with them. If they tagged her and ran she stood silently and blinked at them. When the class sang songs about happiness, life and game her lips barely moved. When she described the sun as a fire in a stove, she was called a liar. Once a month ago she refused to shower in the school shower room. She was different from others. They hated her pale snow face, her waiting silence, her thinness and her possible future. She looked like an alien on Venus.

To be happy, you must be your own sunshine.

4. Based on your understanding of the story, complete the story map.

Middle
The sun came out. The children enjoyed running and letting the sun burn their arms.

Beginning
The children are getting ready to see the sun.

End
The sun faded. The children regretted their act and let Margot out.

Title : All Summer in a Day
Author : Ray Bradbury

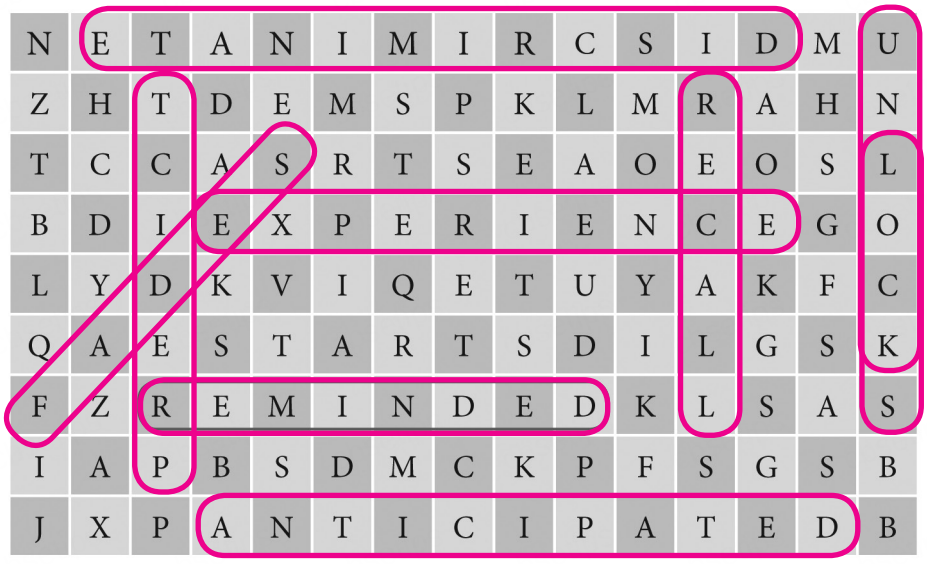
Setting
A school on the Venus.

Character
The teacher, Children, William, Margot.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Find out and encircle the following words in the word grid. (The words have been placed horizontally, vertically, diagonally and even back to front)

fades	predict	discriminate	locks	reminded
experience	anticipated	unlock	recall	



Now read the sentences below. Complete them appropriately with the words you identified from the grid. *Page 177*

- The scientists predicted that the Sun would come out on Venus that day after seven years.
- The children are getting ready for the anticipated event.
- The children discriminated Margot as she recalled the Sun.
- William and other children have bullied her and locked her in a closet.
- When the Sun comes out, the children experience the sun.
- The Sun faded behind a stir of mist. Again it started raining on Venus.
- The children are reminded of Margot and unlock the door and let her out.

Speaking

Pair Work.

Ray Bradbury's "All Summer in a Day" is a piece of science fiction. Discuss plots of similar stories with your partner and share your ideas with the class.

- Alien invasion, abduction, and first contact.
- Changing ages, bodies, size, sex, and species.
- Cloning, genetic engineering, mutations, and evolution.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 6

PROSE

On the Rule of the Road

- A.G. Gardiner

Warm up

Page 178

a) From the pictures given below, identify the actions that may cause inconvenience and discomfort to others. Discuss.

Talking aloud on the mobile while there are people around you, may cause inconvenience to them. Listening to music and shouting and singing along with the voice may cause inconvenience to others. Using the phone while driving the car may result in accident.

b) Classify these pictures to show what they depict – Personal freedom / Public liberty.

Personal freedom	Public liberty
Colouring the hair red	Climbing up the mountain
Talking aloud on the mobile	Cycling through the forest
Listening to music and shouting	
Using the phone while driving the car	

Summary

Alfred George Gardiner is one of the most delightful essayists of the modern times. In this essay "The Rule Of the Road" he points out what constitutes true liberty.

A stout old lady was walking down in the middle of a street in Petrograd causing great confusion in the traffic. When this was pointed out, the old lady replied that she has the liberty to walk where she likes to roam. But the old lady doesn't know that if liberty entitles the foot passenger to walk down the middle of

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

the road it also entitles the cab driver to drive on the pavement. The end of such liberty would be a universal chaos. The author points out that this kind of individual liberty would become a social anarchy.

The rule of the road means that in order "to preserve the liberties of all, the liberties of everybody must be curtailed". When the policeman put out his hand at Piccadilly circus street, we must not think that our liberty has been violated. If we are reasonable persons we will reflect that if he didn't interfere the result would be that we would never cross the Piccadilly Circus Street at all. We have to submit to a curtailment of private liberty in order that we may enjoy a social order, which makes our liberty a reality.

The author points out that liberty is not a personal affair, but it is a social contract. It is an adjustment of interests. He lists out some examples like wearing a gown, walking down the street, having long hair, walking with bare foot, dyeing one's hair or waxing, going to bed early and getting up late. These actions ask no man's permission.

If one practises a trombone from midnight until three in the morning on the Helvelly, no one would ask about it, but if we intend to play it in the street, the neighbours will remind us that our liberty to blow the trombone interferes with their liberty to sleep quiet. The author once got into a railway carriage and started to read a blue book. He did not read that for pleasure. Instead it was for a humble purpose of turning an honest penny out of them. Since he was reading for a task, he required reasonable calmness and that was what he didn't get. A couple of men came in the next station. They were talking for the rest of the journey in a loud and pompous voice. The author closed his book and looked out of the window. Here the author believes that the rights of small and quiet people are as important to preserve as the rights of small nationalities.

The author concludes the essay by saying that we must be a judicious mixture of both anarchist and socialist. We have to preserve both individual liberty and social liberty. It is in the small matter of conduct in the observance of the rule of the road, that we pass judgement upon ourselves and declare that we are civilized or uncivilized. These little habits of commonplace intercourse make up the great sum of life and sweeten or make bitter the journey.

Glossary

Page 180

confusion	–	mess	interfere	–	hinder
peril	–	risk	contract	–	commitment
pedestrians	–	persons who walk on the streets	indifferent	–	unconcerned
chaos	–	confusion	fancy	–	desire
anarchy	–	lawlessness/ rebellion	shandy	–	lemonade
preserved	–	maintained	ridiculous	–	comical
curtailed	-	reduced	conventional	-	normal
tyranny	-	autocracy	accommodate	-	fit in with
insolence	-	rudeness	consideration	-	scrutiny

Additional Glossary

liberty	–	freedom	fancy	–	decorative
entitled	–	eligible	qualified	–	competent
remind	–	make one remember	trombone	–	musical instrument
outraged	–	annoyed	quiet	–	calm
interfere	–	obstruct	liable	–	responsible

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

maelstrom	–	turmoil, confusion	observance	–	adherence
affair	–	matter	commonplace	–	usual
waxing	–	polishing (removing)			

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **A stout old lady was walking with her basket down the middle of a street in Petrograd to the great confusion of the traffic.**
   a) mass b) mess c) orderly d) cess
2. **..... to the great confusion of the traffic and with no small peril to herself.**
   a) safety b) measure c) danger d) pearl
3. **It was pointed out to her that the pavement was the place for pedestrians.**
   a) Hawkers b) gayers c) walkers d) talkers
4. **It was pointed out to her that the pavement was the place for pedestrians.**
   a) payment b) sidewalk/platform c) note d) roadside
5. **It was pointed out to her that the pavement was the place for pedestrians.**
   a) indicated b) corrected c) amended d) tamed
6. **..... then the end of such liberty would be universal chaos.**
   a) normalecy b) confusion c) noisy d) dozy
7. **..... then the end of such liberty would be universal chaos.**
   a) slavery b) advantage c) disadvantage d) freedom
8. **Individual liberty would have become social anarchy.**
   a) lawfulness b) legality c) lawlessness d) peace
9. **It means that in order that the liberties of all may be preserved.**
   a) maintained b) conserved c) destructible d) preferred
10. **..... the liberties of everybody must be curtailed.**
    a) increased b) soared c) reduced d) improved

Answers									
1. b	2. c	3. c	4. b	5. a	6. b	7. d	8. c	9. a	10. c

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **..... steps into the middle of the road and puts out his hand, he is the symbol not of tyranny,**
   a) democracy b) kingdom c) republic d) autocracy **Ans :**
2. **You may, being in a hurry, and seeing your car pulled up by his insolence of office.**
   a) softness b) kindness c) rudeness/toughness d) politeness **Ans :**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

3. **"How dare this fellow interfere with your free use of the public highway?"**
   a) Recover b) hinder c) obstacles d) free **Ans :**

4. **Liberty is not a personal affair only, but a social contract.**
   a) submission b) commitment c) derailment d) commission **Ans :**

5. **Liberty is not a personal affair only, but a social contract.**
   a) common b) public c) individual d) private **Ans :**

6. **You have liberty to laugh at me, but I have liberty to be indifferent to you.**
   a) different b) concerned c) unconcerned d) disinterested **Ans :**

7. **And if I have a fancy for dyeing my hair, or waxing my moustache.**
   a) fantasy b) modern c) desire d) despise **Ans :**

8. **a) ..... you may prefer Ella Wheeler Wilcox to Wordsworth, or champagne to shandy.**
   a) lemonade b) orange c) apple d) coconut **Ans :**

9. **..... you may prefer Ella Wheeler Wilcox to Wordsworth, or champagne to shandy.**
   a) choose b) prepare c) manufacture d) prepared **Ans :**

10. **We have a whole kingdom in which we rule alone, can do what we choose, be wise or ridiculous**
    a) clever b) foolish c) insane d) demon **Ans :**

11. **It is just as well to remind ourselves of what the rule of the road.**
    a) reflect b) remember c) encourage d) ruined **Ans :**

12. **..... can do what we choose be wise or ridiculous, harsh or easy, conventional or odd.**
    a) abnormal b) normal c) traditional d) cultural **Ans :**

13. **..... can do what we choose be wise or ridiculous, harsh or easy, conventional or odd.**
    a) strange b) similar c) stately d) orderly **Ans :**

14. **There are a lot of people in the world, and I have to accommodate my liberty.**
    a) unsuit b) unfit c) fit in d) irrelevant **Ans :**

15. **A reasonable consideration for the rights or feelings of others is the foundation.**
    a) regard b) ignore c) scrutiny d) disregard **Ans :**

16. **A reasonable consideration for the rights or feelings of others is the foundation.**
    a) basis b) zenith c) topmost d) pinnacle **Ans :**

Antonyms

liberty	×	slavery	reasonable	×	unreasonable
confusion	×	clarity	reality	×	unreality
peril	×	safety	indifferent	×	interested
preserved	×	destroyed	harsh	×	kind
curtail	×	lengthen	ridiculous	×	appreciable
anarchy	×	order	conventional	×	unconventional
tyranny	×	democracy			

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Exercise with Answer

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **A stout old lady was walking with her basket down the middle of a street in Petrograd to the great confusion of the traffic.**
   a) mass b) mess c) clarity d) cess
2. **..... to the great confusion of the traffic and with no small peril to herself.**
   a) safety b) measure c) danger d) pearl
3. **It was pointed out to her that the pavement was the place for pedestrians.**
   a) noticed b) ignored c) notified d) recommended
4. **A stout old lady was walking with her basket.**
   a) fat b) frail c) full figured d) thick
5. **You may, being in a hurry, and seeing your car pulled up by.**
   a) quick b) relaxed c) swift d) gradual
6. **..... then the end of such liberty would be universal chaos.**
   a) normalcy b) confusion c) orderly d) dozy
7. **..... then the end of such liberty would be universal chaos.**
   a) slavery b) advantage c) disadvantage d) freedom
8. **Individual liberty would have become social anarchy.**
   a) lawfulness b) legally c) rebellion d) peace
9. **It means that in order that the liberties of all may be preserved.**
   a) maintained b) conserved c) destructible d) preferred
10. **..... the liberties of everybody must be curtailed.**
    a) increased b) soared c) reduced d) improved

Answers									
1. c	2. a	3. b	4. b	5. b	6. a	7. a	8. a	9. c	10. a

Self-Evaluation

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. **..... steps into the middle of the road and puts out his hand, he is the symbol not of tyranny,**
   a) democracy b) kingdom c) republic d) autocracy **Ans :**
2. **You may, being in a hurry, and seeing your car pulled up by his insolence of office.**
   a) softness b) kindness c) rudeness d) politeness **Ans :**
3. **"How dare this fellow interfere with your free use of the public highway?"**
   a) recover b) hinder c) obstacles d) free **Ans :**
4. **Liberty is not a personal affair only, but a social contract.**
   a) submission b) commitment c) disagreement d) commission **Ans :**

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

5. **Liberty is not a personal affair only, but a social contract.**
a) common b) public c) individual d) private **Ans :**

6. **You have liberty to laugh at me, but I have liberty to be indifferent to you.**
a) different b) concerned c) unconcerned d) disinterested **Ans :**

7. **And if I have a fancy for dyeing my hair, or waxing my moustache.**
a) fantasy b) modern c) desire d) dislike **Ans :**

8. **We have a whole kingdom in which we rule alone_____**
a) republican b) monarchy c) autocracy d) bureaucracy **Ans :**

9. **We have a whole kingdom in which we rule alone, can do what we choose, be wise or ridiculous**
a) clever b) foolish c) insane d) demon **Ans :**

10. **We have a whole kingdom in which we rule alone, can do what we choose, be wise or ridiculous.**
a) serious b) laughable c) simple d) honest **Ans :**

11. **..... can do what we choose be wise or ridiculous , harsh or easy, conventional or odd.**
a) abnormal b) normal c) traditional d) cultural **Ans :**

12. **..... can do what we choose be wise or ridiculous , harsh or easy, conventional or odd.**
a) strange b) usual c) stately d) orderly **Ans :**

13. **There are a lot of people in the world, and I have to accommodate my liberty.**
a) dislodge b) unfit c) provide d) irrelevant **Ans :**

14. **A reasonable consideration for the rights or feelings of others is the foundation.**
a) regard b) ignore c) scrutiny d) disregard **Ans :**

15. **A reasonable consideration for the rights or feelings of others is the foundation.**
a) believable b) convincing c) unreasonable d) adjustable **Ans :**

Textual Exercises

1. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

a) Why did the lady think she was entitled to walk down the middle of the road?
The lady thought that she had liberty to walk wherever she liked.

b) What would be the consequence of the old lady's action?
The old lady's action would lead to a great confusion of the traffic. There was every possibility of risk to her life.

c) What does the 'rule of the road' mean?
The 'rule of the road' means that in order to preserve the liberties of all, the liberties of everybody must be curtailed.

d) Why should individual liberty be curtailed?
Individual liberty should be curtailed for a social order.

e) How would a reasonable person react when his actions affect other person's liberty?
A reasonable person would reflect that if the policeman did not interfere with him he would interfere with no one and the result would be utter chaos.

Page 181

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

f) Define 'liberty' as perceived by the author.

The author defines liberty as a social contract. It is an accommodation of interests.

g) According to the author, what are we more conscious of?

We are more conscious of the imperfections of others in the case of accommodating individual liberty to the liberty of others.

h) What is the foundation of social conduct?

A reasonable consideration of the rights or feelings of others is the foundation of social contract.

i) How can we sweeten our life's journey?

The little habits of common intercourse sweeten our life's journey.

j) What does the traffic policeman symbolize?

The traffic policeman symbolizes liberty and not tyranny.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.

a) What is 'liberty' according to the old lady?

According to the old lady, walking where she likes is her personal liberty. She thinks that people have got liberty now. She gives importance to individual liberty.

b) How would 'liberty' cause universal chaos?

If an individual asserts his liberty and ignores the liberty of others, it would cause universal chaos. If everybody gets in everybody's way nobody would reach anywhere.

c) Why is there a danger of the world getting 'liberty drunk'?

Everyone asserts his liberty and does what he likes to do. Everyone gets in everybody's way. Individual liberty is given priority. So there is a danger of the world getting 'liberty drunk'.

d) 'Curtailment of private liberty is done to establish social order' – Do you agree?

Yes, I agree to the point of view that curtailment of private liberty is done to establish social order. Liberty is a social contract. If everyone has his own way of asserting individual liberty, nobody would get anywhere. There will be utter chaos and confusion everywhere.

Additional

Answer the following questions.

a) What did the old lady fail to understand?

The old lady failed to understand that if liberty entitled the pedestrian to walk down the middle of the road, it would create universal chaos.

b) Mention one or two examples to show that you are as free as you like.

I can go down the road in a dressing gown. I can dye my hair or wax my moustache as I like.

c) What happens when we step out of 'our kingdom'?

When we step out of our kingdom, our personal liberty of action becomes qualified by other people's liberty.

d) What does the author mean by 'insolence of office'? Do you think the policeman really shows insolence of his office?

'Insolence of office' refers to rudeness of power. The police man does not abuse his power in the process of controlling the traffic. If he does not interfere to control the traffic, there would be maelstrom and no one could cross the road.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

e) Do you agree that our personal liberty of action becomes qualified by other people's liberty? How?

In some matters we please ourselves and we need not get anyone's permission. But in public, our personal liberty of action becomes qualified by other people's liberty. One's liberty to blow the trombone must not interfere with the liberty of one's neighbours to sleep in quiet.

f) According to the author, what makes us civilized or uncivilized?

A reasonable consideration for the rights or feelings of others is the foundation of social contract. It is in the small matters of conduct, in the observance of the rules of the road that we pass judgement upon ourselves. This makes us civilized or uncivilized.

3. Answer each of the following in a paragraph of 100–150 words.

a) What do you infer from Gardiner's essay 'On the rule of the Road'?

Title	On the Rule of the Road
Author	A.G. Gardiner
Theme	Accommodation of our liberty to others' liberty

There is a danger of the world getting liberty-drunk in these days.

In the lesson 'On the Rule of the Road', Gardiner emphasises that liberty is not a personal matter but a social contract. According to him, the rule of the road means that the liberties of everybody must be curtailed for the liberties of all to be preserved. If everybody gets in everybody else's way, nobody will get anywhere. Individual liberty would become social anarchy. In matters which do not touch others' liberty we can be as free as we like. We can choose to go down the road in a dressing gown. We can go to bed late or get up early. We need nobody's permission in these matters. It is personal liberty. We can practise our trombone in our house without disturbing our neighbours. But if we do it in the street, the neighbours will raise objections. They will argue that our liberty to blow trombone must not interfere with their liberty to sleep in quiet. So we must accommodate our liberty to the liberties of others.

"They who can give up essential liberty to obtain a little temporary safety deserve neither liberty nor safety."

b) Explain in your own words, "what freedom means?".

Title	On the Rule of the Road
Author	A.G. Gardiner
Theme	Accommodation of our liberty to others' liberty

When we step out of that kingdom, our personal liberty of action becomes qualified by other people's liberty.

Freedom means doing what is pleasing to us without interfering in freedom of others. Our freedom is restricted for the cause of social order. Freedom is not a personal matter. It involves the people around us or the people whom we come into contact with. We may have the freedom to dress anyway we like. We have the freedom to choose any religion to practice. In matters that do not infringe on others' freedom, we are absolutely free. We can listen to any song or watch any TV serial but when we tune at high volume, we offend our family as well as our neighbours whose freedom to be in quiet is breached by us. To maintain the freedom of all, the freedom of everybody must be curtailed or restricted. So freedom is a social contract.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Freedom is not a gift bestowed upon us by other men but a right that belongs to us by the laws of God and nature.

c) "My right to swing my fist ends, where your nose begins." Elucidate with reference to, 'On the Rule of the Road'.

Title	On the Rule of the Road
Author	A.G. Gardiner
Theme	Accommodation of our liberty to others' liberty

When we step out of that kingdom, our personal liberty of action becomes qualified by other people's liberty.

Liberty is doing what we desire. We can dye our hair or wax our moustache. We can put on an overcoat and sandals. We can go to bed late or get up early. In these personal matters, we follow our fancy and need not expect anybody's permission. But when we come into contact with other people we cannot do everything we like. What we should do will be qualified by other's liberty. We may swing our fist in any way but our liberty to swing ends where someone's nose begins. We are supposed not to hit or hurt the person coming opposite. We should not disregard his liberty or his feelings. One can blow the trombone in the street but the liberty of his neighbours to sleep calmly should not be breached. So we must accommodate others' liberties to our liberty. This is the foundation of social contract.

Liberty is maintained by responsible freedom.

d) Civilization can only exist when the public collectively accepts constraints on its freedom of action – Explain.

Title	On the Rule of the Road
Author	A.G. Gardiner
Theme	Accommodation of our liberty to others' liberty

In order that the liberties of all may be preserved, the liberties of everybody must be curtailed.

Civilization can only exist when liberty of the public is restricted. The liberties of everybody must be curtailed for the liberties of all to be preserved. One may choose to go down the street in a dressing gown. One may have a fancy for dyeing his hair or waxing his moustache. But in the presence of people liberties are restricted for the social order. We may blow the trombone provided nobody is disturbed. But if the neighbours argue that our freedom to play on the musical instrument interferes with their liberty to sleep calmly, they are justified. Unless all the people follow the traffic rule without asserting their liberty to choose to go any way they like, there will be utter chaos. None can reach anywhere. So the public must collectively accept constraints on its freedom so that the life journey will be sweet.

The love of liberty is the love of others; the love of power is the love of ourselves.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Additional

Answer each of the following in a paragraph of 100–150 words.

1. Where is the border between personal liberty and public liberty? Illustrate from the text.

Title	On the Rule of the Road
Author	A.G. Gardiner
Theme	Accommodation of our liberty to others' liberty

We have a whole kingdom in which we rule alone, can do what we choose, be wise or ridiculous, harsh or easy, conventional or odd.

In matters which do not breach the public liberty, we may be as free as we like. We need not seek anybody's permission when the choice of our liberty does not disturb or offend others. We must remember that 'my right to swing my fist ends, where your nose begins'. We might like to practise on the trombone from midnight till three in the morning. If I do it in my bed room my family will raise objections. If I play in the street my neighbour has every right to object to my liberty. So we must consider the feelings of those around us. Our personal liberty is restricted where the public liberty is regarded. So we have to accommodate our personal liberty to the liberties of others.

Liberty is a social contract.

2. Write a letter to your friend about the heated argument between the traffic constable and a car driver whose car was pulled up for violating the traffic signal.

15, Car Street,
Madurai - 5.

20th March, 2020.

Dear Bharathi,

Well and wish you the same. Let me narrate an interesting event I witnessed at Madurai Main Road signal yesterday.

The traffic constable had a tough time controlling the traffic because it was peak hour. On finding that a car driver ignored his signal and tried to cross the zebra crossing, the traffic constable stepped in the middle of the road and put out his hand. You may think that he is a symbol of tyranny. No, in fact he is a symbol of liberty. The driver was in a hurry. He thought that his car was pulled by the rudeness of office. He shouted that his liberty had been outraged. He angrily asked the police man how he dared to interfere with his free use of the public highway.

The police man was cool and composed. He pointed out that if he interfered with no one, the result would be chaos on the highway and nobody would get anywhere. Understanding the rationale behind his action, he apologized.

Don't you agree with me if I say that private liberty must be curtailed to enjoy a social order?

With luv,
xxx.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Pronunciation - Functional Stress

- There are many English words with the same spelling but pronounced in two different ways. Usually, when the first syllable is stressed, the word is a Noun and when the second syllable is stressed, the word is a Verb.
- For example the word 'contract', when it functions as a Noun will take the meaning 'commitment', while the same word, con'tract as a Verb, will take the meaning 'shrink'. Make a note on the change in the word stress also.

a) Now the teacher will read the following words. Listen carefully to the stress in each word. Write against each word whether it is a noun or a verb and mark the stress.

'contract	-	Noun
'conduct	-	Noun
'object	-	Noun
'subject	-	Noun
'present	-	Noun
'desert	-	Noun
'project	-	Noun
'refuse	-	Noun
'address	-	Noun

con'tract	-	Verb
con'duct	-	Verb
ob'ject	-	Verb
sub'ject	-	Verb
pre'sent	-	Verb
de'sert	-	Verb
pro'ject	-	Verb
re'fuse	-	Verb
ad'dress	-	Verb

b) The most noticeable difference between American and British English is in the vocabulary usage. There are hundreds of everyday words that are different.

For example, British call the front of a car the **Bonnet**, while Americans call it the **Hood**.

c) Some British English words are given in column 'A'. Write their corresponding American English word is Column 'B.'

British English and American English Words

British	American
pavement	sidewalk
pull over	sweater
waist coat	vest
chips	french fries
flat	apartment
ground floor	first floor
underground	subway
queue	line
wind screen	wind shield
indicator	turn signal

British	American
time table	schedule
post	mail
holiday	vacation
autumn	fall
lift	elevator
nappy	diaper
full stop	full
loo	rest room
sweets	candies
bin	can

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

d) Similarly there is a difference in the spelling of certain words between American and British English. In Column 'A' words are spelled in American. Write down the corresponding British English spelling for those words in column 'B'. (The first one is done for you)

A	B
odor	odour
program	programme
parlor	parlour
apologize	apologise
color	colour
check	cheque

A	B
theater	theatre
gray	grey
behavior	behaviour
humor	humour
labor	labour

Listening

Page 182

Listen carefully to the story being read out and answer the questions.

1. According to the father what kept the kite up?

a) the kite itself b) air c) the string d) father's skills

2. The string helped the kite to

a) withstand the pressure b) break free
c) crash d) soar high

3. To realize our full potential, we should

a) obey our elders b) follow a set of rules c) work hard d) plan well

4. A train should go on the _____ to reach its destination.

a) track b) line c) road d) path

5. To realize our full potential, we should

a) obey our elders b) follow a set of rules c) work hard d) plan well

6. Taking freedom in our own hands will lead to

a) self-discipline b) chaos c) a code of conduct d) freedom

7. The main idea of the passage is

a) the art of flying kites b) father's advice to his son
c) the importance of discipline d) the right to freedom

Answers						
1. b	2. b	3. b	4. a	5. b	6. b	7. b

Speaking

Page 183

a) Everybody enjoys holidays but, when it comes to safety 'There is no holiday for safety'. Discuss in groups what safety measures one should take while driving a car/ two wheeler.

There is no holiday for safety

Road accidents have become a part of life. But we must avoid them by being extremely careful. While driving a two wheeler, the rider should follow the traffic rules religiously. First of all, he must wear the helmet, without which he may be doomed to meet his hell-mate. The pillion-rider

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

must also wear the helmet. Second, he must not use the mobile phone or any other electronic device while driving. Third, he must keep his attention on driving. He must not divert his attention towards the road side hoardings, posters or advertisements. It would be better not to engage in conversation with the pillion-rider. He must drive defensively according to the speed limit to be observed in certain zone. Focusing attention on sign boards, he must drive safely. Finally, he must avoid adventurism on the road.

b) Your school has arranged for a road safety campaign, Share a few ideas with your classmates which can be used during the campaign. For example 'Speed thrills but kills'.

- Safety first, speed next.
- Wear helmet, avoid hell-mate.
- Don't drink and drive.
- Don't use cellphone while driving.
- Obey the traffic signals, avoid death signal.
- Expect the unexpected : drive defensively.
- Focus on driving. Keep away distractions.
- Don't watch the hoardings or ads while driving.
- Minimum speed : maximum safety.
- Check your vehicle now and then.

Reading

Cyber Safety

Technology is a double-edged sword. In this day and age, it is not possible to restrict the children totally from using the digital technologies. But some sort of checks and balances should be maintained at all times.

Given below is a text on "Cyber safety" developed from the inputs received from Crime-Branch Crime Investigation Department (CBCID), Tamilnadu dated:05.12.2018. Read the text and answer the questions that follow.

Questions.

1. Which of the following should one avoid while using social media? Tick against the correct options. *Page 185*

- Interacting with strangers on social media ✓
- Avoid posting your picture as profile picture ✓
- Forwarding Whatsapp messages without verifying facts ✓
- Use a secure browser –
- Entering passwords while using public network ✓

2. How can we identify insecure websites?

If the website URL starts only as http:|| we can identify that it is insecure.

3. Mention any three details that should not be revealed in public domain.

1. Any passwords.
2. Credit Card / Debit Card details.
3. Bank Account / Credentials.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

4. What should parents do to ensure cyber safety for their wards ? (Any three points)

- The parents should set a fixed time during which children may be allowed to surf the internet.
- They should not keep the computer in a secluded part.
- They should make it a habit of checking browsing history/ hidden files / apps installed etc., on the computer / device to monitor the activity of their children.

5. Why is it not advisable to play online games?

It is not advisable to play on-line games as it will distract their attention from studies and lead to addiction, homicide or suicide.

6. Pick out words which mean the same as

a) stop doing something (para 1) - desist
b) place or fix (para 2) - installed
c) not protected (para 2) - insecure
d) keep a check on (para 3) - monitor

Grammar

Agreement of the subject with the verb

Task 1 *Page 187*

I. Choose the correct option and complete the sentences.

1. Manoj _____(was, were) present along with his parents. **Ans: was**
2. Each of these boys _____ (has, have) passed. **Ans: has**
3. Neither Lekha nor Leela _____ (has, have) been selected. **Ans: has**
4. Every man, woman and child _____ (was, were) happy. **Ans: was**
5. One of the machines _____ (is, are) defective. **Ans: is**
6. A number of books _____ (is, are) missing. **Ans: are**
7. Seker or his brothers _____ (has, have) done it. **Ans: have**
8. To make a promise and then not to keep it _____ (is, are) dishonesty. **Ans: is**
9. One or the other of those men _____ (has, have) lodged a complaint. **Ans: has**
10. Each leaf and each flower _____ (was, were) stripped off the tree. **Ans: was**

Task 2 *Page 188*

II. Identify the errors in each of the following sentences and rewrite them Correctly.

1. Either Shyam or Ram have to pay the fine.
   Either Shyam or Ram **has** to pay the fine.
2. Abdul as well as Karim deserve praise.
   Abdul as well as Karim **deserves** praise.
3. Ten thousand rupees a month are an insufficient income.
   Ten thousand rupees a month **is** an insufficient income.
4. Many a student were awarded at the function.
   Many a student **was** awarded at the function.
5. Neither Veena nor her sisters has been informed of the accident.
   Neither Veena nor her sisters **have** been informed of the accident.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

6. Mithra as well as her daughters enjoy singing.
   Mithra as well as her daughters **enjoys** singing.
7. You, who is my friend, should help me.
   You, who **are** my friend, should help me.
8. My scissors is missing.
   My scissors **are** missing.
9. A variety of pleasing objects charm the eye.
   A variety of pleasing objects **charms** the eye.
10. Sixty miles are a long distance.
    Sixty miles **is** a long distance.

Writing

Page 188

Describing a process

Task 1

Preparation of apple juice

You plan to delight your parents and sister, serving them chilled apple juice. Here is the process: (Complete the sentences with the right form of the verbs)

Four or five apples **are taken** (take) and **washed** (wash) well. They **are wiped** (wipe) dry and cut into pieces of medium size. The seeds **are removed** (remove). Then the apples **are put** (put) into the mixer. Some milk **is added** (add).The apples **are crushed** (crush) and a fine liquid **is obtained** (obtain). This liquid **is filtered** (filter) and the juice **is stored** (store) in the refrigerator. It is **taken** (take) out whenever needed, and after adding sugar, it **is served** (serve) in cups.

Task 2

Installing a computer

The description of installing a computer in your study room is given in the form of jumbled sentences. Rearrange the sentences in the right order and form a coherent paragraph.

1. Once you connect the CPU, connect the keyboard and mouse.
2. Before turning on the power, check that all parts are connected to the CPU.
3. First open the box and take out the computer parts.
4. Plug both the computer and the monitor with a power cord.
5. Set the computer on a table or flat surface.
6. Finally turn on the power.

Answer :

First open the box and take out the computer parts. Set the computer on a table or flat surface. Once you connect the CPU, connect the keyboard and mouse. Plug both the computer and the monitor with a power cord. Before turning on the power, check that all parts are connected to the CPU. Finally turn on the power.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Task 3

Attempt a description of the following processes, in about 100 words each, either using the imperative or the passive.

1. Preparing your favourite dish

Preparing a favourite dish

- Take a bowl and mix fennel seeds, mustard seeds, cumin seeds and asafoetida.
- Heat oil in another pan.
- Add the seed mixture.
- Add small pieces of onion when crackling sound is heard.
- Saute till the onions turn pink.
- Add paneer, turmeric, chilli and pepper.
- Stir for sometime.
- Add coriander and salt.
- Bring them to a boil.
- Serve Achaari Paneer hot.

2. Organising a birthday party in your house

Organising a birthday party in the house

- Prepare a list of friends, relatives and neighbours to invite.
- Collect their phone numbers.
- Order a big birthday cake and milk chocolates.
- Arrange for tea according to the number of people invited.
- Buy colour papers or festoons.
- Decorate the hall where the party will be held.
- Invite the people two days before the birthday party.
- Buy ready-made garments and wear them on the birthday.
- Cut the cake and distribute the pieces of cake and chocolates.
- Serve tea after getting blessings.

3. Sending a letter by courier service

Sending a letter by courier service

The letter is put in an envelope which is stuck with gum. The address of the receiver is written on the front side. The address of the sender is written on the reverse side of the envelope. It is taken to a courier service office. It is weighed. Money is paid according to the weight of the envelope. The bill with the details of the envelope is obtained.

4. Obtaining a demand draft from a bank

Obtaining a DD from a bank

- Collect a DD application.
- Fill in the details such as the sender's address and the beneficiary's address.
- Mention the exact sum of money to be sent and add the commission amount.
- Mention the mode of payment either in cash or by cheque.
- Mention the place where the DD can be encashed.
- Affix your signature and hand over the form to the clerk.
- Obtain a counterfoil and wait for your Demand Draft.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 6

POEM

Incident of the French Camp

- Robert Browning

Warm up

Page 190

Have you played chess or watched the game carefully?

Yes, I have played chess.

Now identify the chess pieces and complete the table blow. Discuss the role of each piece in the game.

- The King can move one space in any direction. He can never move in to check.
- The Queen is placed next to the king. Like the king, she can move in any direction. She can move any number of spaces in any direction.
- The Bishops can move along the diagonals of the chessboard. One Bishop starts on a white square and the other starts on a black square.
- The Knights / Horse move in an L-shape.
- The Rooks can move up and down the board.
- The pawn has the option to move forward one space or two spaces. After this move, they can move one space forward.

Summary

The poem, 'Incident of the French Camp' by Robert Browning describes an act of bravery. During the attack of the French Army on Ratisbon, a city in Austria, Napoleon was anticipating the result. He was watching the war standing on a mound near the battle field.

Suddenly, a young soldier was found riding towards the mound. He showed no sign of pain. With a smile of joy, he jumped off the horse. He exclaimed with pride that Ratisbon had been conquered. He himself had hoisted the French flag there. On hearing the happy news, Napoleon's plans soared up like fire. But his

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

eyes softened when he saw that the soldier was fatally wounded. Like a concerned mother eagle seeing the bruised eaglet, Napoleon asked him if he was wounded. The valiant soldier said that he was killed. Smiling, he fell dead.

Glossary

Page 192

stormed	–	sudden violent attack	Lannes	–	Duke of Montebello, a general in Napoleon's army
Ratisbon	–	(German Regensburg) a city in Austria	bridle	–	the head gear used to control a horse
mound	–	hillock/ hill	compressed	–	pressed together
out-thrust	–	extended forward	anon	–	soon
fancy	–	imaging	flag- bird	–	the imperial eagle on the French flag
prone	–	inclined downward	perched	–	sat on, rested
oppressive	–	harsh, domineering	sheathes	–	covers
mused	–	thought deeply			

Additional Glossary

storming day	–	impressive and exciting day	erect	–	straight
soar	–	fly high in the sky	scarce	–	little
yonder	–	something that is not near you	flap	–	move quickly up and down
'twixt	–	between	flashed	–	shine brightly
battery smokes	–	smoke from large guns used together	presently	–	soon
bound on bound	–	running or jumping taking large steps	bruised	–	harmed
galloping	–	running at its fastest	nay	–	no / not
flung	–	threw			

Textual Exercises

1/ Fill in the blanks choosing the words from the box given and complete the summary of the poem.

The poet Robert Browning narrates an incident at the French Camp in the war of 1809 between France and Austria, in a (a) **dramatic** version. He describes the brave action of a (b) **valiant** soldier, whose heroic devotion to duty and his (c) **pride** in it is inspiring and worthy of (d) **admiration**.

During the attack of the French army on Ratisbon, Napoleon was anxious about the (e) **result**. Austrians were defending Ratisbon with great (f) **determination** and courage. Napoleon was watching the war standing on a (g) **mound** near the battlefield.

All of a sudden a rider appeared from the closed smoke and dust. Riding at great speed, jumping and leaping, he approached the mound where Napoleon stood. As he came closer, the narrator noticed that the rider, a young boy, was severely wounded. But the rider showed no sign of pain and smiling in joy, jumped off the horse and gave the happy news of (h) **victory** to the emperor.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

He exclaimed with pride that the French had (i) **conquered** Ratisbon and he himself had hoisted the flag of France. When Napoleon heard the news, his plans (j) **soared** up like fire. His eyes (k) **softened** when he saw that the soldier was severely wounded. Like a caring mother eagle, the emperor asked if he was wounded. The (l) **wounded** soldier replied proudly that he was killed and died heroically.

determination	pride	wounded	conquered
result	admiration	mound	soared
dramatic	softened	victory	valiant

2. Based on your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

a. Who do you think is the narrator of the poem?

One of the French soldiers is the narrator of the poem.

b. Where was the narrator when the incident happened?

The narrator was in the French Camp when the incident happened.

c. Who took the city of Ratisbon by storm?

The French army took the city of Ratisbon by storm.

d. Where was Napoleon standing on the day of attack on the city of Ratisbon?

Napoleon was standing on a little mound near the battle field.

e. Describe the posture of Napoleon.

Napoleon was standing with his neck out-thrust, legs wide and arms locked behind.

f. Who came galloping on a horse to Napoleon?

A young soldier came galloping on a horse to Napoleon.

g. What does the phrase 'full galloping' suggest?

The phrase, 'full galloping' suggests that the horse is running at its fastest.

h. Why was the rider in a hurry?

The rider was in a hurry to give the happy news of victory to the emperor.

i. What did the rider do when he reached Napoleon?

The rider exclaimed with pride that French had conquered Ratisbon and he himself had hoisted the flag of France.

j. Why did the rider keep his lips compressed ?

He wanted to block the flow of blood from his mouth. So he kept his lips compressed.

k. Where did the rider plant the French flag after Ratisbon was captured?

After Ratisbon was captured, the rider planted the French flag in the market-place.

l. What was Napoleon's reaction on hearing the news of victory?

Napoleon's eyes flashed and his plans soared up like fire when he heard the news of victory.

m. When did the narrator find that the boy was badly wounded?

When the boy kept his lips compressed to prevent the flow of blood from his mouth, the narrator found that he was badly wounded.

n. Why did Napoleon's eyes become soft as a mother eagle's eyes?

Napoleon's eyes became soft when he found that the young soldier was wounded.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

o. How did the young soldier face his end?

He faced his end courageously and proudly.

3. Literary Devices.

"Alliteration is the repetition of the same consonant sound in successive or nearby words." Note that in alliteration the sound and sense go together.

a. Mark the rhyme scheme of the poem. The rhyme scheme for the first stanza is as follows:

With neck out-thrust, you fancy how, – a
Legs wide, arms locked behind, – b
As if to balance the prone brow – a
Oppressive with its mind. – b

Additional

a. Find the rhyme scheme of the following lines :

As if to balance the prone brow – a
Legs wide, arms locked behind, – b
With neck out-thrust, you fancy how, – a
Oppressive with its mind. – b

b. Pick out the words in alliteration.

stood, **s**torming - day	**h**eld, **h**imself
legs, **l**ocked	**m**arshal, **m**arket-place
balance, **b**row	**f**lag-bird, **f**lap
waver, **w**all	**s**oftened, **s**heathes
bound, **b**ound	**b**ruised, **b**reathes

4. Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow:

Page 194

a) "Legs wide, arms locked behind,
As if to balance the prone brow
Oppressive with its mind".

i. Whose action is described here?

Napoleon's action is described here.

ii. What is meant by prone brow?

The phrase, 'prone brow' means eye brow inclined downward. It conveys anxiety and concern.

iii. What is his state of mind?

Napoleon was anxious.

b) 'You're wounded!' 'Nay', his soldier's pride
Touched to the quick, he said:

i. Why did the boy contradict Napoleon's words?

The boy felt proud to die for his country. So he contradicted Napoleon's words by saying that he was killed and not wounded.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

ii. Why was his pride touched?

His pride was touched to the quick when Napoleon asked him whether he was wounded.

c) *"A film the mother-eagle's eye*
When her bruised eaglet breathes"

i. Who is compared to the mother eagle in the above lines?

Napoleon is compared to the mother eagle.

ii. Explain the comparison.

The concerned mother eagle sees her bruised eagle that breathes painfully. Likewise Napoleon worriedly looks at the wounded soldier.

Additional

Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow :

1. *"Just as perphaps he mused, 'My plans'*
That soar, to earth may fall,
Let once my army leader Lannes
Waver at yonder wall".

i. Why did Napoleon think that his plans that soared might fall to earth?

Napoleon was anxious about the result as Austrians were defending Ratisbon. So he feared that his plans that soared might fall to earth.

ii. Find the rhyme scheme of the above lines.

abab.

2. *"Out 'twixt the battery - smokes there flew*
A rider, bound on bound
Full - galloping".

i. Who was riding at his fastest?

A young soldier was riding at his fastest.

ii. What does the phrase 'Full-galloping' mean?

The phrase, 'Full-galloping' means the horse was running at its fastest.

3. *You hardly could suspect*
(So tight he kept his lips compressed scarce any blood came through)

i. What could one hardly suspect?

One could hardly suspect that he was wounded.

ii. Why did the young soldier keep his lips compressed?

The young soldier kept his lips compressed to prevent the flow of blood from his mouth.

iii. What happened to the rider?

He was wounded in the war.

4. *"And you'll be there anon,*
To see your flag - bird flap his vans
When I, to heart's desire
Perched him"!

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

i. Who does 'you' refer to?

'You' refers to Napoleon.

ii. Who hoisted the flag? Where?

The young soldier hoisted the flag in the market-place.

iii. Pick out the words in alliteration.

flag - bird, flap.

5. Explain the following lines with reference to the context. (ERC)

i. "Then off there flung in smiling joy,
And held himself erect"

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem, 'Incident of the French Camp' written by Robert Browning.

Context :

The poet emphasises the pride of the young soldier.

Explanation :

When Napolean was standing on a mound and watching the war between France and Austria, he saw a young soldier approaching him. A young soldier appeared from the battery - smokes. Riding at great speed, he jumped off his horse. He was smiling out of joy. He stood straight with the help of the horse's mane. He approached the mound where Napoleon was standing to announce the happy news of victory.

ii. "I'm killed, Sire!' And, his Chief beside,
Smiling, the boy fell dead".

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Incident of the French Camp' written by Robert Browning.

Context :

The poet utters these words to bring out the courage and pride of the young soldier.

Explanation :

The young soldier was severly wounded. Inspite of it, he rode fast and approached Napoleon to give the news of victory. The young soldier kept his lips compressed to prevent the flow of blood from his mouth. He exclaimed with pride that French had conquered Ratisbon. Hearing the news, Napoleon became extremely happy. But his eyes softened when he saw that the soldier was severely wounded. The soldier felt proud to say that he was killed and fell dead with a smile.

iii. "To see your flag-bird flap his vans
Where I, to heart's desire, Perched him"!'

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Incident of the French Camp' written by Robert Browning.

Context :

The poet utters these words to bring the news of victory through the young soldier.

Explanation :

The young soldier informed Napoleon that French had conquered Ratisbon. The French army had a tough battle at Ratisbon. Finally they conquered Ratisbon. The young soldier himself had hoisted the French flag in the market place.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Additional

Explain the following lines with reference to the context. (ERC)

1. *"With neck out-thrust, you fancy how*
Legs wide, arms locked behind
As if to balance the prone brow
Oppressive with its mind".

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Incident of the French Camp' written by Robert Browning.

Context :

These lines come in the beginning of the poem. The poet wants to show how Napoleon stood with anxiety.

Explanation :

During the attack of the French army on Ratisbon, Napoleon was anxious about the result. Napoleon was watching the war standing on a mound near the battle field. He had his neck thrust forward. His legs were wide and his arms were locked behind. It seemed as if they balanced the brow that was inclined downward, stifling with its mind.

2. *"A rider, bound on bound*
Full - galloping : nor bridle drew
Until he reached the mound".

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Incident of the French Camp' written by Robert Browning.

Context :

The poets wants to express how gallantly the rider was coming to meet the emperor.

Explanation :

As Napoleon was anxiously standing on mound near the battle field, a young soldier was riding his horse towards the mound. A young soldier appeared from the closed smoke and dust. He was riding at great speed. Jumping and leaping, he approached the mound where Napoleon stood.

3. *"The chief's eye flashed : but presently*
Softened itself, as sheathes
A film the mother - eagle's eye
When her bruised eaglet breathes".

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Incident of the French Camp' written by Robert Browning.

Context :

These lines appear at the end of the poem. They clearly tell the concern of the emperor on the young soldier.

Explanation :

Napoleon became extremely happy to receive the news of victory. But he saw something wrong with the young soldier who brought the happy news. Napoleon's eyes became bright when the

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

young soldier gave him the news of victory. But soon his eyes softened when he saw that the soldier was severely wounded. Like a caring mother eagle which sees her bruised eaglet, Napoleon was concerned. He asked him if he was wounded.

6. Answer the following questions in about 100–150 words each.

a) The young soldier matched his emperor in courage and patriotism. Elucidate your answer.

Poem	Incident of the French Camp
Poet	Robert Browning
Theme	Patriotism

To see your flag-bird flap his vans
Where I, to heart's desire,
Perched him!'

The young soldier, though wounded fatally, became determined to convey the happy news of victory to Napoleon. He rode the horse at his fastest. He approached the mound where the emperor was standing. He kept his lips compressed in order to prevent the flow of blood from his mouth. His breast was shot in two but he was courageous enough to conceal his severe wound. He showed little sign of pain. Smiling in joy, he jumped off the horse and gave the happy news of victory to the emperor, He exclaimed with pride that French had conquered Ratisbon and he himself had hoisted the flag of France. When Napoleon heard the news, his eyes flashed. But presently, he became concerned. He asked if he was wounded. The wounded soldier proudly said that he was killed. Indeed he died heroically.

My plans
That soar, to earth may fall
Let once my army leader Lannes
Waver at the yonder wall

b) What is the role of the young soldier in the victory of the French at Ratisbon?

Poem	Incident of the French Camp
Poet	Robert Browning
Theme	Patriotism

'Well', cried he, 'Emperor, by God's grace
We've got you Ratisbon!

The young soldier fought courageously at Ratisbon. After French army had conquered Ratisbon, he himself hoisted the flag of France. He longed to convey the happy news of victory to the emperor. He wanted to be the first to announce the news of victory. Despite severe wounds he rode on his horse back at his fastest. He concealed his wounds and kept his lips compressed. He showed no sign of pain. He approached the mound where Napoleon was standing. He exclaimed with joy and pride that French had conquered Ratisbon. He fell dead heroically.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

To see your flag-bird flap his vans
Where I, to heart's desire,
Perched him!'

c) Napoleon was a great source of inspiration to his army. Justify.

Poem	Incident of the French Camp
Poet	Robert Browning
Theme	Patriotism

Then off there flung in smiling joy
And held himself erect.

During the attack of the French army at Ratisbon, Napoleon's army was attacking Ratisbon with determination. He was standing on a mound near the battle field. He had his neck out-thrust with legs wide and arms locked behind. It shows that he was standing majestically though he thought that his plans might fall to earth. Outwardly he did not show any sign of worry or desperation. When the young soldier announced the happy news of victory, his eyes became bright. His plans soared up like fire. Presently his eyes softened when he saw that the soldier was severly wounded. Like a caring mother eagle watching her bruised eaglet he asked the soldier if he was wounded. His posture and action proved that he was august and awe-inspiring. No doubt he was a great source of inspiration to his army.

'You're wounded!' 'Nay', his soldier's pride
Touched to the quick, he said:
'I'm killed, Sire!'

Additional

Answer the following question in about 100–150 words.

1. Narrate the Incident of the French Camp.

Poem	Incident of the French Camp
Poet	Robert Browning
Theme	Patriotism

A mile or so away
On a little mount, Napoleon
Stood on our storming day

The poem, 'Incident of the French Camp', narrates an actual event in the war in 1809 between France and Austria.

Napoleon was standing on a mound near the battle field. He was anticipating the result of the battle. He said to himself that all his ambitious plans would come to nothing if Lannes failed to storm Ratisbon. All of a sudden a young soldier appeared from the closed smoke. Riding at great speed, he approached the mound where Napoleon was standing. He was severely wounded. He kept his lips compressed to prevent the flow of blood from his mouth. He jumped off the horse and announced

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

the happy news of victory. He exclaimed with pride that French had conquered Ratisbon and he himself had hoisted the flag of France. When Napoleon heard this news, his plans soared up like fire. Instantly, his eyes softened when he saw that the soldier was wounded. Napoleon asked him if he was wounded. He replied proudly that he was killed. Saying this, he fell dead heroically.

'I am killed, Sire!' And his chief beside,
Smiling, the boy fell dead.

Listening

Page 195

Some words have been left out in the poem below. First, read the poem. Then, fill in the missing words on listening to the reading or the recording of it in full. You may listen again, if required.

The Drum

John Scott (1731 - 83)

I hate that drum's **discordant** sound,
Parading round, and round, and round:
To thoughtless **youth** it pleasure yields,
And lures from cities and from fields, sell their **liberty** for charms
Of tawdry lace, and glittering arms;
And when **Ambition's** voice commands,
To march, and fight, and fall, in **foreign lands** .
I hate that drum's discordant sound,
Parading round, and round, and round;
To me it talks of **ravag'd** plains,
And burning towns, and ruin'd swains,
And all that Misery's hand bestows,
To fill the **catalogue** of human woes.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

UNIT 6

SUPPLEMENTARY

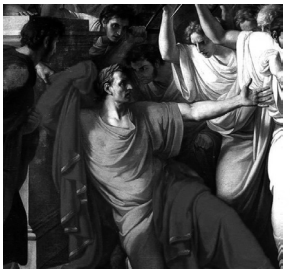
Remember Caesar (Play)

- Gordon Daviot

Warm up

Page 196

Study the title of the play "Remember Caesar". Who is Caesar? What is he remembered for? Let us go through the pages of history succinctly to answer the above questions.



- Julius Caesar was a brilliant military general and great Roman monarch.
- He was born on the 13th of July in 100 BC (BCE).
- He created the Julian calendar which is the basis for today's calendar.
- He was assassinated by a group of Roman senators in 44 BC (BCE).
- The day that Julius Caesar was murdered, 15 March, was called the Ides of March in ancient Rome.

Summary

The play, 'Remember Caesar' is about a pompous and proud judge, who fears a life threat after he discovers a message, 'Remember Caesar' scribbled on a piece of paper in his pocket.

Once Lord Weston and Roger, his assistant were talking in the morning. He said that as a judge he had won honours by hard work. He did not like Roger to ask for a half holiday. Suddenly he took out a scrap of paper from his pocket. Reading the words 'Remember Caesar' written on it, he felt horrified. Coming to know from Roger that it was the fifteenth of March, he jumped to conclusion that someone was going to kill him. He remembered a man having brushed against him the previous day as he was leaving the court. He asked Roger to go downstairs to lock and chain all the doors and send the cook and the gardener away.

In the meantime, Lady Weston came in. Weston said that her husband's life was in grave danger. Lady Weston sarcastically told him that the last time it was in danger he had been eating meat. When she read the words on the piece of paper, she just asked him if it was a riddle. When Weston mentioned the date, she coolly said that it was his sister's birthday. Lord Weston was angry with her lightness of mind. He told her that all the doors would be locked and none would be allowed to enter the house. She light-heartedly said that a boy was coming with groceries. Weston was wondering if a little pepper was more to her than her husband's life. But she replied that it was not pepper but it was flour. She would see that all the downstairs windows were shuttered and the groceries could be hauled through an open window. Then she left the room. The package seen by Lord Weston contributes to the humour of the play. He thought that it might explode. He put it in a pail of water. Then he put six books in it. When asked what the parcel contained, Lady Weston said that it was his new velvet cloak.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

In a few minutes, there was a loud knocking on the front door downstairs. Both Roger and Weston became alert. Weston asked Roger not to open the window to see who the visitor was. Roger brought a stool and climbed on it. To his surprise, he found Mr. Caesar knocking at the door. He was to come to see Weston that morning about rose trees. Roger reminded Weston that he had made a note of it. Now Weston realized that the words, 'Remember Caesar' were written by himself.

Glossary

Page 205

twiddling my thumbs	–	being idle
Charles II	–	King of England from 1660 to 1685
foot pad	–	highway-man (robber) who goes about on foot (highwaymen on horseback were more common in those days)
game pie	–	meat (of animals or birds hunted and killed) covered with pastry and baked
lawdamussy	–	an exclamation (lord have mercy)
minutiae	–	minute details (often trivial)
gingerly	–	carefully
infernal	–	a concealed or disguised explosive device intended to destroy life or property
ilex tree	–	evergreen oak tree also called holm oak
foil	–	to frustrate or thwart the efforts of the assassin (i.e. to kill himself by handling that rusty pistol is a poor way of outwitting the assassin)
excursions and alarms	–	(alarms and excursions) noise and bustle (as those made on the stage to represent battles etc.)

Additional Glossary

earnest	–	serious	prompt	–	immediate
conscientious	–	working hard and careful	heedless	–	careless
lure	–	attraction	hinder	–	prevent
blissfully	–	pleasurably	orderly	–	well-behaved / correctly organised
gradually	–	slowly	vague	–	unclear
intention	–	idea	pompousness	–	behaving in a serious manner
diligence	–	carefulness	pursues	–	follows
zealous	–	full of great energy and enthusiasm	piracy	–	the crime of selling illegal copies of books or videos
impartial	–	not influenced by one particular person	treason	–	disloyalty
gracious	–	beautiful	curiosity	–	eagerness
unbecoming	–	unsuitable	malice	–	ill-will
pause	–	stop	grave	–	serious
discourse	–	talk	amending	–	changing
apparent	–	clear	pail	–	bucket
straining	–	taking pains	agitation	–	a feeling of being upset

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

assassination	–	the murder of an important person	incursion	–	sudden attack on an area
scrawl	–	untidy, careless writing	drowned	–	sink under water and die
venomous	–	poisonous	dismay	–	the feeling of being disappointed
deplored	–	dislike something very much	obscure	–	vague
mob	–	uncontrolled crowd	snapping	–	cutting
embarrassed	–	feeling delicate	lurking	–	hiding
frivolous	–	light - hearted	peering	–	looking very carefully
candelabra	–	large candle stick	momentarily	–	for a moment
faint	–	unclear light or sound	casement	–	a window that swings open like a door
posterity	–	future generation	precarious	–	likely to change
trifles	–	unimportant things	crumpled	–	crush something such as paper or cloth
ruefully	–	sorrowfully	dazed	–	unable to think clearly

Textual Exercises

1. Complete the summary of the play, choosing the appropriate words from the list given below the passage. *Page 206*

Lord Weston was a (1) well-known judge in England. Being pompous and vain, he told his secretary Roger that he had attained glory by hard work and (2) zealous service. He expressed his displeasure over Roger's request for a half-holiday. Suddenly, he discovered a piece of paper with the words (3) Remember Caesar in his pocket, and he feared that the message was a warning conveyed by his enemies who had received legal punishments from him. As the message was sent on the 15th of March, (the day Julius Caesar was assassinated), he was (4) convinced that someone affected by his fair judgement was plotting his murder. Sensing the definite attack, Lord Weston ordered his secretary to (5) shut all the doors and windows. But his wife remained (6) unperturbed by the threat. So, Lord Weston was angered by her (7) callous reaction. He ordered Roger to send the cook and the (8) gardener away. Both Weston and Roger took elaborate precautionary measures to thwart the (9) assassination attempt. Finally, Weston was able to recollect that he had written the message "Remember Caesar" himself as a (10) reminder. Caesar was actually a gardener who had an appointment to visit Weston's garden. The play revolves around Weston's absent-mindedness which is the crux of the play.

callous	unperturbed	well-known	gardener	reminder
zealous service	Remember Caesar	assassination	shut	convinced

2. Based on your understanding of the text, answer the following questions briefly.

a. How did Lord Weston describe himself?

Lord Weston described himself as the best - known certainly the most impartial judge in England and a favoured servant of his gracious majesty, Charles, the Second.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b. How did Roger react to Lord Weston's advice?

Roger said that if Weston did not need him that afternoon, he might personally interview the clerk of the Awards Committee and find out why he had not sent that document.

c. What made Lord Weston think that his life was in danger?

Lord Weston saw the words, 'Remember Caesar' on a scrap of paper which he took out of his pocket. He feared that the message was a warning conveyed by his enemies who had received legal punishments from him.

d. Why was the speaker keen to know what day it was?

When Weston read the words 'Remember Caesar' written on a scrap of paper, a horrible idea occurred to him. The words reminded him of Caesar's murder and so he was keen to know what day it was.

e. Mention the immediate steps taken by Lord Weston to protect himself from his assassin.

Weston asked Roger to go downstairs at once and look, bar and chain all the doors.

f. Do you think that Lady Weston did not care about the threat to her husband? State reasons.

Yes, Lady Weston did not care about the threat to her husband. When Weston said that his life was in grave danger, Lady Weston coolly said that the last time it was in danger, he had been eating meat. When Weston mentioned assassination, he said that he always wanted to be a great man and now he had got his wish.

g. How did Lord Weston 'defuse' the 'infernal machine'?

Lord Weston asked Roger to bring the wooden pail of water. He inserted the parcel lengthwise into the pail. He asked Roger to bring the books from the shelf and plunge them into the water. Thus he defused the 'infernal machine'.

h. Whose life was of 'great value' to England? In what way?

Roger's life was a great value to England. There were still great things for him to do in the world. He must live and write Weston's life for posterity.

i. Why did the speaker consider his life less important?

The speaker had had his life and he was very old as well. So the speaker considered his life less important.

j. Who reminded Lord Weston about Mr. Caesar?

Roger reminded Lord Weston about Mr. Caesar.

k. What was the truth about the crumpled piece of paper?

Lord Weston made a note 'Remember Caesar' on a piece of paper and put it in his pocket. So it was not thrust into his pocket by any body else.

l. Bring out the irony in the message "Remember Caesar".

Lord Weston thought that the message 'Remember Caesar' was a threat to him. The date on which he saw the message was the fifteenth of March, the date of the murder of Caesar. He feared that his life was in grave danger but the message had been actually written by himself. It was about Mr. Caesar, who was to come to see him that morning about rose trees. This is the irony in the message, 'Remember Caesar'.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

3. Based on your understanding of the play, complete the Graphic Organiser (GO) Suitably.

Title : Remember Caesar

Author : Gordon Daviot

Setting

a house in London - room with fire place, a table of books and papers.

Characters

- Lord Weston, a judge
- Lady Weston, Weston's wife
- Roger Chetwynd, Weston's assistant.
- Mr. Caesar

Climax

The message, 'Remember Caesar' was written by Lord Weston himself. It was not a threatening message by some criminal but a reminder about the arrival of one Mr. Caesar, who was to come to see Lord Weston about rose trees.

Humorous elements

- The message 'Remember Caesar' written by Lord Weston himself grips him with the icy hands of panic.
- It was just a reminder about one Mr. Caesar, who was to come to see the judge about trees.
- Lady Weston's light hearted talk about the message was in contrast with the serious tone of Lord Weston.
- Defusing the infernal machine, a parcel that actually contained new velvet cloak for the judge.

4. Answer the following questions in a paragraph about 150 words each.

a) "Remember Caesar" is a light hearted comedy. Discuss the statement in a group and identify various aspects such as title, plot and characterisation that contribute to the humour in the play.

humour and irony – 'Remember Caesar' written on a scrap of paper – Weston misunderstood – fifteen of March – life in danger –Roger – reminds him of Caesar – written by Weston – steps taken – light hearted talk of Mrs. Weston – infernal machine – a parcel of velvet cloak

Title	Remember Caesar
Author	Gordon Daviot
Theme	Beware of absent-mindedness

'Remember Caesar' is full of humour and irony. The title reminds the readers of the great Roman Monarch, Julius Caesar. The words 'Remember Caesar' written on a scrap of paper, seems to Lord Weston a threatening message. The date of seeing the message is the fifteenth of March, the date of the murder of Julius Caesar. So, Lord Weston jumps to conclusion that his life is in great danger as some one has plotted to murder him. But finally, Roger reminds him about a man by name Mr. Caesar. Weston recollects that he himself has written the message. The precautionary steps taken by Weston and the light-hearted talk of Mrs Weston add humour to the play. When Weston tells Lady Weston that her husband's life is in grave danger, she is cool and calm enough to say that the last time it was in danger, he had been eating meat. Readers burst into laughter when Lord Weston tries to defuse the infernal machine, thinking that it will explode at any time. It is nothing but a parcel of velvet cloak for Weston. Thus the title, plot and characterization contribute humour to the play.

Blessed are the forgetful for they get the better even of their blunders.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) Compare the character traits of Lord Weston and his wife.

Weston, famous judge – best known – favourite to Charles II – hard work and zealous service – boasts himself – absent minded – 'Remember Caesar' – forgot – no bribe – no twisting of law – firm – fear to think about 'Remember Caesar' – desperate to save himself – Lady Weston, excellent homemaker – practical simplicity –intelligent – charming – light-hearted – witty remarks – tease her husband – calm and composed – sarcastic

Title	Remember Caesar
Author	Gordon Daviot
Theme	Beware of absent-mindedness

Lord Weston was a famous judge in London. He described himself as the best-known and certainly the most impartial judge in England and a favoured servant of his gracious majesty, Charles the Second. He was pompous and proud to say that he won his honours by hard work and zealous service. He was absent-minded at times. That is why he had forgotten that he himself had written the message, 'Remember Caesar'. He refused to be bribed. He had never twisted the law to please the mob. He was very firm that he should not please them by dying on the day of their choice. Credulity was his flaw. Fear gripped him when he read the message and he was desperate enough to protect himself.

Lady Weston was an excellent homemaker. She was known for her practical simplicity, intelligence as well as malice. She was charming. She had a light - hearted approach to the problem her husband was facing. Her remarks were frivolous, intended to tease and taunt him. It seemed that she was callous but cool, calm and composed. Sarcasm was her forte.

c) Group Work

The play revolves around a 'perceived threat' and how Lord Weston and Lady Weston react to it. Let's reverse their roles. Imagine a panic-stricken Lady Weston and a frivolous Lord Weston. Read the following piece of dialogue from the play and rewrite it to suit the changed roles.

Lady Weston : My dear, your wife's life is in great danger.

Lord Weston : The last time it was in danger you had been tasting the home-made sweets. What is it this time?

Lady Weston : '[annihilating his flippancy with one broad side] : Assassination'.

Lord Weston : Well, Well! You always wanted to be a great lady and now you have got your wish.

Lady Weston : What do you mean?

Lord Weston : They don't assassinate nobodies.

Lady Weston : (Showing him the paper) : Read that, and see if you can laugh.

Lord Weston : I'm not laughing. (Trying to read) : What a dreadful scraw!.

Lady Weston : Yes, the venomous scribbling of an illiterate.

Lord Weston : (deciphering) 'Remember Caesar'. Is it a riddle?

Lady Weston : It is a death warrant. Do you know what day this is ?

Lord Weston : Thursday.

Lady Weston : What day of the month?

Lord Weston : About the twelfth, I should guess.

Lady Weston : (with meaning) : It is the fifteenth. The fifteenth of March.

Lord Weston : Oh God! Our marriage day! And we haven't wished each other.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

Additional

Answer the following questions in a paragraph about 150 words each.

1. Write in a paragraph about 150 words the character traits of Roger Chetwynd.

Roger, assistant to Weston – thin, earnest, conscientious – half day leave – interview clerk of Award's Committee – followed the directions of Weston – tried to help Weston – handled the suspicious parcel – reminded Weston about Caesar – came to see him about the rose tree.

Title	Remember Caesar
Author	Gordon Daviot
Theme	Beware of absent mindedness

Mr. Roger Chetwynd was Lord Weston's assistant. He was a thin, earnest, absent-minded conscientious young person. He was so conscientious that his mind, even when absent, was absent on his employer's business. He wanted a half holiday. Lord Weston asked him what prompted his demand for heedless leisure. Roger managed the situation by replying that he might personally interview the clerk of the Awards Committee and find out why he had not seen that document. As directed by his employer, he went downstairs to close the windows. He was so anxious that he wanted to be of any help while Lord Weston was in danger. He wanted to warn the authorities about the threat to the life of his employer. When Weston asked him about the suspicious package, he said that it did not seem to be his business asking what it was. He was ready to handle it and said that his life was nothing. But Weston wanted him to live and write his life history for posterity. It was Roger who defused the tense moments by reminding Weston that it was Mr. Caesar, who was to see him that morning about rose trees.

Blessed are the forgetful for they get the better even of their blunders.

2. Narrate how the infernal machine contributes to the humour of the play.

suspicious package – Weston – the man who put the message – get rid of the package – gardener's pail – inserted the parcel – books – into water – made a mess – velvet cloak – it adds to humour

Title	Remember Caesar
Author	Gordon Daviot
Theme	Beware of absent mindedness

Lord Weston saw a package lying on a chair against the right wall. He suspected that it would have been given by a man who had brushed against him and might have put the threatening message in his pocket. At once he decided to get rid of the package. He asked Roger to bring the gardener's pail. Then he inserted the parcel lengthwise into the pail. He asked Roger to bring the first six books from the shelf. Roger brought the books and plunged them into the water. In fact he made a great fuss about the package. When he asked his wife what the parcel would have contained, she said that it was his new velvet cloak. Thus 'the infernal machine' proved to be a damp quib. It contributes to the humorous elements of the play.

If you wish to forget anything on the spot, make a note that this thing is to be remembered.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

GRAMMAR EXERCISES

Unit 1 Tenses

Correct the errors in the underlined words.

Taking a career aptitude test. There is dozens of career aptitude tests online that asks a series of questions. These is formulated to find out what kind of work would suits you the best. These tests analyzes your strengths, weaknesses, interests, and personality to help you narrow down your career choice. You can also does an Internet search for "career aptitude tests" and takes several so you can compare the results. Once you have an idea of what field you want to work in, consider all the options within that field. For instance, if you would wants to work in healthcare, you could be a nurse or a doctor, you can also considers paramedical careers in physiotherapy, occupational therapy and micro-biology.

Answer:

Taking a career aptitude test.

There are dozens of career aptitude tests online that **ask** a series of questions. These **are** formulated to find out what kind of work would **suit** you the best. These tests **analyze** your strengths, weaknesses, interests, and personality to help you narrow down your career choice. You can also **do** an Internet search for "career aptitude tests" and **take** several so you can compare the results. Once you have an idea of what field you want to work in, consider all the options within that field. For instance, if you **want** to work in healthcare, you could be a nurse or a doctor, you can also **consider** paramedical careers in physiotherapy, occupational therapy and micro-biology.

Unit 1 Modal Auxiliaries

Complete the following news item choosing the best phrases given below:

can't be	**can't have**	**could take**	**may get**	**may not have**
might be	**may be**	**may be**	**may not be**	**ought not**

As a result of the flooding, as many as 5,000 families a) **might be** homeless, although the figure is only an estimate. 'The emergency services are working hard, but I'm sure they b) **can't have** more than 20 helicopters for rescue operation. It c) **could take** days to reach everyone and take them to safety,' said an aid worker in the area. 'Conditions for those families still waiting to be rescued d) **must be** dreadful. There e) **can't be** any clean water to drink. Worryingly, more rain is forecast, so the floods f) **may be** worse in the next few days. The emergency services g) **may not have** time to reach everyone before the waters rise again.

Unit 1 Reported Speech

Change the following sentences into indirect speech.

a) **The pilot said to the passengers, "The plane will land in Delhi at 9 p.m."**
The pilot told the passengers that the plane would land in Delhi at 9 p.m.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) The Principal said, "Young students must think about the ways to control the use of plastic band in the school campus."

The Principal said that young students must think about the ways to control the use of plastic band in the school campus.

c) Gowtham said to me, "I was very ill last week, but I am better now."

Gowtham told me that he had been ill last week, but he was better then.

d) Priya said, "I want to give my sister a present."

Priya said that she wanted to give her sister a present.

e) Madhu said to me, "I am so happy you have completed your project."

Madhu told me that he was happy I had completed my project.

f) The manager said, "I will speak to you on Friday."

The manager said that he would speak to me on Friday.

g) Mani said to his coach, "I shall improve, if you guide me."

Mani told his coach that he would improve if he guided him.

h) My mother said to me, "You can go swimming tomorrow."

My mother told me that I could go swimming the next day.

i) Sandeep said to John, "Would you like to watch a movie with me?"

Sandeep asked John whether he would like to watch a movie with him.

j) Geetha asked Angel, "Will you help me to pack my bag?"

Geetha asked Angel whether she would help her to pack her bag.

k) The librarian said to the students, "You are not allowed to scribble anything on the library books."

The librarian told the students that they were not allowed to scribble anything on the library books.

l) The motorist said to me, "Can you direct me to the post office?"

The motorist asked me whether I could direct him to the post office.

m) Umar said to his mother, "Could you make me a cup of coffee?"

Umar asked his mother whether she could make her a cup of coffee.

n) The little boy said to me, "Alas! My dog is dead."

The little boy exclaimed sorrowfully that his dog was dead.

o) Grandmother said to her grandson, "May God bless you."

Grandmother prayed that God might bless her grandson.

Unit 2 Preposition

Edit the following passage by circling the incorrect prepositions and writing the correct preposition against each line.

Dolphins are regarded as the friendliest (between) the sea creatures.	1. among
There have been several stories (of) dolphins helping drowning sailors.	2. about
The more we learn (on) dolphins, the more we realise how	3. about

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

amazing they are, they (care off) the sick, protect the weakest 4. for
(at) danger, they communicate very well with each other. 5. in

Unit 2 Conjunction

Spot the errors in the following sentences. Correct and rewrite them.

a) Neither Ramya is a singer nor a dancer.
Ramaya is neither a singer nor a dancer.

b) Scarcely had the workers stepped out, than the building collapsed.
Scarcely had the workers stepped out when the building collapsed.

c) No sooner did the power resume, when the children screamed in joy.
No sooner did the power resume than the children screamed in joy.

d) My friend can type so fast as I.
My friend can type as fast as I

e) Sitha had no other assignment, but that of collecting the data.
Sitha had no other assignment than that of collecting the data.

f) Rekha cooks like her mother does.
Rekha cooks as her mother does.

g) Professor Usha is not only a writer but an orator.
Professor Usha is not only a writer but also an orator

h) Your neighbours are not so wicked like you think.
Your neighbours are not so wicked as you think.

i) The girl both won an award and a scholarship.
The girl won both an award and a scholarship.

j) Three years have passed when my cousin resigned his job.
Three years have passed since my cousin resigned his job.

Unit 3 Active and Passive Voice

Change the voice of the following sentences.

1. Gayathri gave a set of pens to Mani. *(Active Voice)*
A set of pens was given to Mani by Gayathri

2. By whom will the new stadium be built? *(Passive Voice)*
Who will build the new stadium?

3. Where will the holidays be spent by your family? *(Passive Voice)*
Where will your family spend the holidays?

4. They offered the job to Sundari. *(Active Voice)*
The job was offered to Sundari by them.

5. Could some money be lent to me by your father? *(Passive Voice)*
Could your father lend some money to me?

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

6. **Let the door not be opened.** *(Passive Voice)*
Don't open the door.

7. **Sophia sold her old car to Selvi.** *(Active Voice)*
Sophia's old car was sold to Selvi by her.

8. **Don't touch the electric wire with bare hands.** *(Active Voice)*
Let the electric wire not be touched with bare hands.

9. **I cannot agree to your proposal.** *(Active Voice)*
Your proposal cannot be agreed to by me.

10. **Kindly complete the assignment in time.** *(Active Voice)*
Let the assignment be completed in time.
You are requested to complete the assignment in time.

11. **Raman is known to me since childhood.** *(Passive Vice)*
I know Raman since childhood.

12. **Don't insult the poor and weak.** *(Active Voice)*
Let the poor and weak not be insulted.

13. **Who has broken the chair?** *(Active Voice)*
By whom has the chair been broken?

14. **His shoulder was hurt in an accident.** *(Passive Voice)*
He hurt his shoulder in an accident.

15. **It is time for the bell to be rung.** *(Passive Voice)*
It is time to ring the bell.

16. **We wish you forget this episode.** *(Active Voice)*
It is wished by us that this episode is forgotten by you.

17. **They would not have done this shameful act.** *(Active Voice)*
This shameful act would not have been done by them.

18. **How do you know my uncle?** *(Active Voice)*
How is my uncle known to you?

19. **It is believed that he is an honest man.** *(Passive Voice)*
People believe that he is an honest man.

20. **My request was acceded to by the authorities.** *(Passive Voice)*
The authorities acceded to my request.

Unit 3 Question Tags

Find out if the question tag used in each of the following sentences is right. If it is correct, put a tick (✓) or if it is incorrect, replace it with the correct tag question in the box provided against each sentence.

1. These children look very weak and tired, aren't they? — don't they?
2. Nobody can resolve this issue, can they? — ✓

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

3.	We seldom speak to our neighbours, do we?	✓
4.	The old woman sells dolls made of sea-shells, doesn't she?	✓
5.	I have captured some beautiful moments in my camera, aren't I?	haven't i
6.	Pragathi put the bunch of flowers in the vase, doesn't she?	didn't she
7.	Arun was in a great dilemma at that time, didn't he?	wasn't he?
8.	I am an expert in cooking, am n't I?	aren't i
9.	Let's take this matter to court, can we?	shall we?
10.	Don't forget to hand over this file to my manager, do you?	will you?
11.	The pair of shoes near the door is not yours, are they?	is it?
12.	They have a resort in Yercaud, isn't it?	haven't they?
13.	Our dog scarcely sleeps at night, doesn't it?	does it?
14.	You do a lot of social service, don't you?	✓
15.	There is a stadium near your office, isn't it?	isn't there?

Unit 4 Kinds of Sentences
(Simple, Compound, Complex)

Do as directed.

a) **Besides being a singer, she is also a dancer.** *(Rewrite as a compound sentence)*
She is not only a singer but also a dancer.

b) **Praveen ran into the field so that he might congratulate the winners.** *(Rewrite as a simple sentence)*
Praveen ran into the field to congratulate the winners.

c) **The mountain was steep but he was able to climb it.** *(Rewrite as a complex sentence)*
Though the mountain was steep he was able to climb it.

d) **Smita carried out the survey and presented her report.** *(Rewrite as a simple sentence)*
Having carried out the survey, Smita presented her report.

e) **Unless you have a valid passport you cannot leave the country.** *(Rewrite as a compound sentence)*
Have a valid passport or you cannot leave the country.

f) **This is not the way to answer.** *(Rewrite as a complex sentence)*
This is not the way one should answer.

Combine each of the following pairs of sentences into a single sentence.

a) **I met a man at the party. He is the Chairman of a computer firm.**
I met the Chairman of a computer firm at the party. *(Simple Sentence)*
I met a man who is the Chairman of a computer firm at the party. *(Complex sentence)*
I met a man at the party and he is the chairman of a computer firm. *(Compound Sentence)*

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

b) Mahatma Gandhi stood for Ahimsa. The whole world knows it.

The whole world knows that Mahatma Gandhi stood for Ahimsa. *(Complex Sentence)*

Mahatma Gandhi stood for Ahimsa and the whole world knows it. *(Compound Sentence)*

c) Concentrate on your strengths. You will reap success in your life,

Concentrate on your strength to reap success in your life. *(Simple Sentence)*

If you concentrate on your strength you will reap success in your life. *(Complex Sentence)*

Concentrate on our strength and then you will reap success in your life. *(Compound Sentence)*

d) Consider all the facts once again. Then make your decision.

Make your decision after considering all the facts once again. *(Simple Sentence)*

Consider all the facts once again and then make your decision. *(Compound Sentence)*

e) A number of books are missing from the library. Measures should be taken to retrieve them.

As a number of books are missing from the library measures should be taken to retrieve them. *(Complex Sentence)*

A number of books are missing from the library and so measures should be taken to retrieve them. *(Compound Sentence)*

Measures should be taken to retrieve a number of books missing from the library. *(Simple Sentence)*

Unit 5 Non-finite Verbs

Fill in the blanks using suitable gerunds.

1. My friend is good at **playing** the saxophone.
2. They don't like **working** on Saturdays.
3. They started late, so they were afraid of **missing** the train.
4. She enjoys **watching** horror movies.
5. **Walking** on the wall can prove dangerous.
6. **Driving** a two wheeler without a helmet may prove fatal.
7. **Wearing** uniform to school is compulsory.
8. **Growing** trees is a must, to prevent soil erosion.
9. Seema apologized for **coming** late.
10. **Completing** an event successfully is a challenge.

Unscramble the sentences.

1. rupees / lunch / to buy / it / twenty / costs

It costs twenty rupees to buy lunch.

2. become / my / is / a doctor / dream / to

My dream is to become a doctor.

3. eight years / to win / it / took / the world cup

It took eight years to win the world cup.

4. as / a / I / want / collector/ to see / you

As a collector I want to see you.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

5. **divine / is / to forgive**
   To forgive is divine.

Complete the conversation with the words from the box.

Man : Could you show the way to the hospital?

Woman : Sure. I will guide you (1) **to reach** the hospital. In about 15 minutes you will get there. Start by taking the GST Road for about 10 minutes. Remember, (2) **to drive** carefully. The road is usually very busy. After 10 minutes you will reach a grey wall. From there you have (3) **to turn** right and go straight. As you drive along you will notice a bank. It is also important for you (4) **to pay** attention to the road as there is a school nearby. Once you cross the school, you will get (5) **to know** the whereabouts of the hospital.

to reach	to drive	to pay	to know	to turn

Rewrite changing the gerund in each of the following sentences to infinitives without changing the meaning.

1. **Teach me swimming.**
   Teach me to swim.
2. **Giving is better than receiving.**
   To give is better than to receive.
3. **Seeing is believing.**
   To see is to believe.
4. **I like reading.**
   I like to read.
5. **He managed reaching there in time.**
   He managed to reach there in time.
6. **Walking in the sun is harmful to the eyes.**
   To walk in the sun is harmful to the eyes.
7. **Stealing is a crime.**
   To steal is a crime.
8. **What I hate most is running across traffic.**
   What I hate most is to run across traffic.
9. **Sitting here is wasting time.**
   To sit here is to waste time.
10. **Exercising is good for health.**
    To exercise is good for health.

Spot the errors, if any.

1. **She wants to continuing her studies abroad.**
   She wants to continue her studies abroad.
2. **It was a shame breaking up.**
   It was a shame to break up.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

3. **It will be a waste throwing the food away.**
   It will be a waste to throw the food away.
4. **She made me to cry.**
   She made me cry.
5. **My company has delayed to give pay rise due to economic problems.**
   My company has delayed giving pay rise due to economic problem.
6. **There's someone to talk on the phone, but they cannot hear me.**
   There's someone talking on the phone, but they cannot hear me.
7. **My friends and I were sitting in a cafe and to talk.**
   My friends and I were sitting in a café talking.
8. **To carry a heavy pile of books, she tripped and fell.**
   Carrying a heavy pile of books, she tripped and fell.

Unit 5 Articles and Determiners

Fill in the blanks with appropriate articles or determiners.

1. We met **some/few/many** Americans at the restaurant.
2. Monisha has **some/few/many** films in her hands.
3. I am **the** eldest in my family.
4. There are only **few** chocolates left for you.
5. Can you get me **some** butter?
6. They haven't got **many** roses in their garden.
7. Samuel hasn't got **any** homework today, so he is playing cricket.
8. Please give me **a/the** hammer and **a/the** nail.
9. My mother is **an** honest woman.
10. She bought **a** useful gadget.
11. Please give me **an** ice cube.
12. We need **some** light in the room.
13. Why are you reading **this** book?
14. My boss wanted **the** draft of the report in a day.
15. **The** hand-out is available online.

Unit 5 Degrees of Comparison

Identify the error in each of the following sentences and correct them appropriately.

1. **Oxygen is more heavier than hydrogen.**
   Oxygen is heavier than hydrogen.
2. **Very few indoor games are more interesting than chess.**
   Very few indoor games are as interesting as chess

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

3. **Henry is the most strongest of all the players in the team.**
   Henry is the strongest of all the players in the team.
4. **Faster you run, sooner you get tired.**
   The faster you run, the sooner you get tired.
5. **Diamond is more precious than any gem.**
   Diamond is more precious than any other gem.
6. **Mr. Sridhar is wiser than all men in our family.**
   Mr. Sridhar is wiser than all other men in our family.
7. **The Biology lab in our school is spacious than the Chemistry lab.**
   The Biology lab in our school is more spacious than the Chemistry lab.
8. **This is one of the busier streets in our town.**
   This is one of the busiest streets in our town.
9. **The sparrow is the most unique bird.**
   The sparrow is a unique bird.
10. **Beema is stronger among the five Pandava brothers.**
    Beema is the strongest among the five Pandava brothers.
11. **An ounce is lesser than a gallon.**
    An ounce is less than a gallon.
12. **Let me introduce my oldest daughter to you all.**
    Let me introduce my eldest daughter to you all.
13. **Of the two sisters, Helen is the prettiest.**
    Of the two sisters, Helen is the prettier.
14. **This is the most least mark I have ever scored.**
    This is the least mark I have ever scored.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

SPELL TEST

Task 1

Encircle the word that has been spelt correctly, in each pair below:

beleive	–	believe	indispensible	–	indispensable
separate	–	seperate	tommorrow	–	tomorrow
assistant	–	asisstant	foriegn	–	foreign
hippocrites	–	hypocrites	dysentery	–	dysentery
secretary	–	secretery	lieing	–	lying
buoyantly	–	bouyantly	concience	–	conscience
necessary	–	neccesary	competent	–	competant
evolution	–	evolusion	pleasant	–	plaesant
athletics	–	atheletics	chocolate	–	choclate
warehouse	–	wearhouse	awfully	–	awefully
contemtuously	–	contemptuously	amatuer	–	amateur

Task 2

Edit the following passages by correcting the spelling mistakes:

Passage – 1

Some parents are (notoriuos) notorious in maintaining a somber environment at home, (especialy) especially during the period when their children have examinations. They should understand that brief (divertions) diversions from the main task can dramatically improve their attention span. Entertainment is, without any doubt, (indispensible) indispensable for children. However, parents should educate their children to use (modaration) moderation in their entertainments, and above all, not to (seak) seek enjoyment at the (expence) expense of their health and success.

Passage – 2

(Tolerence) Tolerance refers to an attitude of (openness) openness and respect for the differences that exist among people. It was originally used to refer to (ethenic) ethnic and (religeous) religious differences and the concepts of diversity. But in the present times, (forbaerance) forbearance can also be applied to gender, people with physical and intellectual (disebilities,) disabilities and other differences, too. (Tolerence) Tolerance means respecting others, (valueing) valuing differences, (bridgeing) bridging cultural gaps, rejecting unfair (steriotypes,) stereotypes discovering common ground, and creating new bonds.

Punctuate the following.

1. Indias prime minister lal bahadur shastri who coined the slogan jai jawan jai kisan was a man of humble origin

   India's Prime Minister, Lal Bahadur Shatri, who coined the slogan 'Jai Jawan! Jai Kisan!' was a man of humble origin.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

2. When were stressed we eat a lot of sweets chocolates and ice creams because the word stressed when spelled backwards becomes desserts

When we're stressed, we eat a lot of sweets, chocolates and ice creams because the word 'stressed' when spelled backwards becomes desserts.

3. To lead a healthy life man needs three things clean water unpolluted air and bright sunshine

To lead a healthy life, man needs three things-clean water, unpolluted air and bright sunshine.

4. The notice displayed on the pin-board read those who can do those who cant do learn those who cant learn quit

The notice displayed on the pin-board read, "Those who can do. Those who can't do learn. Those who can't learn quit."

5. When we transport something by car its called a shipment but when we transport something by ship its called cargo

When we transport something by car, it's called a shipment but when we transport something by ship, it's called cargo.

6. If i remember right i was studying in tagore middle school at that time one day my english teacher looked at me and said name two pronouns i said who me

If I remember right, I was studying in Tagore Middle School at that time. One day my English teacher looked at me and said, "Name two pronouns". I said,"Who me."

7 What is punctuation To quote lynne truss punctuation marks are the traffic signals of a language they tell us to slow down notice this take a detour and stop

What is punctuation? To quote Lynne Truss,"Punctuation marks are the traffic signals of a language. They tell us to slow down, notice this, take a detour and stop."

8. Behold how beautiful these flowers are they dont blossom for their own sake rather they take pride in spreading fragrance around and making people happy

Behold how beautiful these flowers are! They don't blossom for their own sake-rather they take pride in spreading fragrance around and making people happy.

9. Edison built a huge plant at ogdensburg new jersey to process iron ore this venture was one of edisons few failures however Tom shrugged off the losses incurred well its gone he said of the money but we had a good time spending it

Edison built a huge plant at Ogdensburg, New Jersey to process iron ore. This venture was one of Edison's few failures. However, Tom shrugged off the losses incurred."Well it's gone," he said of the money,"but we had a good time spending it."

10. Alexander the great was eagerly awaiting the arrival of his mother while he was on his deathbed fearing that he may not live to see her he said take my entire kingdom oh god i wishi knew beforehand that my entire strength of men and material cant be exchanged for a single breath of life for then i wouldnt have wasted my life in amassing this empire

Alexander the great was eagerly awaiting the arrival of his mother while he was on his deathbed. Fearing that he may not live to see her he said,"Take my entire kingdom. Oh! God I wish I knew beforehand that my entire strength of men and material can't be exchanged for a single breath of life. For then I wouldn't have wasted my life in amassing this empire."

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

SPELLING

Here are a few simple ways to improve our spelling skills.

- playing word games like scrabble and trying to solve crossword puzzles
- splitting long words into short chunks
- learning syllabification of words
- making a list of tricky words and memorizing them
- knowing the rules of spelling

There are certain spelling rules in English. If we observe those rules, we will be able to avoid spelling mistakes while writing. Let's have a quick recap of some spelling rules that you have already learnt in your earlier classes.

Here is a list of some words with each of these endings. You can recall and add a few more.

-ar	beggar, burglar, circular, grammar, particular, popular, regular, scholar, secular
-er	adviser, beginner, courier, deliver, explorer, gardener, lecturer, manager, observer, promoter
-or	ancestor, bachelor, corridor, director, equator, governor, instructor, monitor, operator, traitor
-our	behaviour, endeavour, flavour, rumour, splendour
-re	agriculture, atmosphere, literature, millionaire, pressure, temperature, questionnaire
-able	acceptable, bearable, comfortable, durable, profitable, respectable, valuable, workable
-ible	audible, compatible, divisible, eligible, horrible, possible, responsible, sensible, terrible
-ent	adjacent, confident, different, excellent, obedient, intelligent, permanent, resident, sufficient
-ant	assistant, brilliant, dominant, elegant, ignorant, important, pleasant, reluctant, triumphant
-ceed	exceed, proceed, succeed
-cede	accede, concede, precede, recede
-sede	supersede (**Note:** This is the only word that ends with –sede)

USE OUR
DRILL BOOK

FOR MORE EXERCISES
TO TEST YOUR SKILL.

Please Send Your Study Materials to our Email Id: padasalai.net@gmail.com

www.Padasalai.Net

படங்களை தொடுக! பாடசாலை வலைதளத்தை சமூக ஊடகங்களில் பின்தொடர்க!! உடனுக்குடன் புதிய செய்திகளை Notifications-ல் பெறுக!

Zoom Touch Below Links Download!

12th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials – EM	Study Materials - TM	Practical	Online Test (EM & TM)
	Monthly Q&A	Mid Term Q&A	Revision Q&A	PTA Book Q&A	Centum Questions	Creative Questions
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Public Exam	NEET		

11th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials – EM	Study Materials - TM	Practical	Online Test (EM & TM)
	Monthly Q&A	Mid Term Q&A	Revision Q&A	Centum Questions	Creative Questions	
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Public Exam	NEET		

10th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials - EM	Study Materials - TM	Practical	Online Test (EM & TM)
	Monthly Q&A	Mid Term Q&A	Revision Q&A	PTA Book Q&A	Centum Questions	Creative Questions
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Public Exam	NTSE	SLAS	

9th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Annual Exam	RTE		

8th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Public Model Q&A	NMMS	Periodical Test

7th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Periodical Test	SLAS	

6th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Periodical Test	SLAS	

1st to 5th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	Periodical Test	SLAS	
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Public Model Q&A		

Exams	TET	TNPSC	PGTRB	Polytechnic	Police	Computer Instructor
	DEO	BEO	LAB Asst	NMMS	RTE	NTSE

Portal	Matrimony	Mutual Transfer	Job Portal

Volunteers	Centum Team	Creative Team	Key Answer Team

Downloads	LESSON PLAN	Department Exam	Income Tax	Forms & Proposals	Fonts	Downloads
	Proceedings	GO's	Regulation Orders	Pay Orders	Panel	

Padasalai – Official Android App – Download Here

Kindly Send Your Study Materials, Q&A to our Email ID – Padasalai.net@gmail.com